

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Appendix A	TRADE SUBMISSION THROUGH XML DOCUMENT (REPORTING)	1
A.1	Types of Trade Event Requests.....	1
A.2	Types of Trade Event Responses .....	2
A.2.1	Detail Level Response .....	2
A.2.2	Document Level Exception.....	2
A.3	Convention of XML Document Layout Description .....	2
A.3.1	FpML diagrams .....	2
A.3.2	Field specifications .....	3
A.4	Trade Event Request Document.....	6
A.4.1	trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument .....	6
A.4.2	trdoc:requestDocumentHeader Component.....	9
A.4.3	trdoc:requestDocumentDetails Component.....	14
A.4.4	eventActivityReport Component .....	16
A.4.5	eventActivityReportRetracted Component.....	27
A.4.6	NotificationMessageHeader Component .....	34
A.5	Trade Event Response Document .....	38
A.5.1	trdoc:tradeEventResponseDocument .....	38
A.5.2	trdoc:responseDocumentHeader Component .....	40
A.5.3	trdoc:responseDocumentDetails Component.....	44
A.5.4	eventActivityReportStatus Component .....	46
A.5.5	eventActivityReportException Component.....	49
A.5.6	ResponseMessageHeader (for Reporting) Component.....	51
A.6	FpML structures for reporting purpose .....	54
A.6.1	Reporting - Trade Events .....	55
A.6.1.1	Reporting - New Trade.....	56
A.6.1.2	Reporting - Amendment.....	58
A.6.1.3	Reporting - Termination.....	61
A.6.1.4	Reporting - Withdrawal.....	69
A.6.1.5	Reporting - Quit .....	70
A.6.1.6	Reporting - Backloading .....	71
A.6.1.7	Reporting - Relink.....	73
A.6.1.8	Reporting - Suppress Uncertain .....	76
A.6.2	Reporting - Trade .....	78
A.6.3	Reporting - Products .....	99
A.6.3.1	Reporting - Interest Rate .....	99
A.6.3.2	Reporting - Foreign Exchange .....	185
A.6.3.3	Reporting - Equity.....	206
A.6.3.4	Reporting - Common FpML Structures .....	271
A.6.4	Fields that are subjected to mandatory reporting and Linking / Matching .....	292
A.6.4.1	Common for all asset classes (under New Trade event, Backloading event or Amendment event).....	292
A.6.4.2	Interest Rate .....	298
A.6.4.3	Foreign Exchange.....	330
A.6.4.4	Equity .....	334

	<b>A.6.4.5</b>	Termination event .....	349
<b>A.6.5</b>		Non-amendable Fields .....	351
	<b>A.6.5.1</b>	Interest Rate .....	351
	<b>A.6.5.2</b>	Foreign Exchange.....	353
	<b>A.6.5.3</b>	Equity .....	354
<b>A.7</b>		Summary on Coding Schemes .....	355
<b>A.8</b>		Typical usage of PartyTradeInformation block .....	366

## Appendix A TRADE SUBMISSION THROUGH XML DOCUMENT (REPORTING)

A user submits trade event requests in a trade event request file. The request file should be a well-formed XML document that conforms to a HKTR-R system's specific XML Schema.

In response, an XML-encoded document will be returned to the user.

The HKTR-R system uses FpML which is an XML standard for representing financial products. FpML v5.5 (reporting view) and FpML v5.7 (reporting view) are used for the reporting service. Extensions to the standard FpML schema are made to address the HKTR-R system's specific requirements.

One should note the following with the previous release FpML v5.2:

- **Lack of support of new products and features.** The support of new products and new features are lacking in FpML v5.2. In other words, if a participant needs to report new products and features, one should use FpML v5.5 or FpML v5.7.

Generally speaking, FpML v5.5 supports Interest Rate, Foreign Exchange and Equity products as in the previous release. On top of that, in this release, some changes like adding new fields to each asset classes, supporting Dividend Swap as one of the Equity products, revising field's cardinalities and descriptions are applied.

On the other hand, FpML v5.7 supports Credit and Commodity products in this release. For details on FpML v5.7 support, please refer to "Appendix A – Trade Submission Through XML Document (Reporting) for FpML 5.7.docx".

For the details on the supported products and features in FpML v5.5 and FpML v5.7, please refer to the AIDG main document.

For further information on syntactical requirements of FpML / XML (e.g. case sensitiveness requirement on element tags, etc.), please refer to the following web sites for detailed specification:

- FpML official web site: <http://www.fpml.org>
- XML official web site: <http://www.w3.org/XML>

### A.1 Types of Trade Event Requests

Through the use of FpML, users can make trade event requests supported by the HKTR-R system in reporting views, which includes:

- Trade Life Cycle Events which covers:
  - New Trade
  - Amendment

- Partial/Full Termination
  - Withdrawal
  - Quit
  - Backloading
  - Relink
  - Suppress Uncertain
- Cancellation of previously submitted unmatched relink trade event

## A.2 Types of Trade Event Responses

### A.2.1 Detail Level Response

After processing all the requests in the request file, the system will collect the results of each request and format a corresponding response record.

For reporting purpose, the typical response is:

- Report acknowledgement
- Report exception

### A.2.2 Document Level Exception

If a severe error occurs (e.g. the whole XML document is not well-formed) such that the system cannot correctly interpret the individual trade event requests, the request file will be rejected as a whole and the system will not process the individual trade event requests.

## A.3 Convention of XML Document Layout Description

An XML request or response document consists of XML blocks which are extended FpML and HKICL's proprietary XML components.

This document will provide detailed layout on component basis for better readability.

### A.3.1 FpML diagrams

For each detailed layout of an XML component, a high-level hierarchical structure diagram will be presented first. Although the structure of the components in the diagram follows the extended schema, the cardinality of the elements shown in the diagram still follows the FpML standard instead of the custom restricted cardinality. In our system design, the restricted cardinality validation will be enforced by validation logic instead of the XSD schema validation.

In the diagrams, there are elements that are supported by FpML but are being crossed out. These are the elements that are not supported by our system, and **would be ignored if any of these elements are found in the request message.**



### A.3.2 Field specifications

Following the diagram, a detailed table with the following information will be presented to the user:

- **Field reference number**

A reference number merely for easy referencing.

- **Field location**

The path of the element in the FpML document in XPath format (usually relative to a particular element in the document).

- **Field name**

The name of the element. If the field name belongs to the namespace of the HKTR-R system, the field name will be qualified with a “trdoc:” (for request / response document headers) or “tr:” (within individual trade request) prefix. If no namespace prefixing the field name, user can assume that the field belongs to the FpML name space.

If the name is prefixed with a ‘@’ character, it is (one of) the attributes of the element in the previous row.

As required by the XML (FpML) standard, the field names (i.e. element tags in XML document) are case sensitive.

- **Data Type**

Data type will be provided if the element is an elementary data item.

The data type is presented with XML data type name. For example, a decimal type elementary data field is presented with format string as “xsd:decimal”.

For string fields (i.e. fields of type xsd:string / xsd:normalizedString), if there is a restriction of length, a maximum length quoted inside a pair of parenthesis is shown. For example, a normalized string with a maximum of 255 characters is presented in the form of “xsd:normalizedString (255)”.

Note also that for string fields, empty string input (i.e. through the use of empty XML tag) is allowed. However, the system will behave as if the field is not present in the input document.

For decimal fields, the number of digits in its integral part and its decimal part are specified inside a pair of parenthesis, separated by a comma. For

example, the type “xsd:decimal (15,4)” indicates that the decimal value should have at most 15 digits in its integral part, and at most 4 digits in its decimal part.

For date fields (i.e. fields of type xsd:date / xsd:dateTime), the year value of the date should not exceed 9999. In other words, date value such as “10000-01-01” (in “year-month-day” format) is not allowed.

For enumerated types and coding scheme, please refer to Appendix F (Reporting – Ref – Enumerations and coding schemes.xlsx) for a list of eligible values of respective type.

- **Description**

A brief description about the meaning and usage of the element.

For the full details, please refer to the specification of FpML 5.5 recommendation:

<http://www.fpml.org/spec/fpml-5-5-8-rec-2/>

- **Usage Rule**

Generally, the HKTR-R system interprets a field according to the FpML standard but sometimes it may impose its own processing rule or interpretation. Wherever appropriate, customized rule for a particular field will be specified in this field description.

- **Cardinality**

The number of occurrence an element is allowed in the FpML document. “a..b” indicates that the number of occurrence allowed is from “a” to “b” (e.g. “0..U” denotes that the element can occur from 0 times to unlimited times in FpML document).

For the attribute part, it will present either “Req.” for required attribute or “Opt.” for optional attribute.

Sometimes, the cardinality would be represented as “0..1 (1..1)”. This means that the FpML schema requires that the cardinality of the field should be 0..1, while our schema further restricts it to 1..1.

- **Colouring of table cells**

The field description tables in the following sections adopt a cell-colouring scheme, which reveals different information about the field:

- a) A **green-coloured** cell indicates that the field is a custom field in HKTR-R, i.e. it is not found in the standard FpML schema.

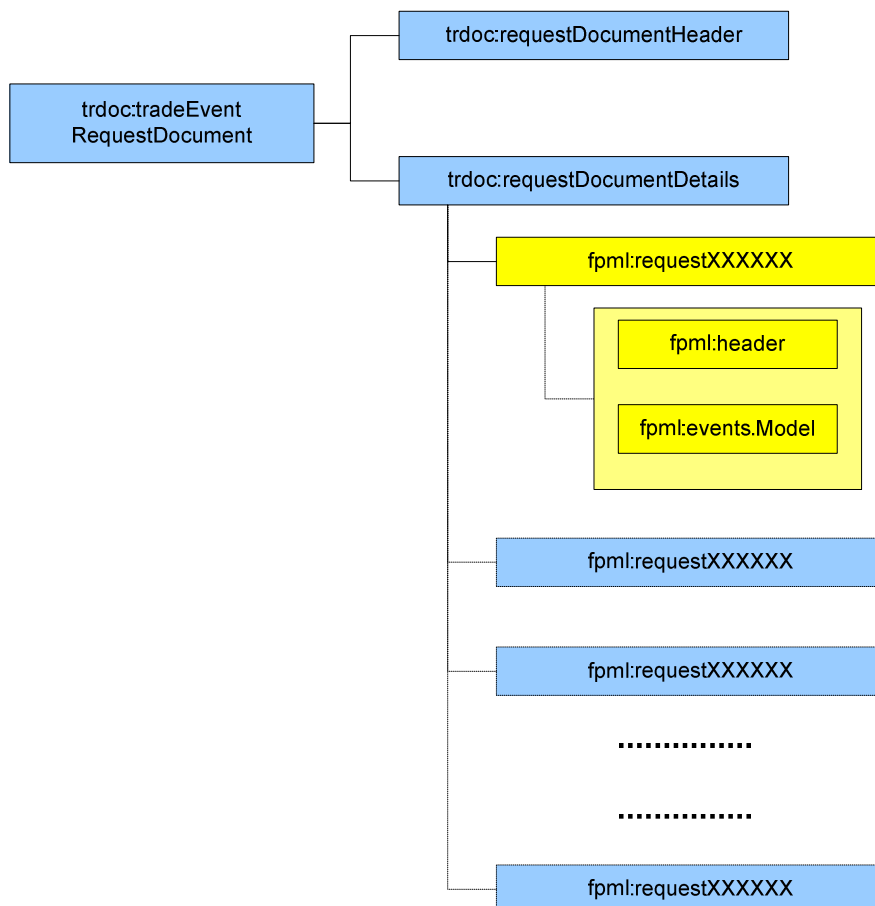
- b) An **orange-coloured** cell indicates that the field can be further expanded, and that the description of fields within the expanded structure will be further elaborated in later sections.

Most of the fields are FpML fields. Fields that are custom-defined by HKICL, can be identified with namespace “tr”.

## A.4 Trade Event Request Document

### A.4.1 `trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument`

The general structure of the XML request document can be illustrated as follows:



The root element of a request document is “tradeEventRequestDocument”. The submitted XML document consists of two main components:

- ***trdoc:requestDocumentHeader*** (document header block)

The header contains the user’s unique identification to the request and some file level control information such as the number of detail items prepared in the request. For detailed layout, refer to A.4.2.

- ***trdoc:requestDocumentDetails*** (document detail block)

The Details block contains one or more individual event request which should be encoded with FpML’s ***eventActivityReport*** or ***eventActivityReportRetracted*** message. For detailed layout, please refer to appendix A.4.4 and A.4.5 respectively.

For each request, there are two major components:

- **header** (FpML message header)

The standard FpML message header component is fully described in appendix A.4.6.

- **Events.Model** (FpML model group for Trade Events)

For trade events for reporting purpose, this group is substituted with the following event components depending on the event to be reported:

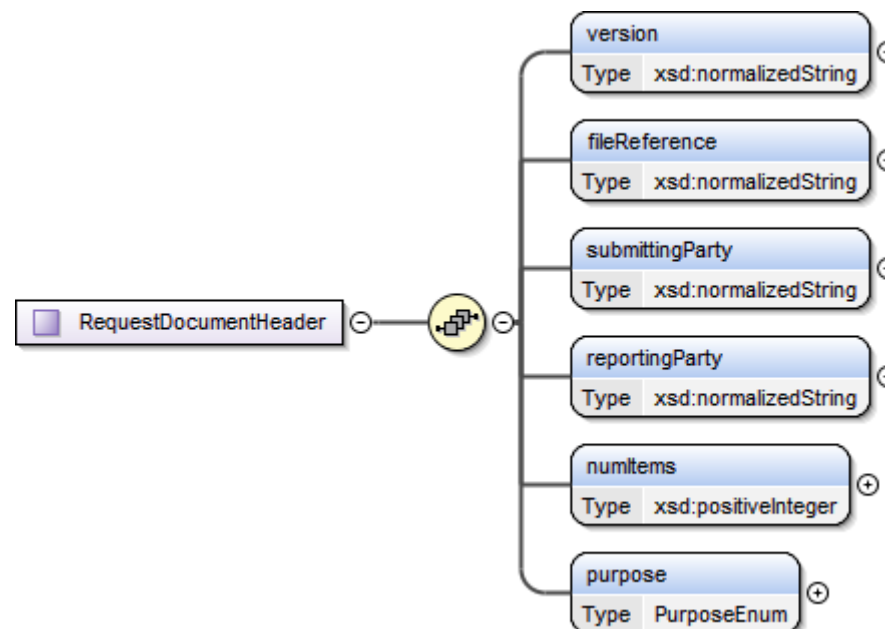
Eligible Sub-Product	Trade Event - Event Component (Reference)								
	New Trade - tr:newTrade (Appendix A.6.1.1)	Amendment - tr:amendment (Appendix A.6.1.2)	Full Termination - tr:termination (Appendix A.6.1.3)	Partial Termination - tr:termination (Appendix A.6.1.3)	Withdrawal - tr:withdrawal (Appendix A.6.1.4)	Quit - tr:quit (Appendix A.6.1.5)	Backloading - tr:backloading (Appendix A.6.1.6)	Relink - tr:relink (Appendix A.6.1.7)	Suppress Uncertain - tr:suppressUncertain (Appendix A.6.1.8)
Interest Rate Swap (Floating vs. Fixed)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Interest Rate Swap (Fixed vs. Fixed)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Basis Swap	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Overnight Index Swap	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cross Currency Swap (Floating vs. Fixed)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cross Currency Swap (Fixed vs. Fixed)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cross Currency Swap (Basis Swap)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Inflation Swap	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Swaption	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cap & Floor	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Forward Rate Agreement	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
FX Non-Deliverable Forward	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
FX Deliverable Forward	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
FX Option	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
FX Non-Deliverable Option	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Equity Option – Price Return Basic Performance (a.k.a. Equity Option)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Equity Swap – Price Return	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Eligible Sub-Product	Trade Event - Event Component (Reference)								
	New Trade - tr:newTrade (Appendix A.6.1.1)	Amendment - tr:amendment (Appendix A.6.1.2)	Full Termination - tr:termination (Appendix A.6.1.3)	Partial Termination - tr:termination (Appendix A.6.1.3)	Withdrawal - tr:withdrawal (Appendix A.6.1.4)	Quit - tr:quit (Appendix A.6.1.5)	Backloading - tr:backloading (Appendix A.6.1.6)	Relink - tr:relink (Appendix A.6.1.7)	Suppress Uncertain - tr:suppressUncertain (Appendix A.6.1.8)
Basic Performance (a.k.a. Equity Swap)									
Equity Swap – Parameter Return Variance (a.k.a. Variance Swap)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Equity Swap – Parameter Return Dividend (a.k.a. Dividend Swap)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

The mapping of message/element encoding to the HKTR-R's reporting request types is as follows:

Request Type	FpML Message Usage	FpML Element Usage
Reporting of trade event (reporting)	eventActivityReport	“eventActivityReport”
Cancellation of Relink event (reporting)	eventActivityReportRetracted	---

#### A.4.2 trdoc:requestDocumentHeader Component



Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name / @Attribute	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument	trdoc:requestDocumentHeader	---	The header element for storing file-scoped information.		1..1
1.1	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentHeader	trdoc:version	xsd:normalizedString (5)	The version number that is common to all FpML messages within the file	The FpML version. For FpML 5.5, please fill in "5.5".	1..1
1.2	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentHeader	trdoc:fileReference	xsd:normalizedString (30)	A unique file reference generated by the Submitting Party for the identification of a file which is used to contain a number of	This file reference will be carried forward to the response file for user to correlate the requests.	1..1

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name / @Attribute	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
	er			requests that are submitted to the HKTR in one go for processing.	It is a user assigned alphanumeric field with a maximum of 30 characters in length.	
1.3	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentHeader	trdoc:submittingParty	xsd:normalizedString (35)	<p>The identification code of the Submitting Party. It can be the HKTR Entity ID, LEI, SWIFTBIC, CICR, or BRN of the party who submits the trade event to the HKTR system.</p> <p>For Party ID SWIFT BIC and BRN, party should input the first eight digits only  Example  SWIFTBIC: HKMAHKHHXXX should be inputted as HKMAHKHH  BRN: 12345678 – 000 – 04 – 11 – A should be inputted as 12345678</p> <p>For Party ID CICR, party should input all character(s) and digits  Example  For Local company (CI): Seven digits such as 9999999  For Non-local company (CR): Character(s) plus seven digits such as X9999999 or XX9999999.</p>	<p>Submitting Party is the party who submits the request to the HKTR. It can be an Agent or the Reporting Party itself. The ID should have been maintained in the HKTR.</p> <p>It must be a participant not yet closed and configured as the authorized agent for the member specified in “reportingParty” element.</p> <p><u>Further format, length and value constraints on different party IDs:</u></p> <p>LEI, HKTR Entity ID, SWIFT BIC, CICR, BRN:  Please refer to the format field in “PartyIdentifierType” sheet as stipulated in the worksheet of “Reporting – Ref – Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	1..1
	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentHeader/trdoc:submittingParty	@partyIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	The type of identification code used to identify the Submitting Party.	<p>It must be one of the followings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>” (for party using LEI).</li> <li>“<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>” (for party using</li> </ul>	Req.

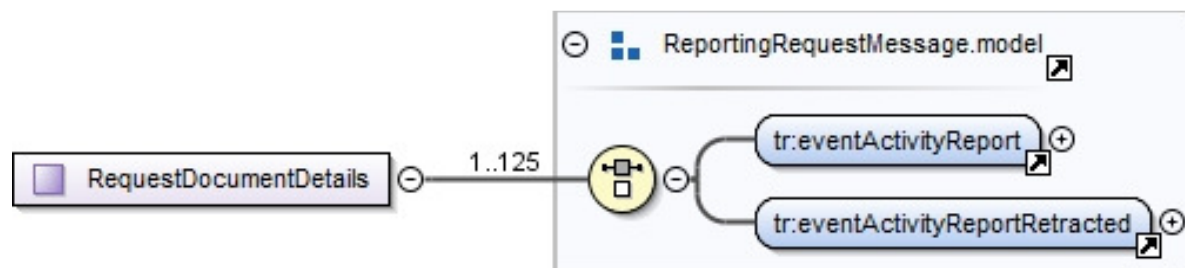


Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name / @Attribute	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
					<p>HKTR Entity ID).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>” (for party using SWIFT BIC).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/ci_crn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/ci_crn</a>” (for party using CI/CR number)</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/h_kbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/h_kbrn</a>” (for party using Hong Kong Business Registration Number).</li> </ul> <p>Note that the party specified must be a HKTR participant.</p>	

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name / @Attribute	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1.4	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentHeader	trdoc:reportingParty	xsd:normalizedString (35)	<p>The identification code of the Reporting Party. It can be the HKTR Entity ID, LEI, SWIFTBIC, CICR, or BRN of the party who has the reporting obligation to report the transaction.</p> <p>For Party ID SWIFT BIC and BRN, party should input the first eight digits only  Example  SWIFTBIC: HKMAHKHHXXX should be inputted as HKMAHKHH  BRN: 12345678 – 000 – 04 – 11 – A should be inputted as 12345678</p> <p>For Party ID CICR, party should input all character(s) and digits  Example  For Local company (CI): Seven digits such as 9999999  For Non-local company (CR): Character(s) plus seven digits such as X9999999 or XX9999999.</p>	<p>Reporting Party is the party who has the obligation to report the transaction.</p> <p>It must be an active participant in the HKTR-R system. The ID should have been maintained in the HKTR.</p> <p><u>Further format, length and value constraints on different party IDs:</u></p> <p><i>LEI, HKTR Entity ID, SWIFT BIC, CICR, BRN:</i>  Please refer to the format field in “PartyIdentifierType” sheet as stipulated in the worksheet of “Reporting – Ref – Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	1..1

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name / @Attribute	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentHeader/trdoc:reportingParty	@partyIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	The type of identification code used to identify the Reporting Party.	<p>It must be one of the followings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>” (for party using LEI).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>” (for party using HKTR Entity ID).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>” (for party using SWIFT BIC).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/ci-cr">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/ci-cr</a>” (for party using CI/CR number)</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>” (for party using Hong Kong Business Registration Number).</li> </ul> <p>Note that the party specified must be a HKTR participant.</p>	Req.
1.5	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentHeader	trdoc:numItems	xsd:positiveInteger (3)	The total number of Trade Event requests contained in the event file.	The number will be reconciled with the actual no. of trade event request record embedded in the <requestDocumentDetails> block.	1..1
1.6	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentHeader	trdoc:purpose	xsd:normalizedString(15)	To indicate whether the request is used for Reporting service.	For reporting purpose, it must be “Reporting”.	1..1

### A.4.3 trdoc:requestDocumentDetails Component

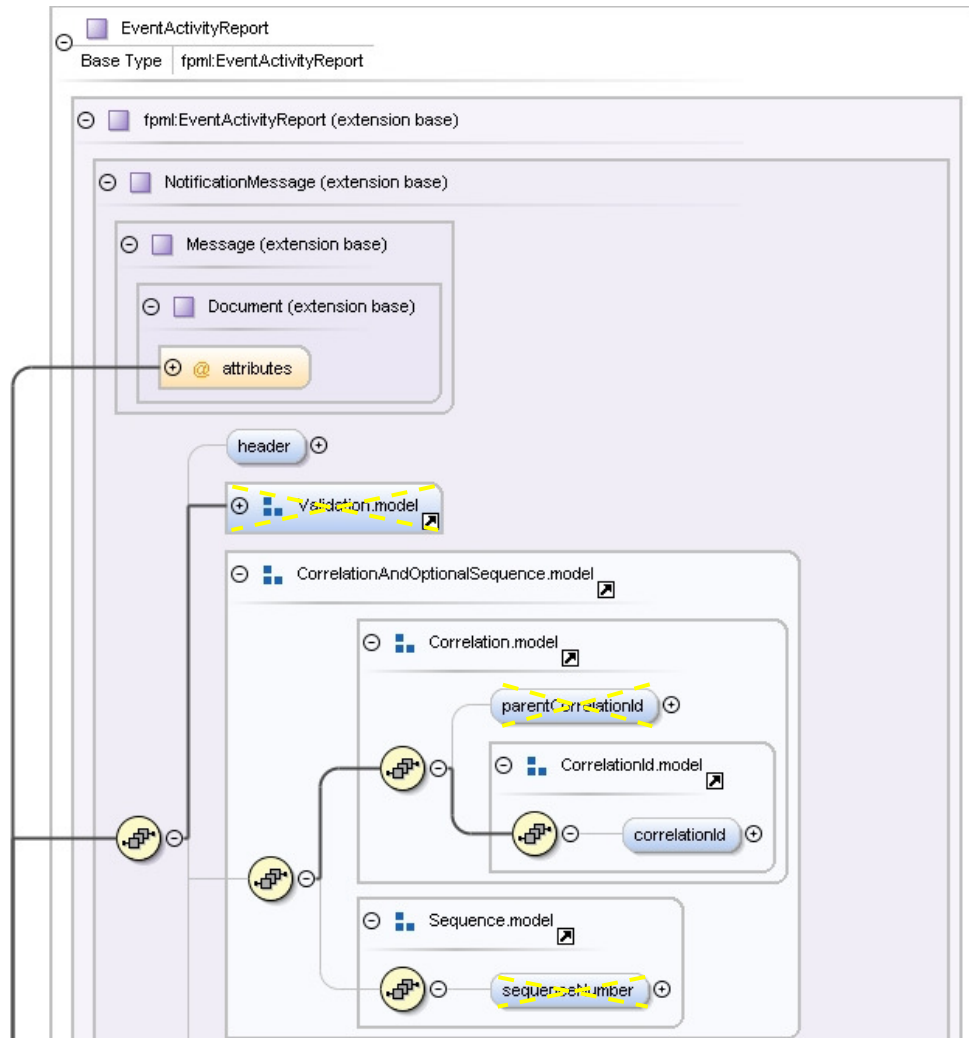


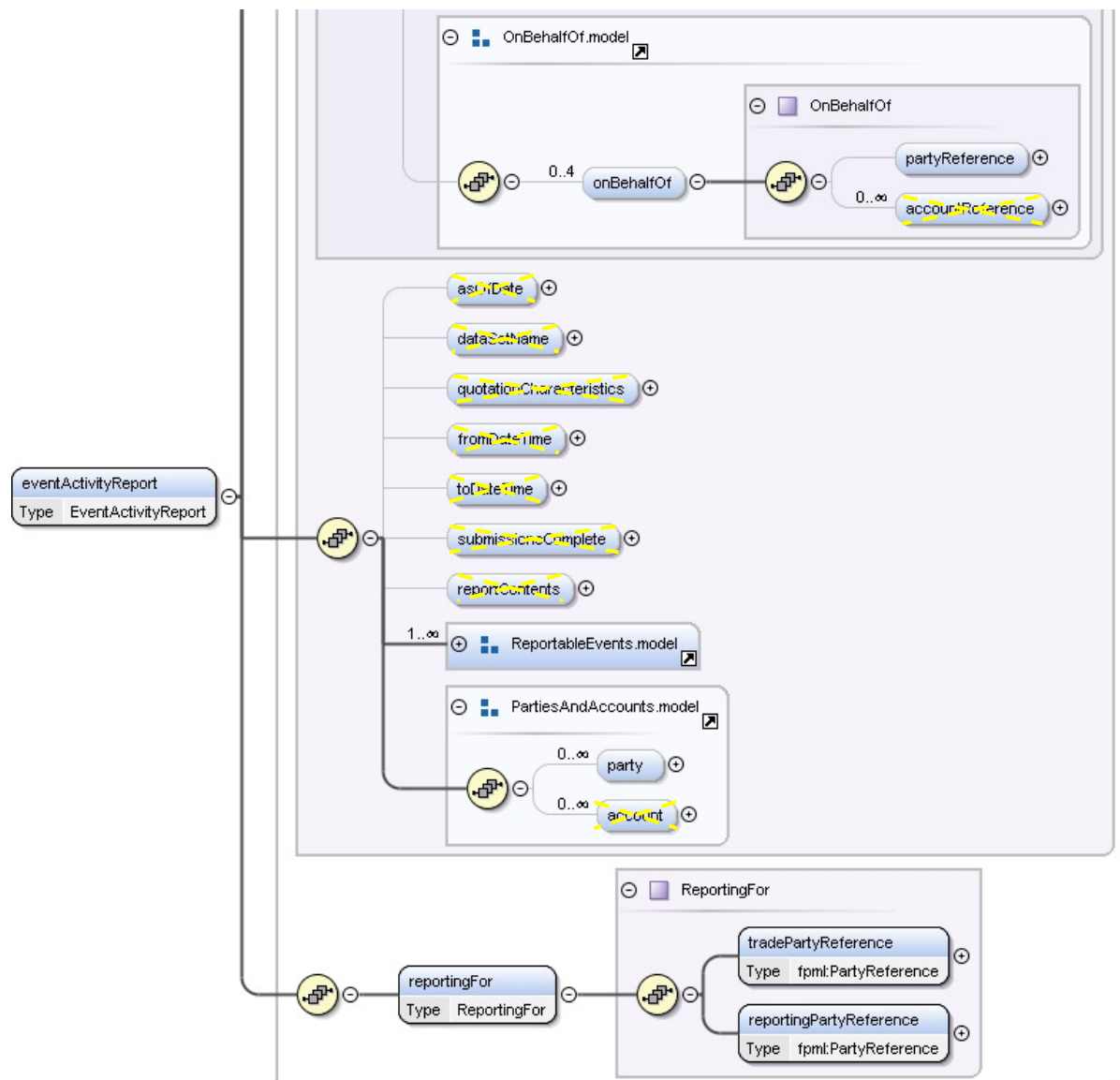
Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
2	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument	trdoc:requestDocumentDetails	---	The detail block of one or more requests		1..1
2.1	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentDetails	tr:eventActivityReport	---	<p>Used only if the purpose of the file is "Reporting".</p> <p>Either eventActivityReport or eventActivityReportRetracted component exists.</p> <p>It is used to report a trade event for reporting purpose.</p> <p>For layout of eventActivityReport, refer to appendix A.4.4.</p>		1..125
	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentDetails/tr:eventActivityReport	@fpmlVersion	---		The FpML version. For FpML 5.5, please fill in "5-5".	Req.

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
2.2	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentDetails	tr:eventActivityReportRetracted	---	<p>Used only if the purpose of the file is "Reporting".</p> <p>Either eventActivityReport or eventActivityReportRetracted component exists.</p> <p>It is used to cancel, in particular, the relink event for the reporting trade. It cannot be applied to other new trade or post trade events for reporting.</p> <p>For the layout of eventActivityReportRetracted, refer to appendix A.4.5.</p>		1..125
	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentDetails/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted	@fpmlVersion			The FpML version. For FpML 5.5, please fill in "5-5".	Req.

#### A.4.4 eventActivityReport Component

The structure of `eventActivityReport` block is illustrated in the following diagram.





Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1	/	tr:eventActivityReport	---	It is used to report a trade event.		0..U (1..125)
1.1	/tr:eventActivityReport	header	---	A type refining the generic message header content to make it specific to request messages.  For detailed layout, refer to appendix A.4.6.		0..1 (1..1)
1.2	/tr:eventActivityReport	correlationId	xsd:normalizedString (40)	A unique event reference generated by the Agent / Reporting Party for each trade event, if applicable. This reference will be included for event identification purpose in the HKTR reports and on the UI portal.	The correlation Id. must contain either the user / agent assigned unique trade event reference for event identification purpose.	0..1 (1..1)
	/tr:eventActivityReport/correlationId	@correlationIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	Correlation Id. Coding Scheme	User may specify Agent Event Reference (agent only), or User Event Reference (reporting party only).  To specify Agent Event Reference, this URI must be “ <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref</a> ”.  To specify User Event Reference, this URI must be “ <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref</a> ”.	Req.



Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1.3	/tr:eventActivityReport	onBehalfOf	---	Indicates which party (and accounts) a trade is being processed for.	<p>If the request is submitted by the agent participant, this field is used to specify the actual reporting party.</p> <p>If “submittingParty” is different from “reportingParty” as specified in the XML block “requestDocumentHeader” (Refer to appendix A.4.2), it must be specified with same value as the “reportingParty” field.</p> <p>If the party is submitting the request for itself, this block must be omitted.</p> <p>The HKTR-R system does not support reference to an account rather than a party.</p>	0..4 (0..1)
1.3.1	/tr:eventActivityReport/onBehalfOf	partyReference	Reference	The party for which the message receiver should work.	Only HKTR Entity ID, LEI, SWIFTBIC, CICR, and BRN are supported. The party referenced must be a HKTR participant.	0..1 (1..1)
	/tr:eventActivityReport/onBehalfOf/partyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	It indicates the reference of the party block representing the actual reporting party.	Req.
1.4	/tr:eventActivityReport	(event)	---	The type of event that is the subject of the submission.	<p>User can use this block to input a trade or post trade events block as defined in appendix A.6.</p> <p>If other event types are specified, the request will be rejected for unsupported trade event.</p>	1..U (1..1)

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1.5	/tr:eventActivityReport	party	---	<p>A legal entity or a subdivision of a legal entity.</p> <p>Parties can perform multiple roles in a trade lifecycle. For example, the principal parties obligated to make payments from time to time during the term of the trade, but may include other parties involved in, or incidental to, the trade, such as parties acting in the role of broker, calculation agent, etc. In FpML roles are defined in multiple places within a document.</p>		0..U (1..50)
	/tr:eventActivityReport/party	@id	xsd:ID	The id uniquely identifying the Party within the document.		Req.

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1.5.1	/tr:eventActivityReport/party	partyId	xsd:normalizedString (255)	<p>A party identifier can be one of the either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Legal Entity Identifier</li> <li>• HKTR Entity ID</li> <li>• SWIFT BIC</li> <li>• Certificate of Incorporation (CI) / Certificate of Registration (CR) Number</li> <li>• Hong Kong Business Registration Number (BRN)</li> <li>• User Defined Code</li> <li>• Masked Party</li> </ul> <p>For Party ID SWIFT BIC and BRN, party should input the first eight digits only  Example  SWIFTBIC: HKMAHKHHXXX should be inputted as HKMAHKHH  BRN: 12345678 – 000 – 04 – 11 – A should be inputted as 12345678</p> <p>For Party ID CICR, party should input all character(s) and digits  Example  For Local company (CI): Seven digits such as 9999999  For Non-local company (CR): Character(s) plus seven digits such as X9999999 or XX9999999.</p>	<p><u>Further format, length and value constraints on different party IDs:</u></p> <p>LEI, HKTR Entity ID, SWIFT BIC, CICR, BRN, User Defined Code:  Please refer to the format field in “PartyIdentifierType” sheet as stipulated in the worksheet of “Reporting – Ref – Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p> <p>Confirmation Platform ID:  Format: xsd:normalizedString(63)  For the valid values of confirmation platform ID, please refer to “CPIIdentifier” sheet as stipulated in the worksheet of “Reporting – Ref – Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”</p> <p>Central Counterparty ID:  Format: xsd:normalizedString(63)  It should be the name or LEI code of the Central Counterparty through which the trade was, or is intended to be, cleared, if applicable.</p>	0..U (1..15)

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
	/tr:eventActivityReport/ party/partyId	@partyIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	Party Id. Coding Scheme	<p>If the element is referenced by “sentTo”, “onBehalfOf” field of “../tr:eventActivityReport” or any non-payment related fields (e.g. trade counterparties), it must be one of the followings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>” (for party using LEI).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>” (for party using HKTR Entity ID).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>” (for party using SWIFT BIC).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn</a>” (for party using CI/CR number)</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>” (for party using Hong Kong Business Registration Number).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-defined">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-defined</a>” (for party using user defined ID).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/masked-party-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/masked-party-id</a>” (for party using masked party ID)</li> </ul> <p>Note that in the submitted document, exactly one of the above can be present.</p>	Opt. (Req.)

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
					<p>If it is used to represent the central counterparty, the scheme should be: "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/ccp-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/ccp-id</a>". Note that this scheme should also be used to represent the CCP when the trade is novated to CCP.</p> <p>If it is used to represent the confirmation platform, the scheme should be: "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/cp-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/cp-id</a>".</p>	
1.5.2	/tr:eventActivityReport/party	partyName	xsd:normalizedString (255)	The party name of the organization. A free format string.		0..1
1.5.3	/tr:eventActivityReport/party	country	Scheme: CountryAlpha3 (xsd:normalizedString(3))	The country where the party is domiciled.	<p>When the residing party block is referenced by /tr:tradeParty1 or /tr:tradeParty2 elements, this field refers to the Place of Incorporation (for corporate) of the trade parties.</p> <p>This field will be ignored when the party block is referenced by other party-reference typed elements.</p>	0..1
	/tr:eventActivityReport/party/country	@countryScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a country or an area of special sovereignty.	<p>By default it is a valid 3 character country code as defined by the ISO standard 3166-1 alpha-3. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet CountryAlpha3 Tab for the country code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b>  Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso3166">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso3166</a></p>	Opt.

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1.6	/tr:eventActivityReport	tr:reportingFor	---	<p><u>For events other than Suppress Uncertain</u> Reporting For means the party that the Reporting Party is reporting for and it should be one of the trade parties.</p> <p><u>For Suppress Uncertain event</u> As the target trade to be suppressed is reported by others, this field should indicate the counter trade party of the target trade.</p>	<p><u>For events other than Suppress Uncertain</u> The reporting party can make use of this field to specify the actual trade party it reports trade for.</p> <p><u>For Suppress Uncertain event</u> The reporting party can make use of this field to specify the counter trade party of the target trade to be suppressed.</p>	1..1
1.6.1	/tr:eventActivityReport/tr:reportingFor	tr:tradePartyReference	Reference	<p><u>For events other than Suppress Uncertain</u> The actual Reporting-For trade party.</p> <p><u>For Suppress Uncertain event</u> The counter trade party of the target trade to be suppressed.</p>		1..1

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
	/tr:eventActivityReport/tr:reportingFor/tr:tradePartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	<p>It indicates the reference of the party block representing the actual trade party. The ID of the party it references can only use one of the following schemes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>" (for party using LEI).</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>" (for party using HKTR Entity ID).</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>" (for party using SWIFT BIC).</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn</a>" (for party using CI/CR number)</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>" (for party using Hong Kong Business Registration Number).</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-defined">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-defined</a>" (for party using user defined ID).</li> </ul> <p>Masked party is not allowed.</p>	Req.
1.6.2	/tr:eventActivityReport	tr:reportingPartyReference	Reference	<p><u>For events other than Suppress Uncertain</u>  The reporting party that reports for the actual trade party.</p> <p><u>For Suppress Uncertain event</u>  The reporting party that reports the counter trade party of the target trade to be suppressed.</p>		1..1

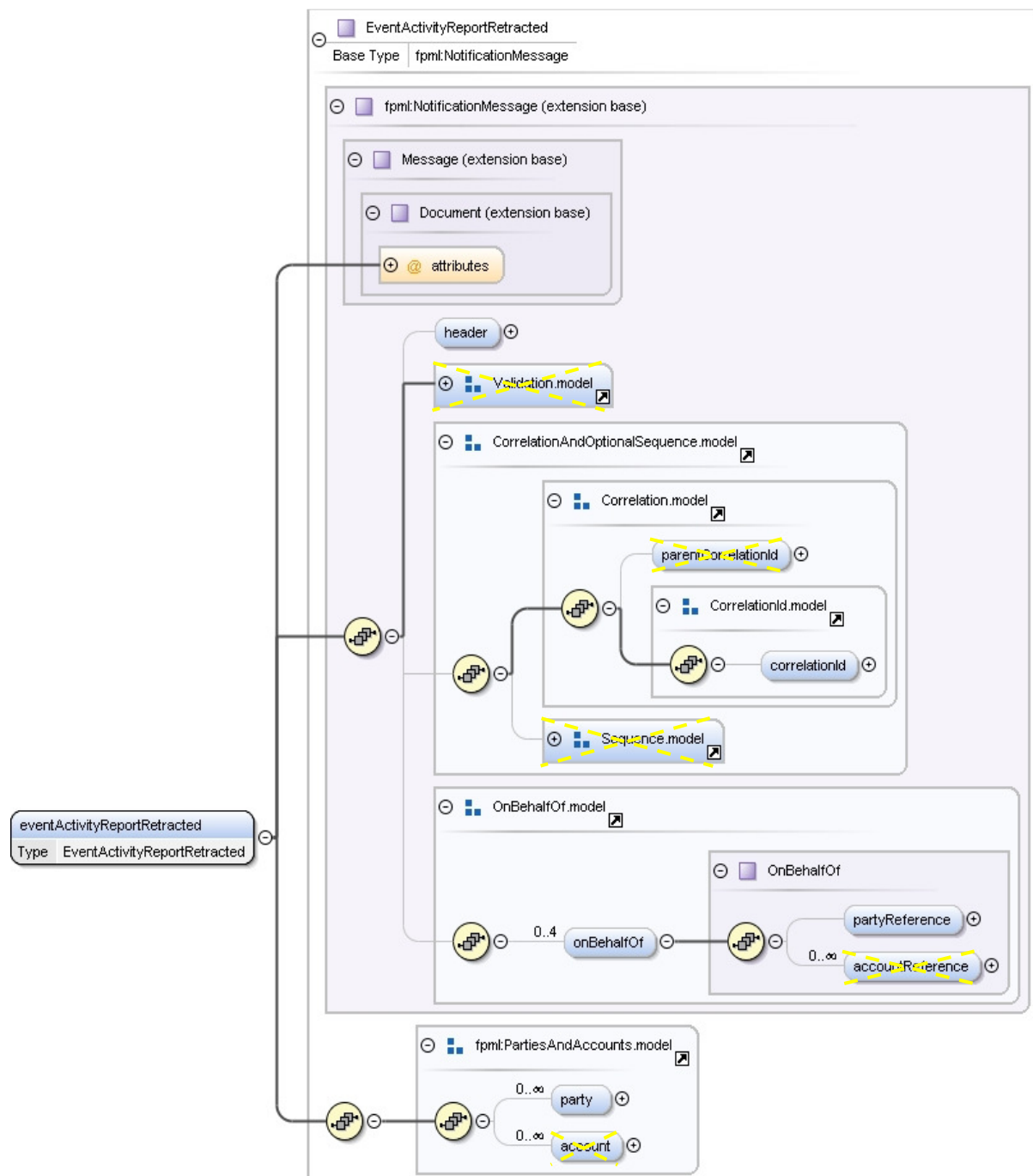
Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
	/tr:eventActivityReport/tr:reportingFor/tr:reportingPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	<p>It indicates the reference of the reporting party block representing the reporting party. The ID of the party it references can be one of the following schemes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>” (for party using LEI).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>” (for party using HKTR Entity ID).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>” (for party using SWIFT BIC).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn</a>” (for party using CI/CR number)</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>” (for party using Hong Kong Business Registration Number).</li> </ul> <p>Note that the party specified must be a HKTR participant.</p>	Req.



#### A.4.5 eventActivityReportRetracted Component

The `eventActivityReportRetracted` component is specifically used to cancel a “Relink” event for reporting. It cannot be used to cancel a new trade event nor a post-trade event for reporting.

The structure of `eventActivityReportRetracted` block is illustrated in the following diagram.



Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1	/	tr:eventActivityReport Retracted	---	It is used specifically to <b>cancel a previously reported “Relink” trade event</b> which is unmatched / not yet affirmed. It cannot be used to cancel other trade events.		0..U (1..125)
1.1	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted	header	---	A type refining the generic message header content to make it specific to request messages.  For detailed layout, refer to appendix A.4.6.		0..1 (1..1)
1.2	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted	correlationId	xsd:normalized String (40)	A unique event reference generated by the Agent / Reporting Party for each trade event, if applicable. This reference will be included for event identification purpose in the HKTR reports and on the UI portal.	The correlation Id. must contain the user / agent / HKTR assigned unique trade event reference for event identification purpose.	0..1 (1..1)

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted/correlationId	@correlationIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	Correlation Id. Coding Scheme	<p>User may specify Agent Event Reference (agent only), User Event Reference (reporting party only) or HKTR Event Reference.</p> <p>To specify Agent Event Reference, this URI must be  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref">"http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref"</a>.</p> <p>To specify User Event Reference, this URI must be  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref">"http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref"</a>.</p> <p>To specify HKTR-R system assigned Event Reference for the previous submitted trade event, the URI must be  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-ref">"http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-ref"</a></p>	Req.

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1.3	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted	onBehalfOf	---	Indicates which party (and accounts) a trade is being processed for.	<p>If the request is submitted by the agent participant, this field is used to specify the actual reporting party.</p> <p>If “submittingParty” is different from “reportingParty” as specified in the XML block “requestDocumentHeader” (Refer to appendix A.4.2), it must be specified with same value as the “reportingParty” field.</p> <p>If the party is submitting the request for itself, this block must be omitted.</p> <p>The HKTR-R system does not support reference to an account rather than a party.</p>	0..4 (0..1)
1.3.1	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted/onBehalfOf	partyReference	Reference	The party for which the message receiver should work.	Only HKTR Entity ID, LEI, SWIFTBIC, CICR, and BRN are supported. The party referenced must be a HKTR participant.	0..1 (1..1)
	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted/onBehalfOf/partyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	It indicates the reference of the party block representing the actual reporting party.	Req.

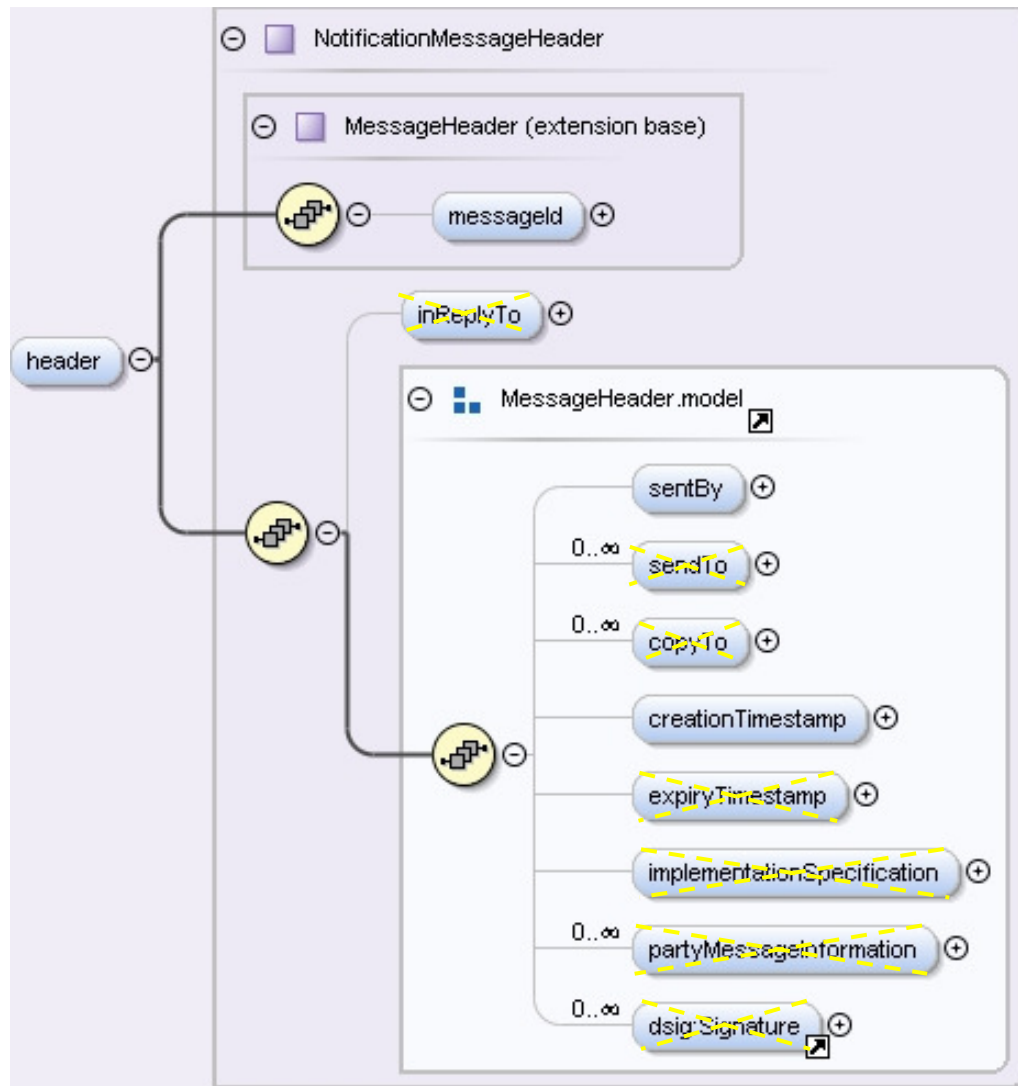
Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1.5	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted	party	---	<p>A legal entity or a subdivision of a legal entity.</p> <p>Parties can perform multiple roles in a trade lifecycle. For example, the principal parties obligated to make payments from time to time during the term of the trade, but may include other parties involved in, or incidental to, the trade, such as parties acting in the role of broker, calculation agent, etc. In FpML roles are defined in multiple places within a document.</p>		0..U (1..50)
	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted/party	@id	xsd:ID	The id uniquely identifying the Party within the document.		Req.

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1.5.1	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted/party	partyId	xsd:normalizedString (255)	<p>A party identifier can be one of the either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Legal Entity Identifier</li> <li>• HKTR Entity ID</li> <li>• SWIFT BIC</li> <li>• Certificate of Incorporation (CI) / Certificate of Registration (CR) Number</li> <li>• Hong Kong Business Registration Number (BRN)</li> </ul> <p>For Party ID SWIFT BIC and BRN, party should input the first eight digits only  Example  SWIFTBIC: HKMAHKHHXXX should be inputted as HKMAHKHH  BRN: 12345678 - 000 - 04 - 11 - A should be inputted as 12345678</p> <p>For Party ID CICR, party should input all character(s) and digits  Example  For Local company (CI): Seven digits such as 9999999  For Non-local company (CR): Character(s) plus seven digits such as X9999999 or XX9999999.</p>	<p><u>Further format, length and value constraints on different party IDs:</u></p> <p>LEI, HKTR Entity ID, SWIFT BIC, CICR, BRN, User Defined Code:  Please refer to the format field in “PartyIdentifierType” sheet as stipulated in the worksheet of “Reporting – Ref – Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	0..U (1..15)
	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted/party/partyId	@partyIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	Party Id. Coding Scheme	<p>If the element is referenced by “sentTo”, “onBehalfOf” field of “../tr:eventActivityReportRetracted” or any non-payment related fields (e.g. trade counterparties), it must be one of the followings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>” (for party using LEI).</li> </ul>	Opt. (Req.)

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>” (for party using HKTR Entity ID).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>” (for party using SWIFT BIC).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn</a>” (for party using CI/CR number)</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>” (for party using Hong Kong Business Registration Number).</li> </ul> <p>Note that in the submitted document, exactly one of the above can be present.</p>	
1.5.2	/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted/party	partyName	xsd:normalizedString (255)	The party name of the organization. A free format string.		0..1

#### A.4.6 NotificationMessageHeader Component

The eventActivityReport and the eventActivityReportRetracted message for reporting embed a header component of type NotificationMessageHeader with the following structure.





Field Ref. No.	Field location (relative to /tr:eventActivityReport)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1	/	header	---	A type refining the generic message header content to make it specific to request messages.		1..1
1.1	/header	messageId	xsd:normalized String (40)	A unique identifier generated by the Submitting Party for each trade event request.	This ID cannot be reused regardless of whether the event request is successfully captured or rejected by the HKTR.	0..1 (1..1)
	/header/messageId	@messageIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	Coding Scheme of messageIdScheme.	The HKTR-R system only supports party in coding scheme of " <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/message-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/message-id</a> ".  If this attribute is not specified, the above is coding scheme is presumed.	Opt.

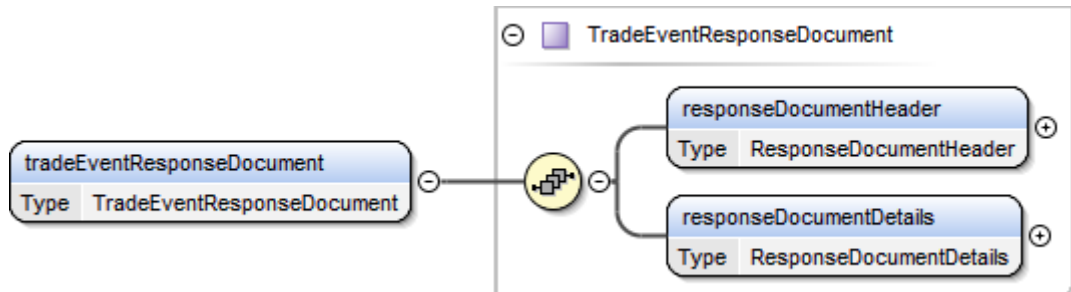
Field Ref. No.	Field location (relative to /tr:eventActivityReport)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
1.2	/header	sentBy	xsd:normalized String (35)	<p>The unique identifier (within its coding scheme) for the originator of a message instance.</p> <p>For Party ID SWIFT BIC and BRN, party should input the first eight digits only  Example  SWIFTBIC: HKMAHKHHXXX should be inputted as HKMAHKHH  BRN: 12345678 – 000 – 04 – 11 – A should be inputted as 12345678</p> <p>For Party ID CICR, party should input all character(s) and digits  Example  For Local company (CI): Seven digits such as 9999999  For Non-local company (CR): Character(s) plus seven digits such as X9999999 or XX999999.</p>	<p>If the element “../tr:eventActivityReport/onBehalfOf” (Refer to section A.4.4) is not specified, the party is the trade reporting party. Otherwise, it is the agent party submitting the request on behalf of the party specified in the element.</p> <p><u>Further format, length and value constraints on different party IDs:</u></p> <p><i>LEI, HKTR Entity ID, SWIFT BIC, CICR, BRN:</i>  Please refer to the format field in “PartyIdentifierType” sheet as stipulated in the worksheet of “Reporting – Ref – Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	0..1 (1..1)

Field Ref. No.	Field location (relative to /tr:eventActivityReport)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Usage Rule	Card.
	/header/sentBy	@messageAddressScheme	xsd:anyURI	Coding Scheme of sentBy.	<p>It must be one of the followings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>” (for party using LEI).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>” (for party using HKTR Entity ID).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>” (for party using SWIFT BIC).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn</a>” (for party using CI/CR number)</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>” (for party using Hong Kong Business Registration Number).</li> </ul> <p>Note that the party specified must be a HKTR participant.</p>	Opt. (Req.)
1.3	/header	creationTimestamp	xsd:dateTime	The date and time (on the source system) when this message instance was created.		0..1 (1..1)

## A.5 Trade Event Response Document

### A.5.1 `trdoc:tradeEventResponseDocument`

The general structure of the XML request document can be illustrated as follows:



The root element of a response document is “tradeEventResponseDocument”. The submitted XML document is consisted of two main components:

- ***trdoc:responseDocumentHeader*** (document header block)

The header returns the user’s unique identification carried on the original request document header. It also carries a system-assigned unique reference to the document and a file-level error code, if any. For the detailed layout, refer to A.4.2.

- ***trdoc:responseDocumentDetails*** (document detail block)

The Details block contains one or more event request which should be encoded with FpML’s ***eventActivityReportStatus*** or ***eventActivityReportException*** message. For the detailed layout, refer to appendix A.5.4 (eventActivityReportAcknowledgement) and A.5.5 (eventActivityReportException) respectively.

Note that in case of malformed request file name or malformed request file, an empty *responseDocumentDetails* block will be returned.

For each response, there exists:

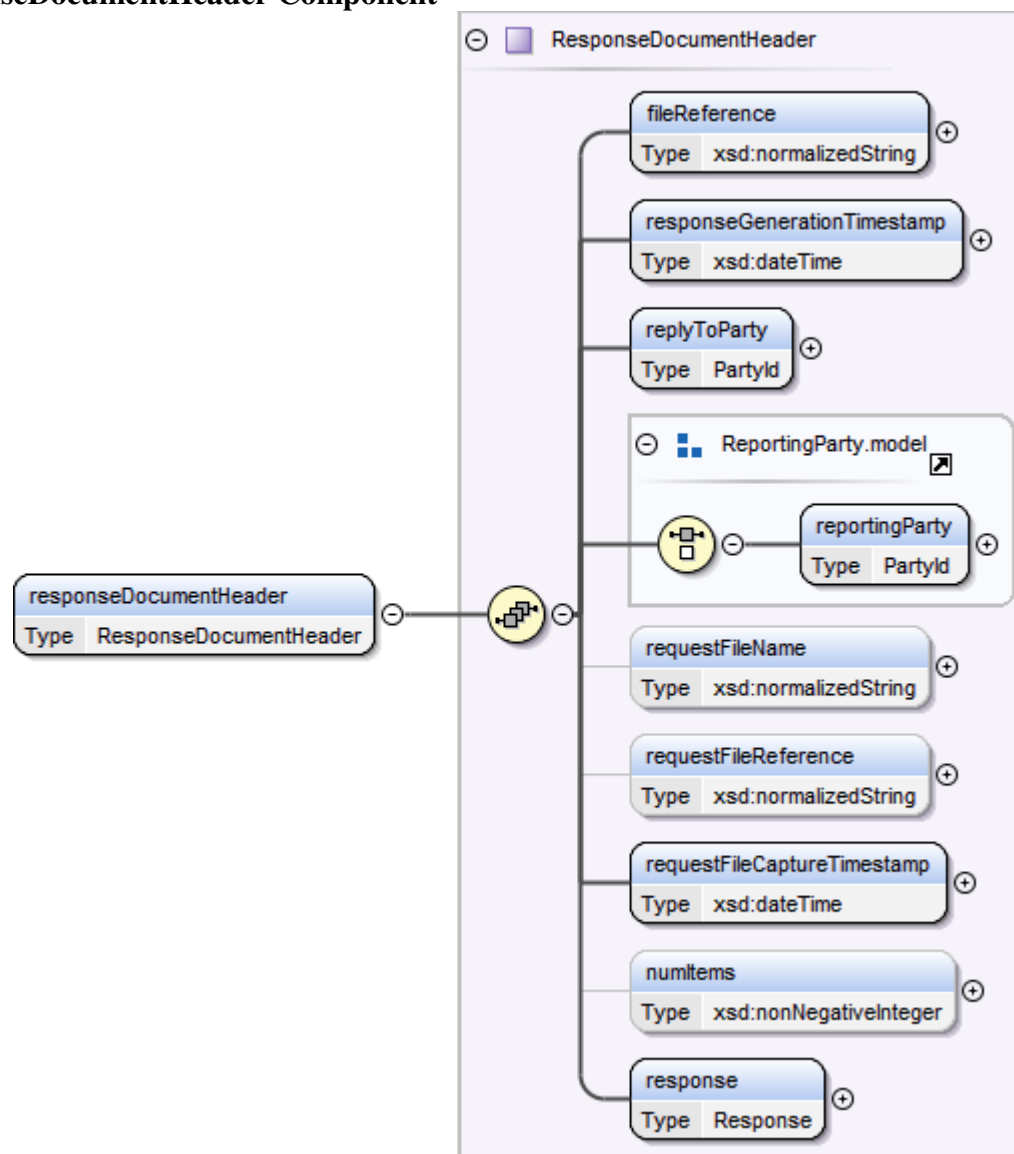
- ***header*** (FpML response message header)

The standard FpML message header component is fully described in appendix A.5.2.

The mapping of message/element encoding to the HKTR-R's reporting response types is as follows:

<b>Response Type</b>	<b>FpML Message Usage</b>
Successful Data Capturing	eventActivityReportStatus
Rejection Response	eventActivityReportException

## A.5.2 trdoc:responseDocumentHeader Component



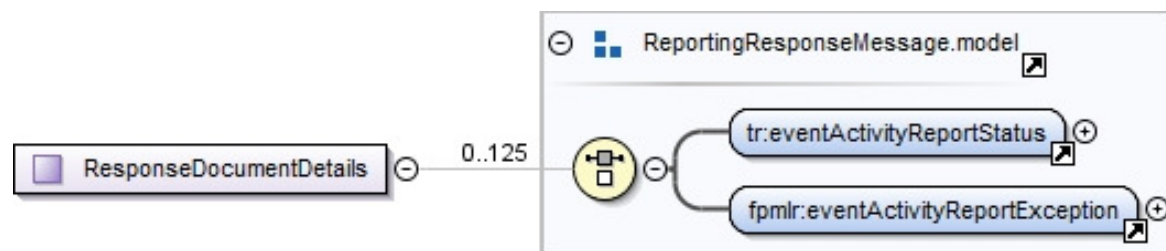
Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description / Usage Rule	Card.
1	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument	trdoc:responseDocumentHeader	---	The header element for storing file-scoped information	1..1
1.1	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader	trdoc:fileReference	xsd:normalizedString (30)	A unique document identifier generated by the HKTR-R system to requesting party for reference.	1..1
1.2	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader	trdoc:responseGenerationTimestamp	xsd:dateTime	The time at which the response file is generated	1..1
1.3	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader	trdoc:replyToParty	xsd:normalizedString (35)	The TR participant who receives the response. Generally speaking, it should be identical to the submittingParty specified in the request document.	1..1
	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentHeader/trdoc:replyToParty	@partyIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>It must be one of the followings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>" (for party using LEI).</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>" (for party using HKTR Entity ID).</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>" (for party using SWIFT BIC).</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn</a>" (for party using CI/CR number)</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>" (for party using Hong Kong Business Registration Number).</li> </ul> <p>Note that the party specified must be a HKTR participant.</p>	Req.
1.4	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader	trdoc:reportingParty	xsd:normalizedString (35)	The HKTR Entity ID, LEI, SWIFTBIC, CICR, or BRN of the reporting party. The reporting party must be a HKTR participant.	0..1

Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description / Usage Rule	Card.
	/trdoc:tradeEventRequestDocument/trdoc:requestDocumentHeader/trdoc:reportingParty	@partyIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>It must be one of the followings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>" (for party using LEI).</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>" (for party using HKTR Entity ID).</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>" (for party using SWIFT BIC).</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn</a>" (for party using CI/CR number)</li> <li>• "<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>" (for party using Hong Kong Business Registration Number).</li> </ul> <p>Note that the party specified must be a HKTR participant.</p>	Req.
1.5	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader	trdoc:requestFileName	xsd:normalizedString (255)	The original request file name submitted by the submitting party.	0..1
1.6	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader	trdoc:requestFileReference	xsd:normalizedString (30)	The file reference of the original request document.	0..1
1.7	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader	trdoc:requestFileCaptureTimestamp	xsd:dateTime	The timestamp at which the request file is captured.	1..1
1.8	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader	trdoc:numItems	xsd:nonNegativeInteger (3)	<p>It returns the number of response record to be returned to the user.</p> <p>If there is no document level exception, the number should be the same as the number of requests contained in the request document.</p> <p>If document level exception occurs and the system does not process detail request, the field will be blank and document level exception information can be acquired in "reason" block in the same header.</p>	0..1



Field Ref. No.	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description / Usage Rule	Card.
1.9	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader	trdoc:response	---	The block that is used for holding the result of executing the request and their corresponding reasons for the response.	1..1
1.9.1	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader/trdoc:response	trdoc:responseCode	xsd:normalizedString (6)	<p>It carries a success return code if there is no document level exception. If a document-level exception occurs, it carries an error code with a reason description.</p> <p>User should not mix up this response code with the code returned for individual trade event detail response. There may be a situation in which all trade event requests are processed but rejected by the system and this field will still carry a success return code since no document level exception occurs.</p>	1..1
1.9.2	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentHeader/trdoc:response	trdoc:responseDesc	xsd:normalizedString (1024)	<p>Reason description corresponding to the reasonCode.</p> <p>The field is not present if the reasonCode is success return code.</p>	0..1

### A.5.3 trdoc:responseDocumentDetails Component

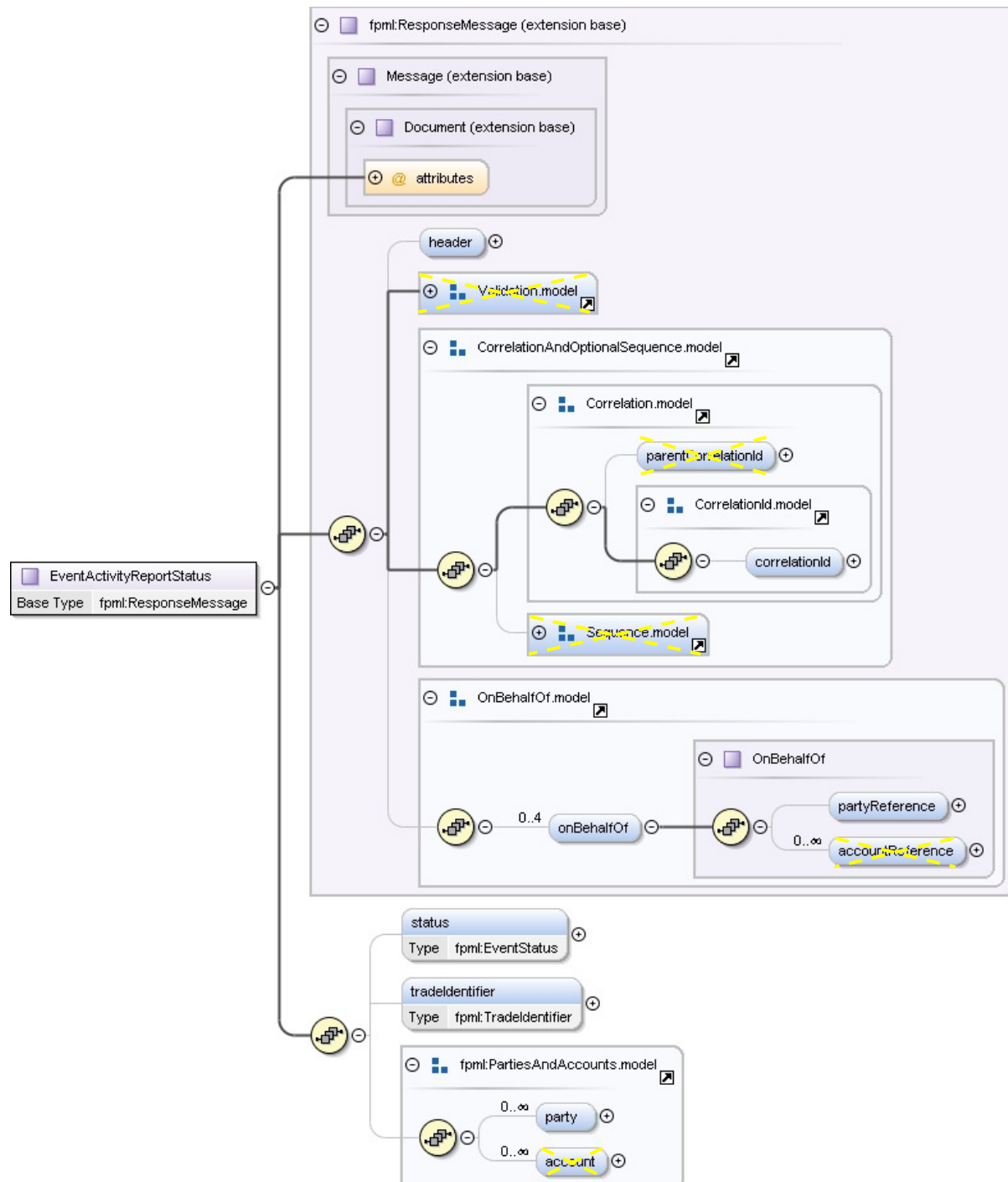


Field Reference Number	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description / Usage Rule	Card.
2	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument	trdoc:responseDocumentDetails	---	<p>The document detail block embeds detail response message of either type eventActivityReportStatus or eventActivityReportException.</p> <p>The whole block will be absent if document level exception occurs since the system cannot proceed to process individual requests in the request document.</p>	0..1
2.1	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentDetails	tr:eventActivityReportStatus	---	<p>Used only if the purpose of the file is "Reporting".</p> <p>Either a custom eventActivityReportStatus or the FpML eventActivityReportException message block will be returned.</p> <p>If the original request is processed successfully, a custom eventActivityReportStatus message block will be returned.</p> <p>For detailed format description, refer to appendix A.5.4.</p>	1..125
	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentDetails/tr:eventActivityReportStatus	@fpmlVersion	---	The FpML version. For FpML 5.5, the string "5-5" will be returned.	Req.

Field Reference Number	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description / Usage Rule	Card.
2.2	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentDetails	eventActivityReportException	---	<p>Used only if the purpose of the file is “Reporting”.</p> <p>Either a custom eventActivityReportStatus or the FpML eventActivityReportException message block will be returned.</p> <p>If the original request cannot be processed successfully, an FpML eventActivityReportException message block will be returned</p> <p>For detailed format description, refer to appendix A.5.5.</p>	1..125
	/trdoc:tradeResponseDocument/trdoc:responseDocumentDetails/eventActivityReportException	@fpmlVersion	---	The FpML version. For FpML 5.5, the string “5-5” will be returned.	Req.

### A.5.4 eventActivityReportStatus Component

The structure of `eventActivityReportStatus` block is illustrated in the following diagram:

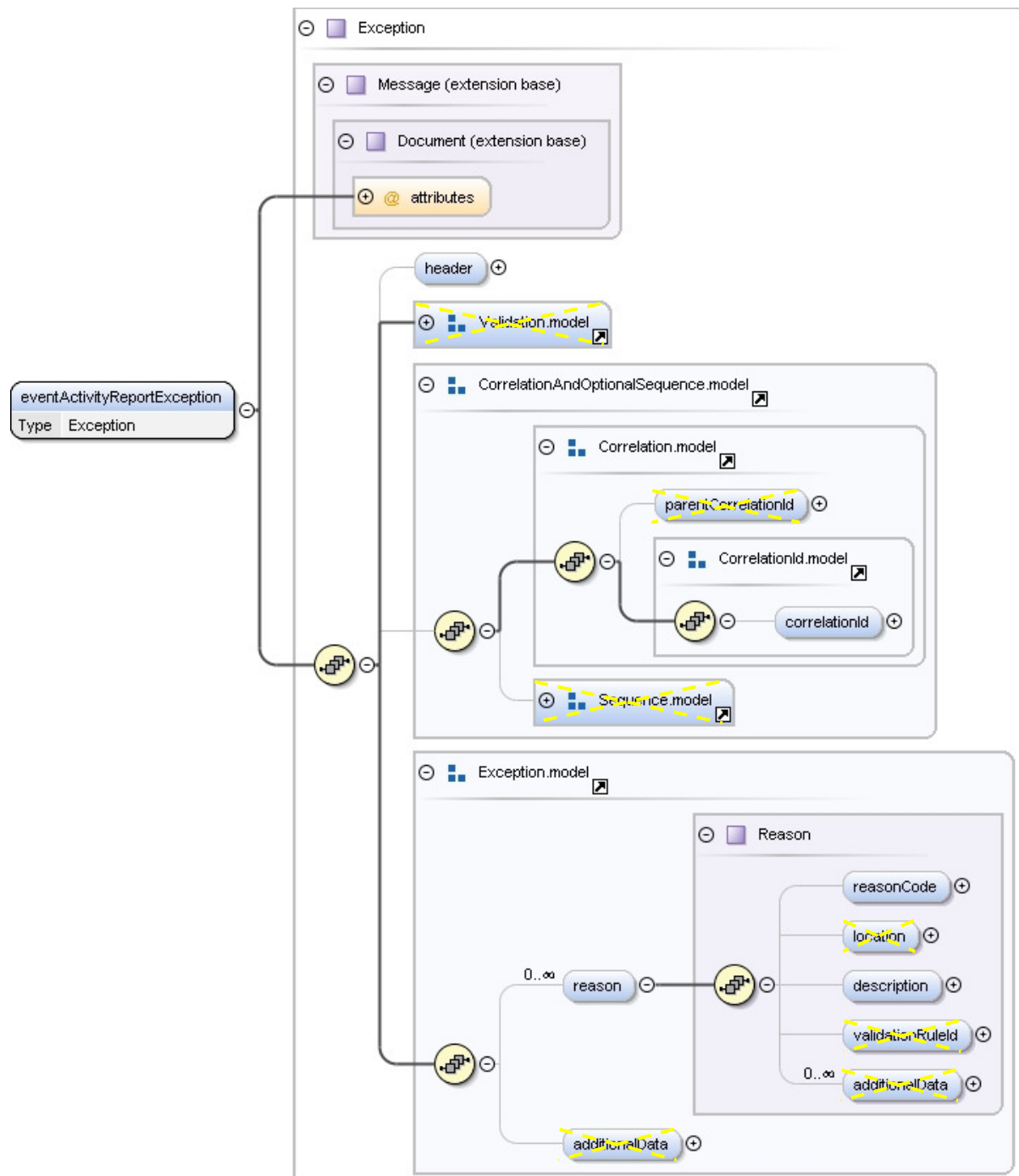


Field Reference Number	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description / Usage Rule	Card.
1	/	tr:eventActivityReportStatus	---		0..U (1..125)
1.1	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus	header	---	A type refining the generic message header content to make it specific to request messages.  For detailed layout, refer to appendix A.5.6.	0..1 (1..1)
1.2	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus	correlationId	xsd:normalizedString (40)	A qualified identifier used to correlate between messages.  The HKTR-R system will return the assigned Event Reference.	0..1 (1..1)
	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus/correlationId	@correlationIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	Always returns the HKTR-R system assigned event reference under the URI: " <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-re/">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-re/</a> "	Req.
1.3	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus	onBehalfOf	---	Indicates which party (and accounts) a trade is being processed for.  If the original request is submitted by an agent on behalf of reporting party, the field carries the reporting party's HKTR Entity Id.	0..1
1.3.1	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus/onBehalfOf	partyReference	Reference	The party for which the message receiver should work.	0..1
	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus/onBehalfOf/partyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	A reference to a party	Req.
1.4	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus	tr:status	xsd:normalizedString(63)	Defines the status of a trade event.  For the valid values of status, please refer to "EventStatus" as stipulated in the worksheet of "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls"	0..1
	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus/tr:status	@eventStatusScheme	xsd:anyURI	Always returns the HKTR-R coding scheme URI for event status: " <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/reporting/event-status/">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/reporting/event-status/</a> "	Opt.

Field Reference Number	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description / Usage Rule	Card.
1.5	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus	tr:tradeIdentifier	TradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.	The HKTR-R system will return the TR Trade Reference if the trade event status is “Completed”.	0..1
1.6	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus	party	---	A legal entity or a subdivision of a legal entity.  Parties can perform multiple roles in a trade lifecycle. For example, the principal parties obligated to make payments from time to time during the term of the trade, but may include other parties involved in, or incidental to, the trade, such as parties acting in the role of broker, calculation agent, etc. In FpML roles are defined in multiple places within a document.	0..U (0..50)
1.6.1	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus /party	partyId	xsd:normalizedString (40)	A party identifier, e.g. a S.W.I.F.T. bank identifier code (BIC).  The HKTR-R system returns the HKTR-R system’s participant Id. when referring to the submitting party or the reporting parties of the original request.	0..U (1..15)
	/tr:eventActivityReportStatus /party/partyId	@partyIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	Party Id. Coding Scheme.	Opt. (Req.)

### A.5.5 eventActivityReportException Component

The structure of `eventActivityReportException` block is illustrated in the following diagram:

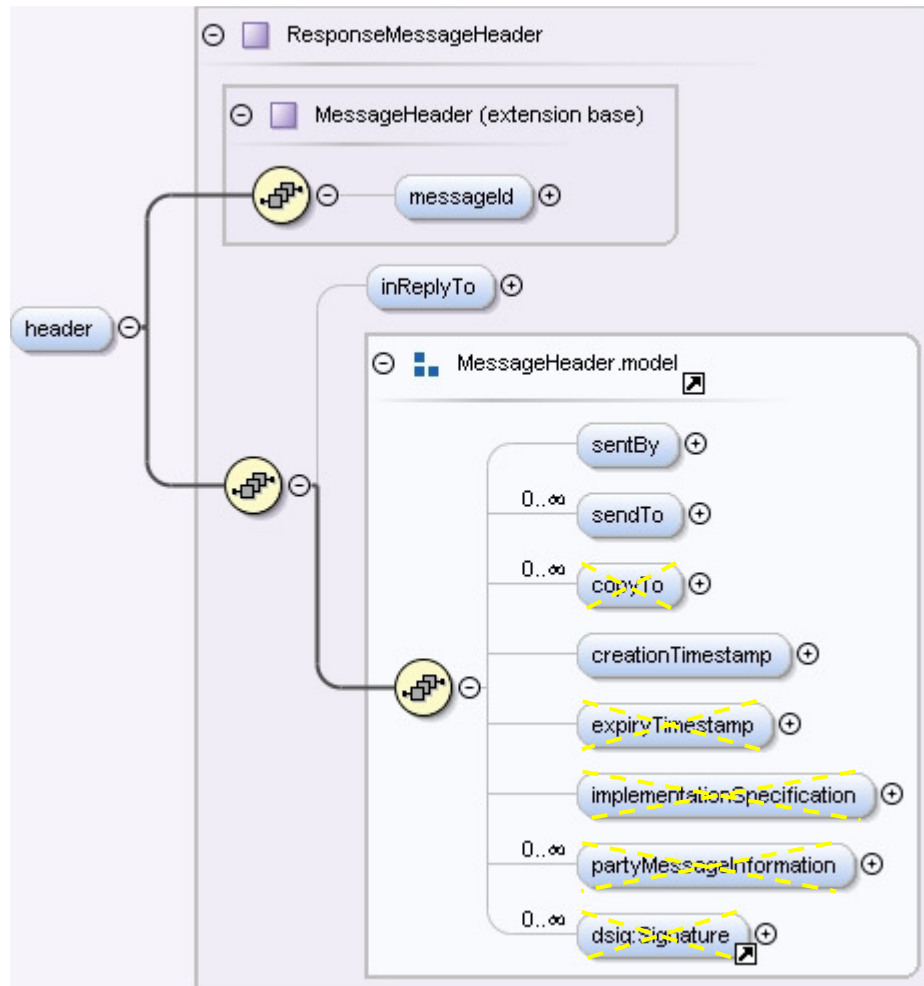


Field Reference Number	Field location	Field name	Data Type	Description / Usage Rule	Card.
2	/	eventActivityReportException	---		0..U (1..125)
2.1	/eventActivityReportException	header	---	A type refining the generic message header content to make it specific to request messages.  For detailed layout, refer to appendix A.5.6.	0.1 (1..1)
2.2	/eventActivityReportException	correlationId	xsd:normalizedString (40)	A qualified identifier used to correlate between messages.  The HKTR-R system will return the assigned Event Reference.  Under critical exception that the correlation Id of the original request cannot be acquired, there will be no values for this element.	0..1
	/eventActivityReportException/correlationId	@correlationIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	Always returns the HKTR-R system assigned event reference under the URI: " <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-ref</a> "	Req.
2.3	/eventActivityReportException	reason	---	An instance of the Reason type used to record the nature of any errors associated with a message.	0..U (1..20)
2.3.1	/eventActivityReportException/reason	reasonCode	xsd:normalizedString (6)	A machine interpretable error code.  Note that the HKTR-R system will return HKTR-R-specific error code, instead of the FpML standard codes	0.1 (1..1)
	/eventActivityReportException/reason/reasonCode	@reasonCodeScheme	xsd:anyURI	Always returns the HKTR-R coding scheme URI for reason code: " <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/reporting/reason-code">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/reporting/reason-code</a> ".	Opt.
2.3.2	/eventActivityReportException/reason	description	xsd:string (1024)	Plain English text describing the associated error condition	0..1



### A.5.6 ResponseMessageHeader (for Reporting) Component

eventActivityReportStatus or eventActivityReportException message embeds a common header component (ResponseMessageHeader) with the following structure.



Field Reference Number	Field location (relative to /tr:eventActivityReportStatus or /eventActivityReportException)	Field name	Data Type	Description / Usage Rule	Card.
1	/	header	---	A type refining the generic message header content to make it specific to request messages.	1..1
1.1	/header	messageId	xsd:normalizedString (40)	A unique identifier (within its coding scheme) assigned to the message.  It is the unique response ID generated by HKTR-R system.	0..1 (1..1)
	/header/messageId	@messageIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	The HKTR-R system only supports party in coding scheme of " <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/message-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/message-id</a> ".	Req.
1.2	/header	inReplyTo	xsd:normalizedString (40)	A copy of the unique message identifier (within its own coding scheme) to which this message is responding.  It is the message ID specified by user on the request message corresponding to this response.  In case of the request message is not well-formed, an empty tag of inReplyTo would be presented.	0..1 (1..1)
	/header/inReplyTo	@messageIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	The HKTR-R system only supports party in coding scheme of " <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/message-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/message-id</a> ".	Req.
1.3	/header	sentBy	xsd:normalizedString (35)	The unique identifier (within its coding scheme) for the originator of a message instance. In HKTR-R, it must be "HKTR".	0..1 (1..1)
	/header/sentBy	@messageAddressScheme	xsd:anyURI	As the message must be from HKTR, the URL must be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/hktr">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/hktr</a>"</li> </ul>	Opt. (Req.)
1.4	/header	sendTo	xsd:normalizedString (35)	A unique identifier (within its coding scheme) indicating an intended recipient of a message. In HKTR-R, it must be the submitting party of the request.	0..U (1..1)

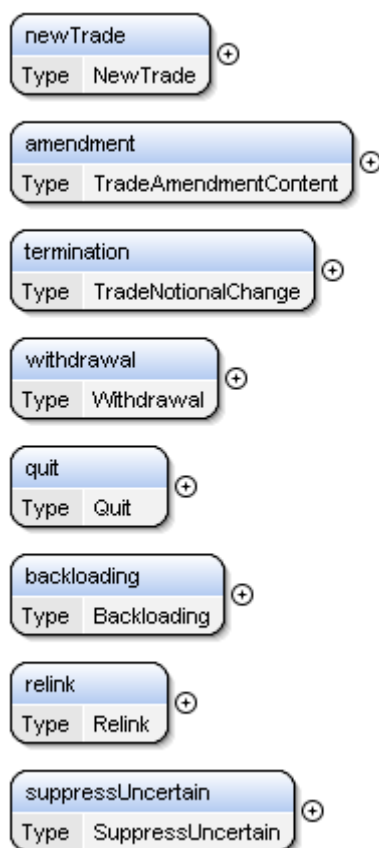
Field Reference Number	Field location (relative to /tr:eventActivityReportStatus or /eventActivityReportException)	Field name	Data Type	Description / Usage Rule	Card.
	/header/sendTo	@messageAddressScheme	xsd:anyURI	It must be one of the followings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>” (for HKTR entity using LEI).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>” (for HKTR entity using HKTR Entity ID).</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>” (for HKTR entity using SWIFT BIC)</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn</a>” (for HKTR entity using “Certificate of Incorporation” (CI) or “Certificate of Registration” (CR) Number)</li> <li>• “<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>” (for HKTR entity using Hong Kong Business Registration Number)</li> </ul>	Opt. (Req.)
1.5	/header	creationTimestamp	xsd:dateTime	The date and time (on the source system) when this message instance was created.	0..1 (1..1)

## **A.6 FpML structures for reporting purpose**

In this section, the FpML structures for reporting purpose will be briefly described. As described in section A.4.4, the structures described in this section will mainly be present within the “eventActivityReport” element for reporting purpose.

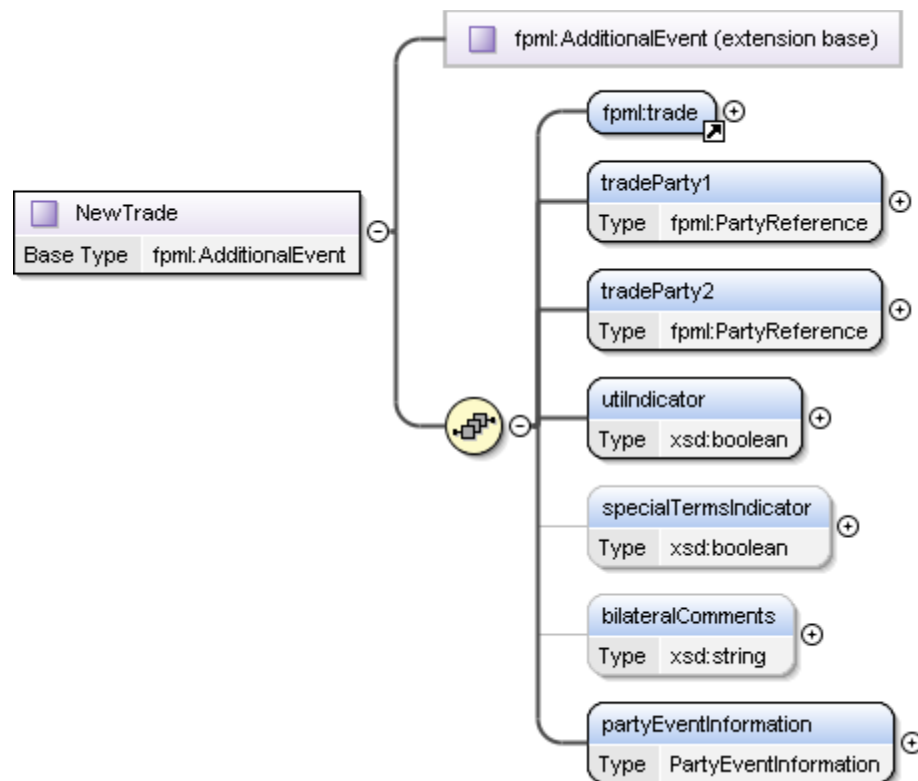
### A.6.1 Reporting - Trade Events

Under the “reporting” paradigm, the events defined are “New Trade”, “Amendment”, “Termination”, “Withdrawal”, “Quit” (proprietary), “Backloading” (proprietary), “Relink” (proprietary) and “Suppress Uncertain” (proprietary).



### A.6.1.1 Reporting - New Trade

The newTrade element embeds the FpML fpml:Trade type element followed by HKTR-R system's proprietary elements: e.g. specialTermsIndicator, etc. To use these proprietary elements, one should use the “**tr:newTrade**” element in substitution of FpML standard “**additionalEvent**” element.



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "NewTrade"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/tr:newTrade	trade	Trade. Refer to section A.6.2 for details.	A full description of the trade content.	1..1
2	/tr:newTrade/	tr:tradeParty1	Reference	Trade Party 1 means one of the counterparties to the transaction.  Order entry is not significant for Trade Party 1 and Trade Party 2.	1..1
	/tr:newTrade/tr:tradeParty1	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
3	/tr:newTrade/	tr:tradeParty2	Reference	Trade Party 2 means one of the counterparties to the transaction other than Trade Party 1.  Order entry is not significant for Trade Party 1 and Trade Party 2.	1..1
	/tr:newTrade/tr:tradeParty2	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
4	/tr:newTrade/	tr:utilIndicator	xsd:boolean	To indicate whether a Unique Swap Identifier (USI) exists for the trade. The USI refers to the unique transaction identifier reportable under the mandatory reporting requirements in the US pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act.  When the value is true, the UTI must be used in the tradeId of PartyTradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.	1..1
5	/tr:newTrade/	tr:specialTermsIndicator	xsd:boolean	To indicate whether the transaction includes any core economic terms that materially affect the pricing of the transaction.	0..1
6	/tr:newTrade/	tr:bilateralComments	xsd:string(255)	A bilaterally agreed transaction identifier which is unique, shared and paired between the two counterparties, where there is no USI and UTI-TID.	0..1
7	/tr:newTrade/	tr:partyEventInformation	PartyEventInformation. Refer to section A.6.3.4.7 for details.	A structure for storing event specific information for a trade party.	1..1

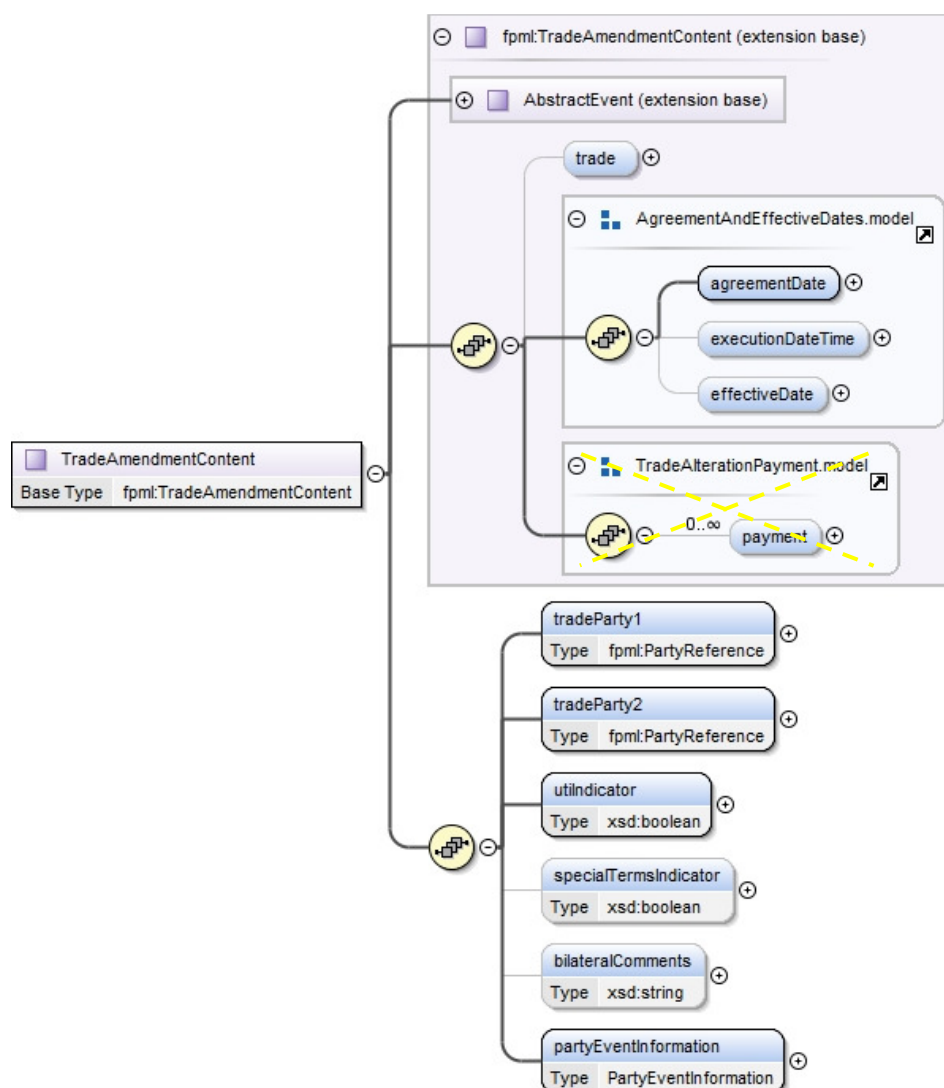
### A.6.1.2 Reporting - Amendment

The trade amendment event has a simple structure. It essentially contains:

- The whole amended trade representation (note that the use of tradeIdentifier is insufficient for providing the amended trade)
- The agreement date of the amendment event
- An optional payment that may be made in settlement of the amendment event.
- Custom reporting fields

To use these proprietary elements, one should override the default TradeAmendmentContent type with “**tr:TradeAmendmentContent**” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.

Please note that there are non-amendable fields for each product. For the list of non-amendable fields, please refer to section A.6.5.





Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeAmendmentContent"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	trade	Trade. Refer to section A.6.2 for details.	A full description of the amended trade.	1..1
2	/	agreementDate	xsd:date	The post-trade event trade date (i.e. the date of agreeing the post-trade event).	0..1 (1..1)
3	/	executionDateTime	xsd:dateTime	Post trade event trade date and time as in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) of Hong Kong zone (UTC+8:00).	0..1
4	/	effectiveDate	xsd:date	The effective date of the post-trade event.	0..1
6	/	tr:tradeParty1	Reference	Trade Party 1 means one of the counterparties to the transaction.  Order entry is not significant for Trade Party 1 and Trade Party 2.	1..1
	/ tr:tradeParty1	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
7	/	tr:tradeParty2	Reference	Trade Party 2 means one of the counterparties to the transaction other than Trade Party 1.  Order entry is not significant for Trade Party 1 and Trade Party 2.	1..1
	/tr:tradeParty2	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
8	/	tr:utiIndicator	xsd:boolean	To indicate whether a Unique Swap Identifier (USI) exists for the trade. The USI refers to the unique transaction identifier reportable under the mandatory reporting requirements in the US pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act.  When the value is true, the UTI must be used in the tradeId of PartyTradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.	1..1
9	/	tr:specialTermsIndicator	xsd:boolean	To indicate whether the transaction includes any core economic terms that materially affect the pricing of the transaction.	0..1
10	/	tr:bilateralComments	xsd:string(255)	A bilaterally agreed transaction identifier which is unique, shared and paired between the two counterparties, where there is no USI and UTI-TID.	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeAmendmentContent"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
11	/	tr:partyEventInformation	PartyEventInformation. Refer to section A.6.3.4.7 for details.	A structure for storing event specific information for a trade party.	1..1

### A.6.1.3 Reporting - Termination

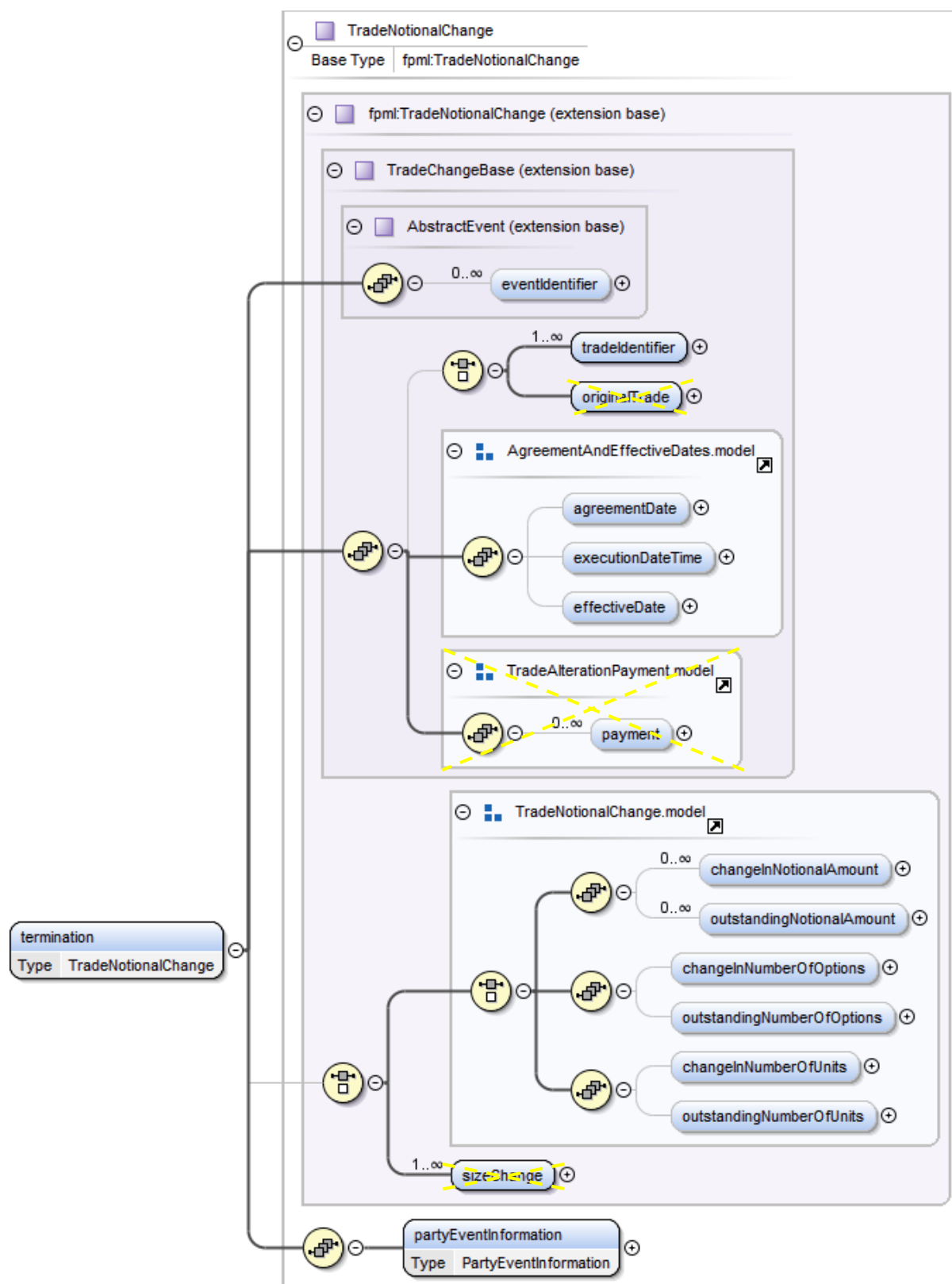
Different from trade amendment event, for trade termination event, it is allowed to use a tradeIdentifier to reference a previously reported trade. The agreementDate is the date on which the parties enter into the termination transaction, whereas the effectiveDate is the date on which the termination becomes effective. Again, an optional payment may be made in settlement of the termination event.

Depending on the type of the product, different fields are used in terminating the trade, as depicted in the following table:

Product taxonomy	Applicable field(s) for terminating the product
All supported Interest Rate products except Exotic products	- changeInNotionalAmount - outstandingNotionalAmount
All supported Foreign Exchange products except Exotic products	- changeInNotionalAmount - outstandingNotionalAmount
Equity:Option:PriceReturnBasicPerformance	- changeInNumberOfOptions - outstandingNumberOfOptions
Equity:Swap:PriceReturnBasicPerformance	- changeInNotionalAmount - outstandingNotionalAmount
Equity:Swap:ParameterReturnVariance	- changeInNotionalAmount - outstandingNotionalAmount
Equity:Swap:ParameterReturnDividend	- changeInNumberOfUnits - outstandingNumberOfUnits

In all the above cases, the amount of termination should be specified in “changeIn~” fields, whereas the remaining amount of termination after the termination should be specified in “outstanding~” fields.

As this event is now extended with proprietary fields for trade repository reporting purpose, one should override the default TradeNotionalChange type with “tr:TradeNotionalChange” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeNotionalChange"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	tradeIdentifier	TradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.	The trade identifier of the trade that is being terminated.	1..1
2	/	agreementDate	xsd:date	The post-trade event trade date (i.e. the date of agreeing the post-trade event).	0..1 (1..1)
3	/	executionDateTime	xsd:dateTime	Post trade event trade date and time as in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) of Hong Kong zone (UTC+8:00).	0..1
4	/	effectiveDate	xsd:date	The effective date of the post-trade event.	0..1
	/	(branching) <sup>1</sup>		The choose-1-out-of-2 branching between notional amount and number of options.  Note that this branch is optional.	0..1
6	/	changeInNotionalAmount	---	Either (/changeInNotionalAmount and/or /outstandingNotionalAmount) or (/changeInNumberOfOptions and/or /outstandingNumberOfOptions) or (/changeInNumberOfUnits and/or /outstandingNumberOfUnits)  Specifies the fixed amount by which the Notional Amount changes.  For IR products, this is the change in notional amount for single currency products or the change in either notional amount 1 or notional amount 2 for cross currency and swaption products.  For FX product, this field can be filled with either the	0..U (0..2)  (0..2 for IR swap and swaption; 0..1 for other products)

<sup>1</sup> This is not a real XML element. It is specified here to show the whole choose-1-out-of-2 branching is optional.

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeNotionalChange"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<p>payment amount of exchangeCurrency1 or exchangeCurrency2.</p> <p>For EQ products, this field is applicable to Equity Swap and Variance Swap only.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For Equity Swap, this field refers to the change in deal notional amount.</li> <li>For Variance Swap, this field refers to the change in variance amount.</li> </ul> <p>For IR swap and swaption products, the occurrence of this element is at most 2, while for all other applicable products, the occurrence of this element is at most 1.</p> <p>A non-negative value should be used for HKTR-R system.</p>	
6.1	/changeInNotionalAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	0..1 (1..1)
	/changeInNotionalAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
6.2	/changeInNotionalAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The monetary quantity in currency units for each product.	0..1 (1..1)
7	/	outstandingNotionalAmount	---	<p>Either (/changeInNotionalAmount and/or /outstandingNotionalAmount) or</p>	0..U (1..2)  (2..2 for

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeNotionalChange"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<p>(/changeInNumberOfOptions and/or /outstandingNumberOfOptions)  or  (/changeInNumberOfUnits and/or /outstandingNumberOfUnits)</p> <p>Specifies the Notional amount after the Change, if applicable.</p> <p>For IR products, this is the change in notional amount for single currency products or the change in either notional amount 1 or notional amount 2 for cross currency and swaption products.</p> <p>For FX Forward and NDF, this field refers to the exchangeCurrency1 or exchangeCurrency2.</p> <p>For FX Option and NDO, this field refers to the putCurrencyAmount or callCurrencyAmount.</p> <p>For EQ products, this field is applicable to Equity Swap, Variance Swap and Dividend Swap only.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For Equity Swap, this field refers to the outstanding deal notional amount.</li> <li>For Variance Swap, this field refers to the outstanding variance amount.</li> </ul> <p>For IR swap and swaption products, the occurrence of this element must be 2, while for all other applicable products, the occurrence of this element must be 1.</p> <p>Note that the currency in changeInNotionalAmount element and that in outstandingNotionalAmount element should be consistent.</p>	<p>IR swap and swaption;  1..1 for other products)</p> <p>(2..2 for FX products)</p>

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeNotionalChange"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				A non-negative value should be used for HKTR-R system.	
7.1	/outstandingNotionalAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	0..1 (1..1)
	/outstandingNotionalAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix N Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
7.2	/outstandingNotionalAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The monetary quantity in currency units.	0..1 (1..1)
8	/	changeInNumberOfOptions	xsd:decimal (20,10)	<p>Either  (/changeInNotionalAmount and/or /outstandingNotionalAmount)  or  (/changeInNumberOfOptions and/or /outstandingNumberOfOptions)  or  (/changeInNumberOfUnits and/or /outstandingNumberOfUnits)</p> <p>Specifies the fixed amount by which the Number of Options changes, if applicable.</p> <p>For EQ products, this field is applicable to Equity Option only.</p> <p>A non-negative value should be used for HKTR-R system.</p>	0..1

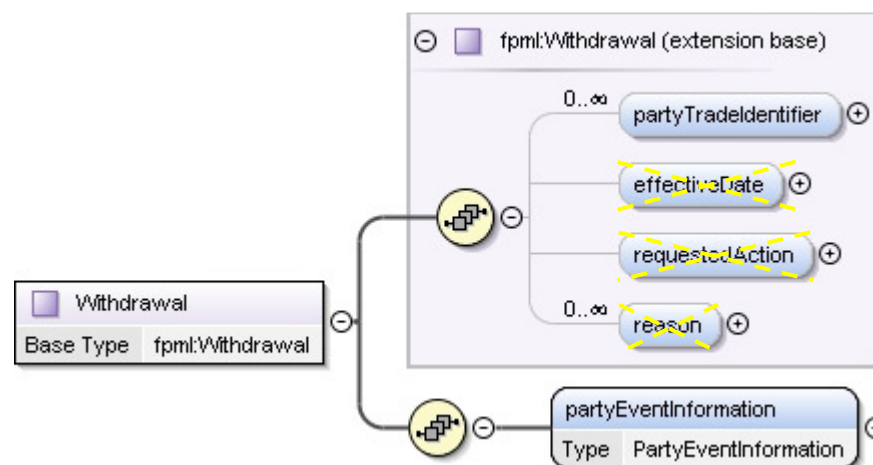


Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeNotionalChange"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
9	/	outstandingNumberOfOptions	xsd:decimal (20,10)	<p>Either  (/changeInNotionalAmount and/or  /outstandingNotionalAmount)  or  (/changeInNumberOfOptions and/or  /outstandingNumberOfOptions)  or  (/changeInNumberOfUnits and/or  /outstandingNumberOfUnits)</p> <p>Specifies the Number of Options after the Change, if applicable.</p> <p>For EQ products, this field is applicable to Equity Option only.</p> <p>A non-negative value should be used for HKTR-R system.</p>	0..1 (1..1)
10	/	changeInNumberOfUnits	xsd:decimal (20,10)	<p>Either  (/changeInNotionalAmount and/or  /outstandingNotionalAmount)  or  (/changeInNumberOfOptions and/or  /outstandingNumberOfOptions)  or  (/changeInNumberOfUnits and/or  /outstandingNumberOfUnits)</p> <p>Specifies the fixed amount by which the Number of Units changes.</p> <p>For EQ products, this field is applicable to Equity Dividend Swap only.</p> <p>A non-negative value should be used for HKTR-R system.</p>	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeNotionalChange"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
11	/	outstandingNumber OfUnits	xsd:decimal (20,10)	<p>Either  (/changeInNotionalAmount and/or  /outstandingNotionalAmount)  or  (/changeInNumberOfOptions and/or  /outstandingNumberOfOptions)  or  (/changeInNumberOfUnits and/or  /outstandingNumberOfUnits)</p> <p>Specifies the Number of Units after the Change, if applicable.</p> <p>For EQ products, this field is applicable to Equity Dividend Swap only.</p> <p>A non-negative value should be used for HKTR-R system.</p>	0..1 (1..1)
12	/	tr:partyEventInform ation	PartyEventInformation. Refer to section A.6.3.4.7 for details.	A structure for storing event specific information for a trade party.	1..1

#### A.6.1.4 Reporting - Withdrawal

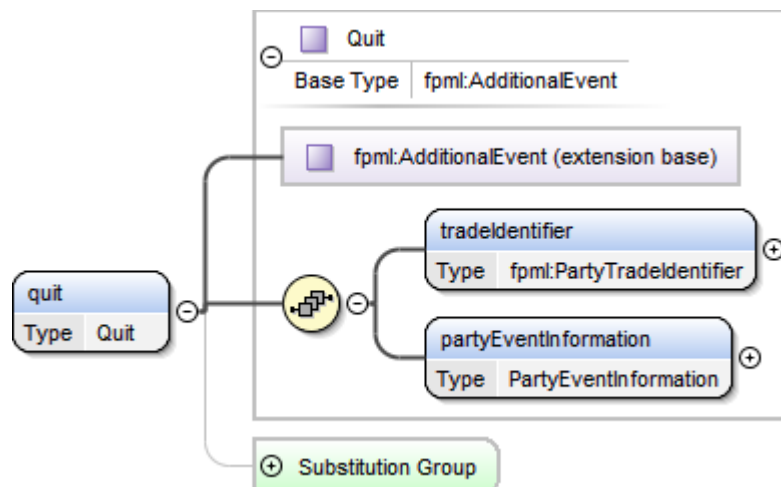
A HKTR extended event to handle trade withdrawal requests. One should override the default Withdrawal type with “**tr:Withdrawal**” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "Withdrawal"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	partyTradeIdentifier	TradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.	The trade identifier of the trade that is being withdrawn.	0..U (1..1)
2	/	tr:partyEventInformation	PartyEventInformation. Refer to section A.6.3.4.7 for details.	A structure for storing event specific information for a trade party.	1..1

### A.6.1.5 Reporting - Quit

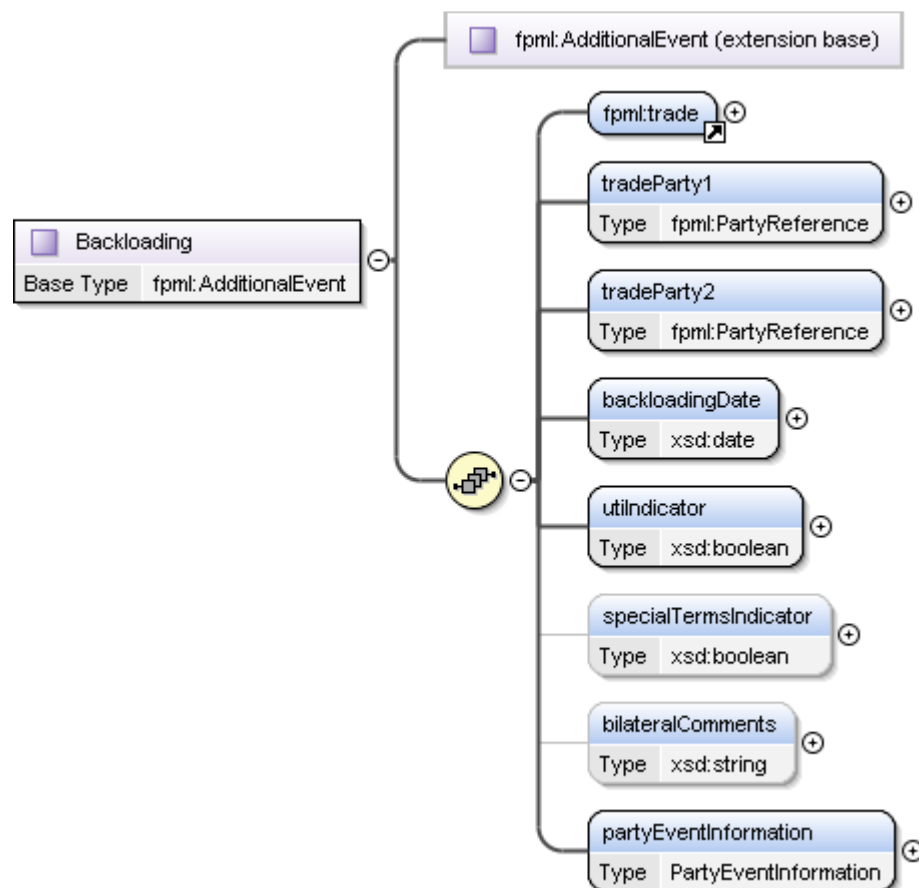
A proprietary event dedicated to handle trade quitting. To use this proprietary event, one should use the “**tr:quit**” element in substitution of FpML standard “**additionalEvent**” element.



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the “Quit”-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	tradeIdentifier	TradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.	The trade identifier of the trade that is being quitted.	1..1
2	/	tr:partyEventInformation	PartyEventInformation. Refer to section A.6.3.4.7 for details.	A structure for storing event specific information for a trade party.	1..1

### A.6.1.6 Reporting - Backloading

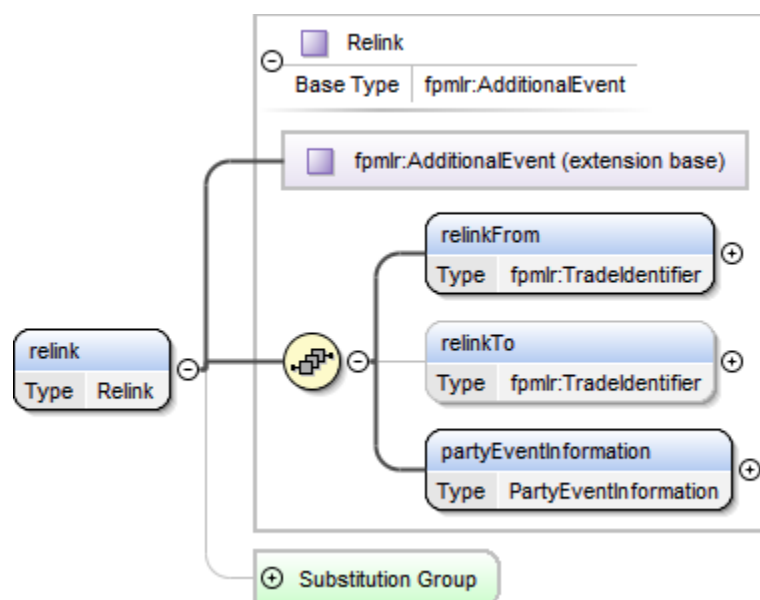
A proprietary event dedicated to handle trade back-loading. To use this proprietary event, one should use the “**tr:backloading**” element in substitution of FpML standard “**additionalEvent**” element.



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "Backloading"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	trade	Trade. Refer to section A.6.2 for details.	A full description of the trade to be backloaded.	1..1
2	/	tr:tradeParty1	Reference	Trade Party 1 means one of the counterparties to the transaction.  Order entry is not significant for Trade Party 1 and Trade Party 2.	1..1
	/tr:tradeParty1	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
3	/	tr:tradeParty2	Reference	Trade Party 2 means one of the counterparties to the transaction other than Trade Party 1.  Order entry is not significant for Trade Party 1 and Trade Party 2.	1..1
	/tr:tradeParty2	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
4	/	tr:backloadingDate	xsd:date	The date of the trade snapshot being reported.	1..1
5	/	tr:utiIndicator	xsd:boolean	To indicate whether a Unique Swap Identifier (USI) exists for the trade. The USI refers to the unique transaction identifier reportable under the mandatory reporting requirements in the US pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act.  When the value is true, the UTI must be used in the tradeId of PartyTradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.	1..1
6	/	tr:specialTermsIndicator	xsd:boolean	To indicate whether the transaction includes any core economic terms that materially affect the pricing of the transaction.	0..1
7	/	tr:bilateralComments	xsd:string(255)	A bilaterally agreed transaction identifier which is unique, shared and paired between the two counterparties, where there is no USI and UTI-TID.	0..1
8	/	tr:partyEventInformation	PartyEventInformation. Refer to section A.6.3.4.7 for details.	A structure for storing event specific information for a trade party.	1..1

### A.6.1.7 Reporting - Relink

Relink trade event is used to break, reform the linkage of trades. To use this proprietary event, one should use the “**tr:relink**” element in substitution of FpML standard “**additionalEvent**” element.



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "Relink"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.	Match. field
1	/	tr:relinkFrom	TradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.	This field is used to relink two Mis-Linked Trades by using each party's HKTR trade reference.  The two reporting parties should bilaterally agree with each other on the input sequence of "Relink From" and "Relink To", as each of the two fields must exactly match with counterparty. Different	1..1	ID
2	/	tr:relinkTo	TradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.		0..1	ID

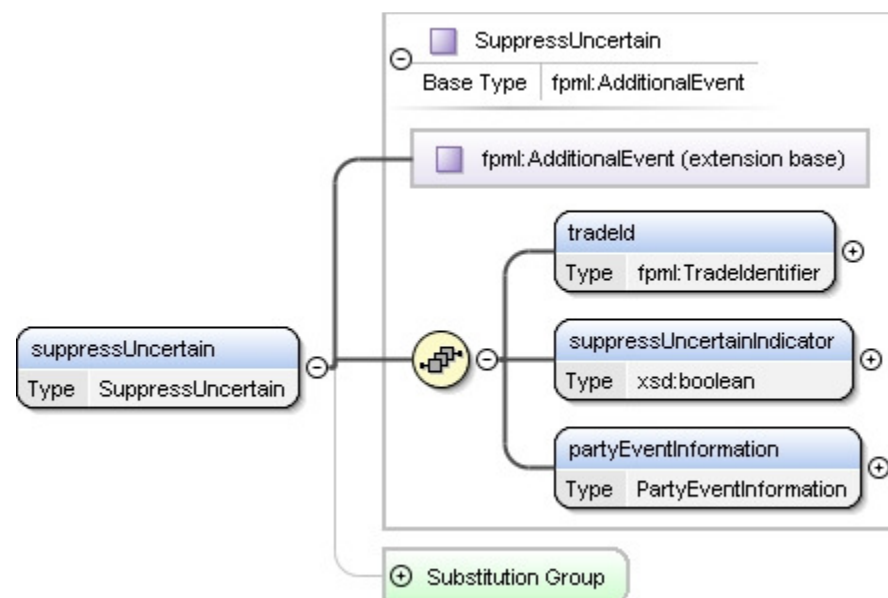
Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the “Relink”-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.	Match. field																												
				<p>input sequence by the two reporting parties will arise event unmatched.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <table><tr><th colspan="2">Mis-linked Trade</th><th colspan="2">Corrected Trade</th></tr><tr><th>Party A</th><th>Party B</th><th>Party A</th><th>Party B</th></tr><tr><td>TRa1</td><td>TRb1</td><td>TRa1</td><td>TRb1</td></tr><tr><td>TRa2</td><td>TRb2</td><td>TRa2</td><td>TRb2</td></tr></table> <p>Example of Relink (Accepted event)</p> <table><tr><th>Relink Request by Party A:</th><th>Relink Request by Party B:</th></tr><tr><td>Relink From - TRa1</td><td>Relink From - TRa1</td></tr><tr><td>Relink To - TRb1</td><td>Relink To - TRb1</td></tr></table> <p>Example of Relink (Rejected event)</p> <table><tr><th>Relink Request by Party A:</th><th>Relink Request by Party B:</th></tr><tr><td>Relink From - TRa1</td><td>Relink From - TRb1</td></tr><tr><td>Relink To - TRb1</td><td>Relink To - TRa1</td></tr></table> <p>For the above “accepted-event” example, the two trades with trade references TRa2 and TRb2 will then become unlinked and undergo linking in the system day-end process.</p> <p>Note: If the “relinkTo” field is missing, the trade reference inputted in "relinkFrom" field would be marked as single-sided trade. (Assuming that the events submitted by both parties are exactly matched).</p>	Mis-linked Trade		Corrected Trade		Party A	Party B	Party A	Party B	TRa1	TRb1	TRa1	TRb1	TRa2	TRb2	TRa2	TRb2	Relink Request by Party A:	Relink Request by Party B:	Relink From - TRa1	Relink From - TRa1	Relink To - TRb1	Relink To - TRb1	Relink Request by Party A:	Relink Request by Party B:	Relink From - TRa1	Relink From - TRb1	Relink To - TRb1	Relink To - TRa1		
Mis-linked Trade		Corrected Trade																																
Party A	Party B	Party A	Party B																															
TRa1	TRb1	TRa1	TRb1																															
TRa2	TRb2	TRa2	TRb2																															
Relink Request by Party A:	Relink Request by Party B:																																	
Relink From - TRa1	Relink From - TRa1																																	
Relink To - TRb1	Relink To - TRb1																																	
Relink Request by Party A:	Relink Request by Party B:																																	
Relink From - TRa1	Relink From - TRb1																																	
Relink To - TRb1	Relink To - TRa1																																	
2	/	tr:partyEventInform ation	PartyEventInformation. Refer to section A.6.3.4.7 for	A structure for storing event specific information for a trade party.	1..1																													



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "Relink"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.	Match. field
			details.			

#### A.6.1.8 Reporting - Suppress Uncertain

Suppress Uncertain trade event is used to control the display of the uncertain unlink trade in the Participant Uncertain Unlink Report. To use this proprietary event, one should use the “**tr:suppressUncertain**” element in substitution of FpML standard “**additionalEvent**” element. This event is allowed only when Reporting Party is an overseas incorporated AI.

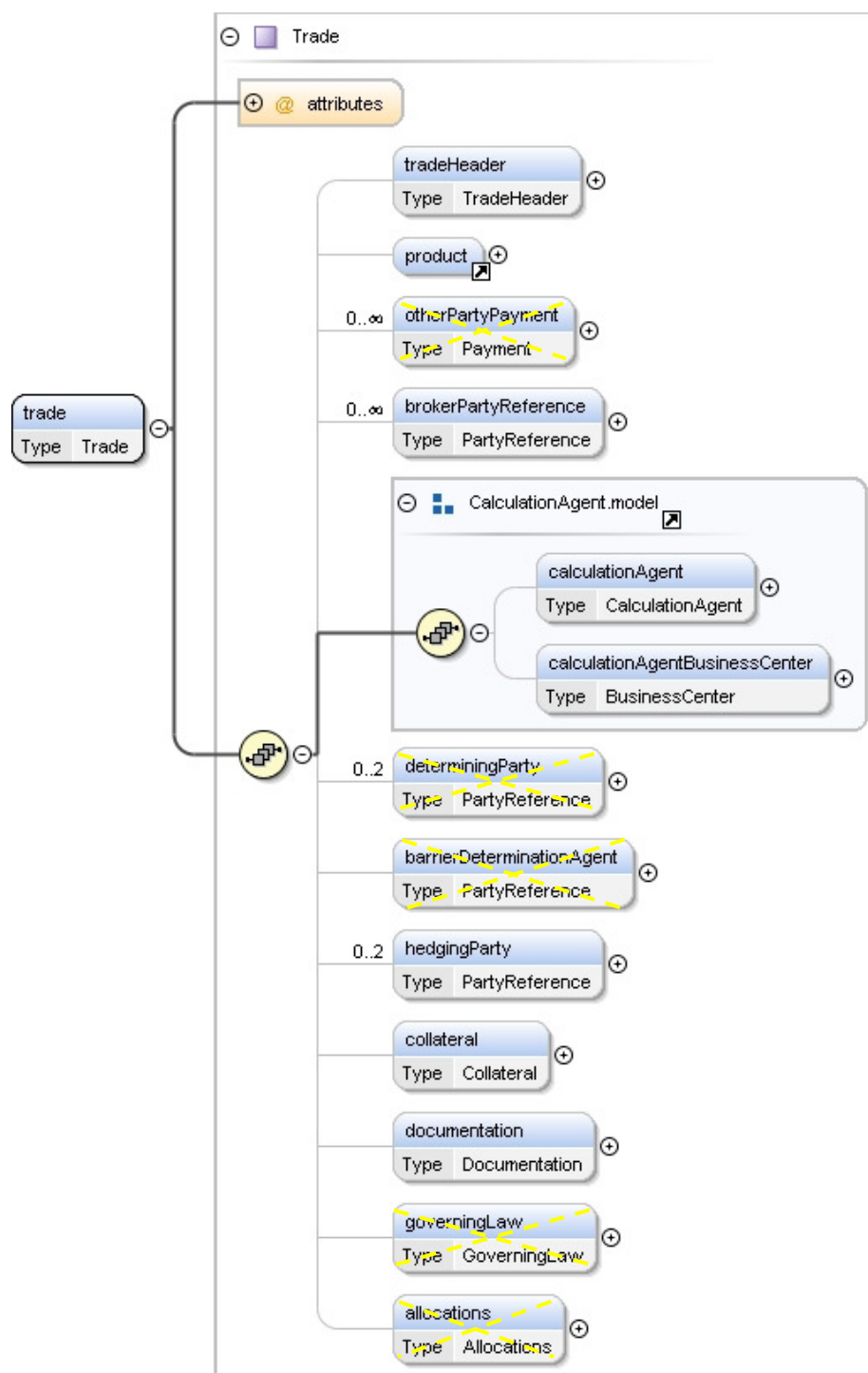


Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "SuppressUncertain"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	tr:tradeId	TradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.	Unique trade reference generated by HKTR-R system on the target trade.  This is used to correlate the Suppress Uncertain request to the trade submitted by counterparty.	1..1

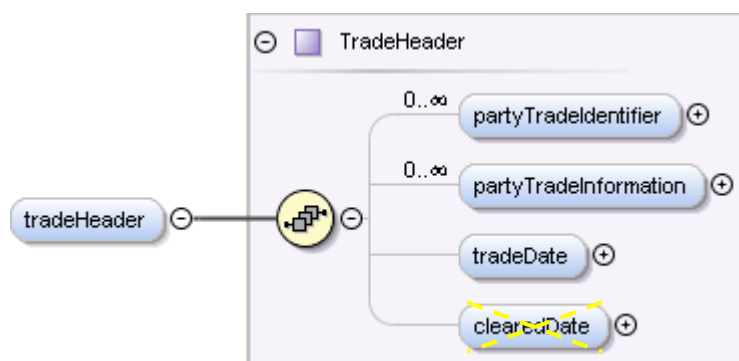
Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "SuppressUncertain"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
2	/	tr:suppressUncertainIndicator	xsd:boolean	<p>If this field is "true", the counterparty's trade will be removed from the Participant Uncertain Unlink Report.</p> <p>If this field is "false", the counterparty's trade will reappear in the Participant Uncertain Unlink Report.</p> <p>Remarks: The linking status of counterparty's trade will NOT be affected by this event request.</p>	1..1
3	/	tr:partyEventInformation	PartyEventInformation. Refer to section A.6.3.4.7 for details.	A structure for storing event specific information for a trade party.	1..1

## A.6.2 Reporting - Trade

A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “Trade” element is briefly illustrated as follows:



The “tradeHeader” element in “Trade” element can be expanded as follows:



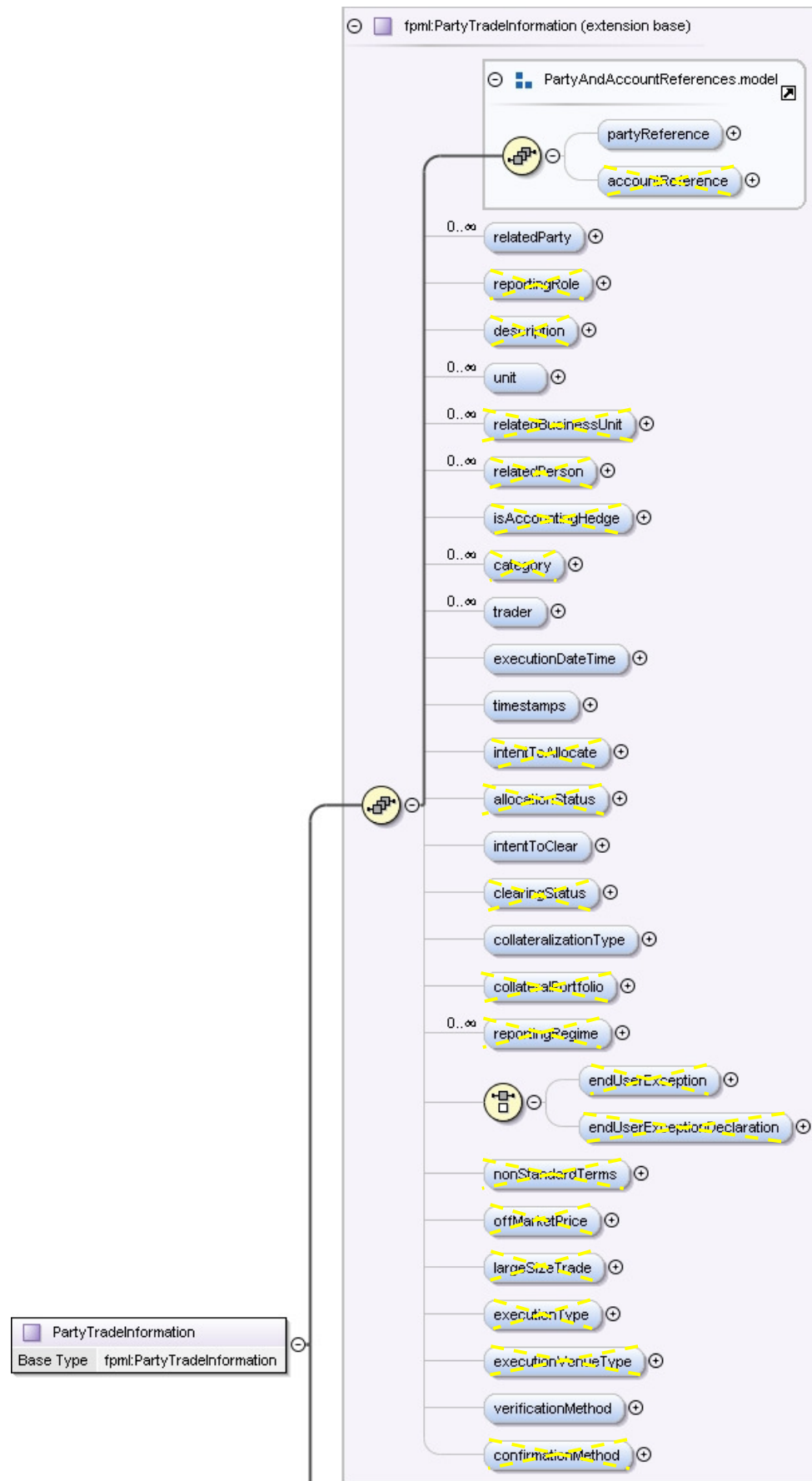
The “partyTradeInformation” element in “TradeHeader” element can be expanded to the following structure.

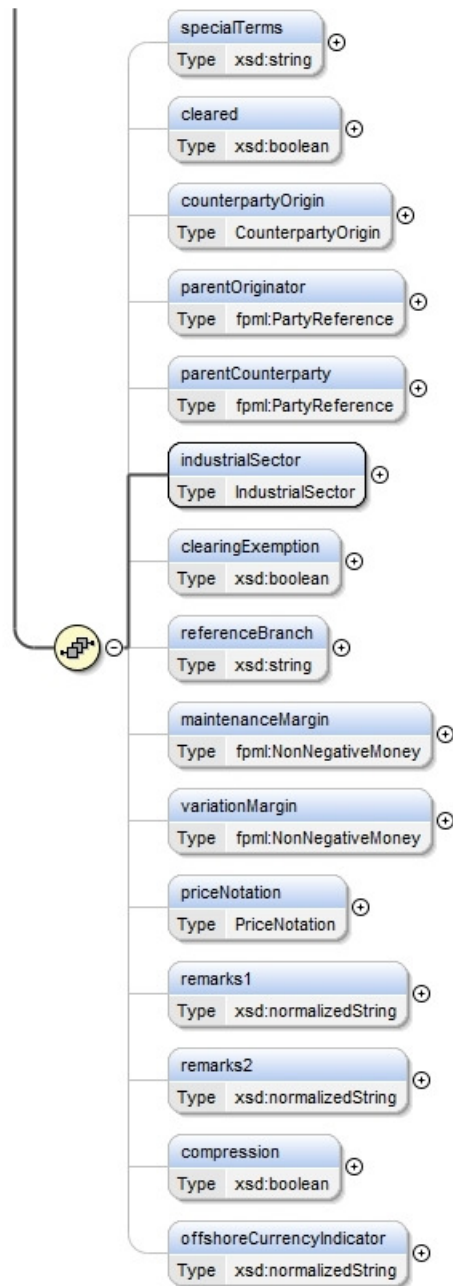
Note that there are customized elements inside this structure. To use these customized elements, user should override the default PartyTradeInformation type with “**tr:PartyTradeInformation**” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.

Refer to A.8 for the detail of a typical usage of partyTradeInformation blocks.

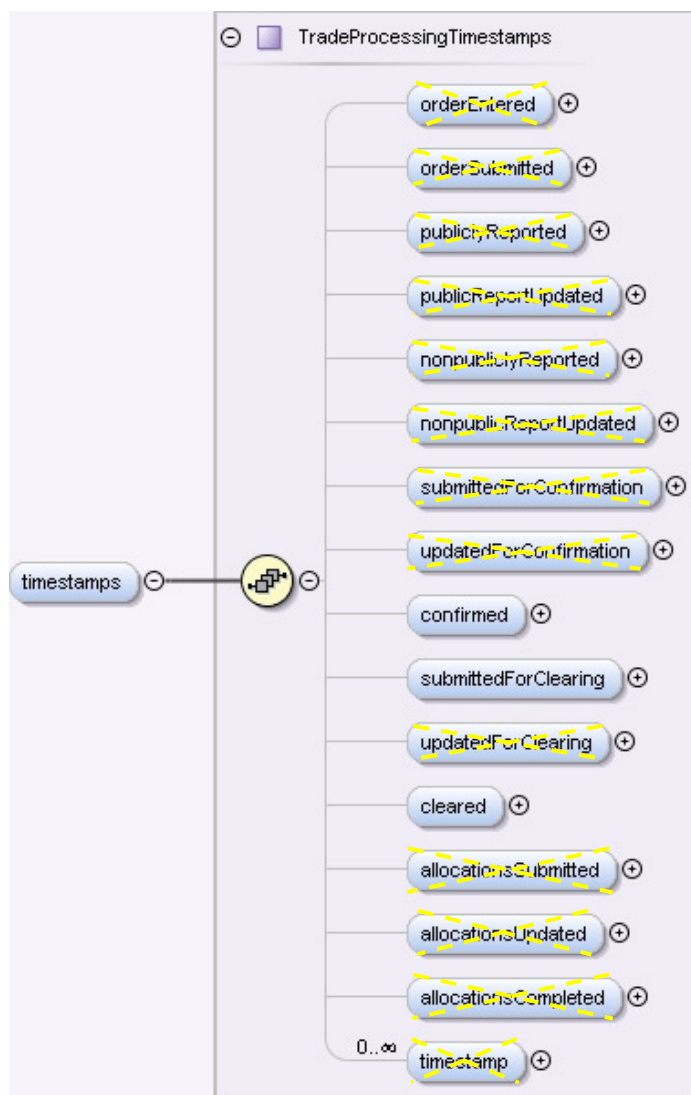
Many HKTR-extended fields in partyTradeInformation of FpML 5.2 have now standard representation in FpML 5.5. The following table summarizes the difference in these fields between FpML 5.2 and FpML 5.5.

Field	FpML path relative to partyTradeInformation block in FpML 5.2	FpML path relative to partyTradeInformation block in FpML 5.5
Clearing	/tr:clearing	/intentToClear
Central Counterparty ID	/relatedParty/partyReference with coding scheme of /relatedParty/role equals to “ <b>ClearingService</b> ”	/relatedParty/partyReference with coding scheme of /relatedParty/role equals to “ <b>ClearingOrganization</b> ”
Clearing Broker / Counterparty Clearing Broker	/relatedParty/partyReference with coding scheme of /relatedParty/role equals to “ <b>ClearingBroker</b> ”	/relatedParty/partyReference with coding scheme of /relatedParty/role equals to “ <b>ClearingFirm</b> ”
Settlement Agent of Trade Party / Settlement Agent of Counter Trade Party	/tr:settlementAgent	/relatedParty/partyReference with coding scheme of /relatedParty/role equals to “ <b>SettlementAgent</b> ”
Submission Timestamp for Clearing	/tr:tradeProcessingTimestamps/tr:submissionTimestampForClearing	/timestamps/submittedForClearing
Clearing Timestamp	/tr:tradeProcessingTimestamps/tr:clearingTimestamp	/timestamps/cleared
Collateralized	/tr:collateralizationType	/collateralizationType
Verification Type	/tr:verificationMethod	/verificationMethod

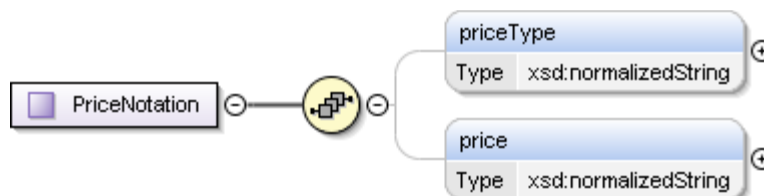




The element “timestamps” can be further expanded as follows:



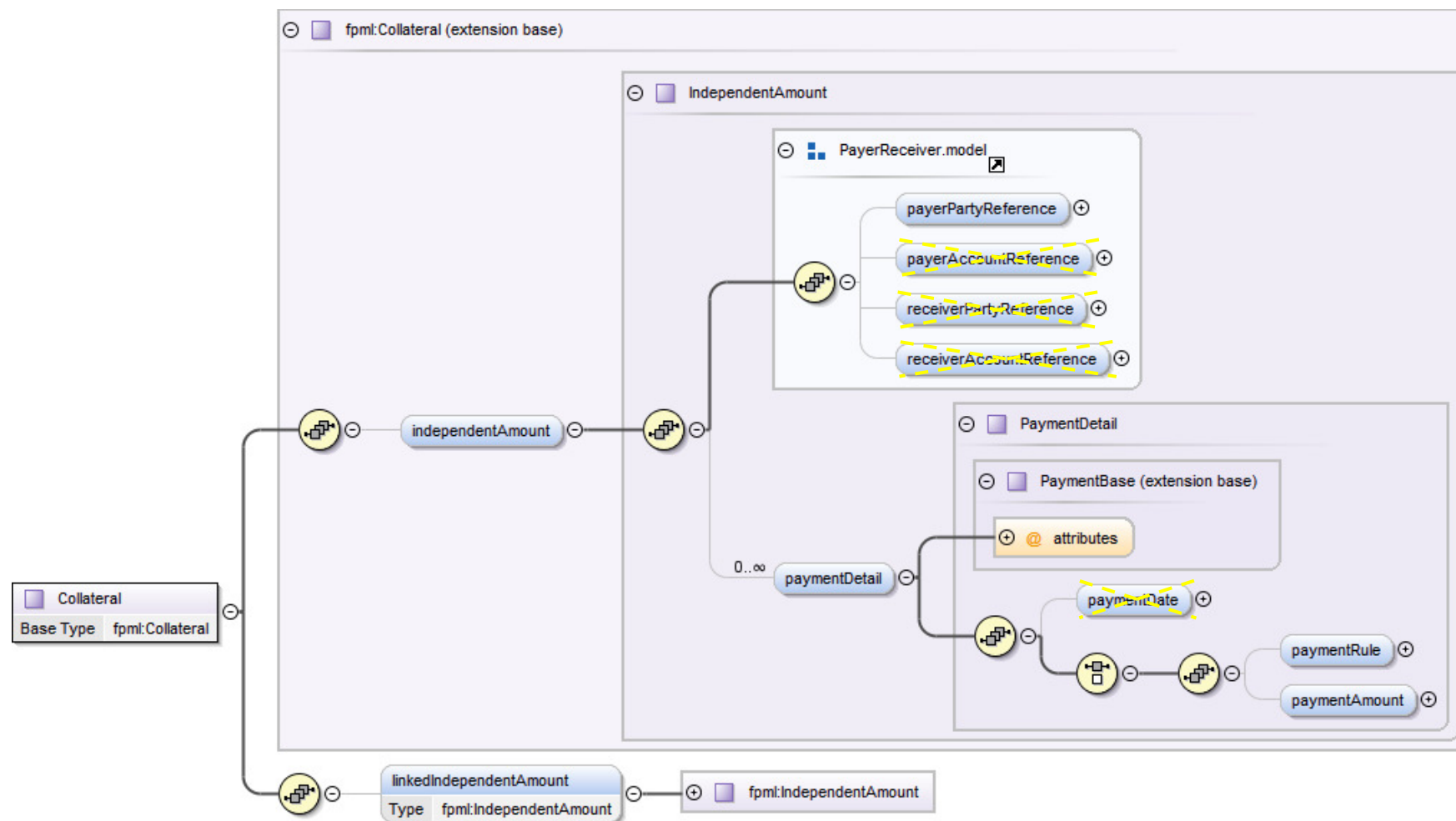
The element “priceNotation” can be further expanded as follows:



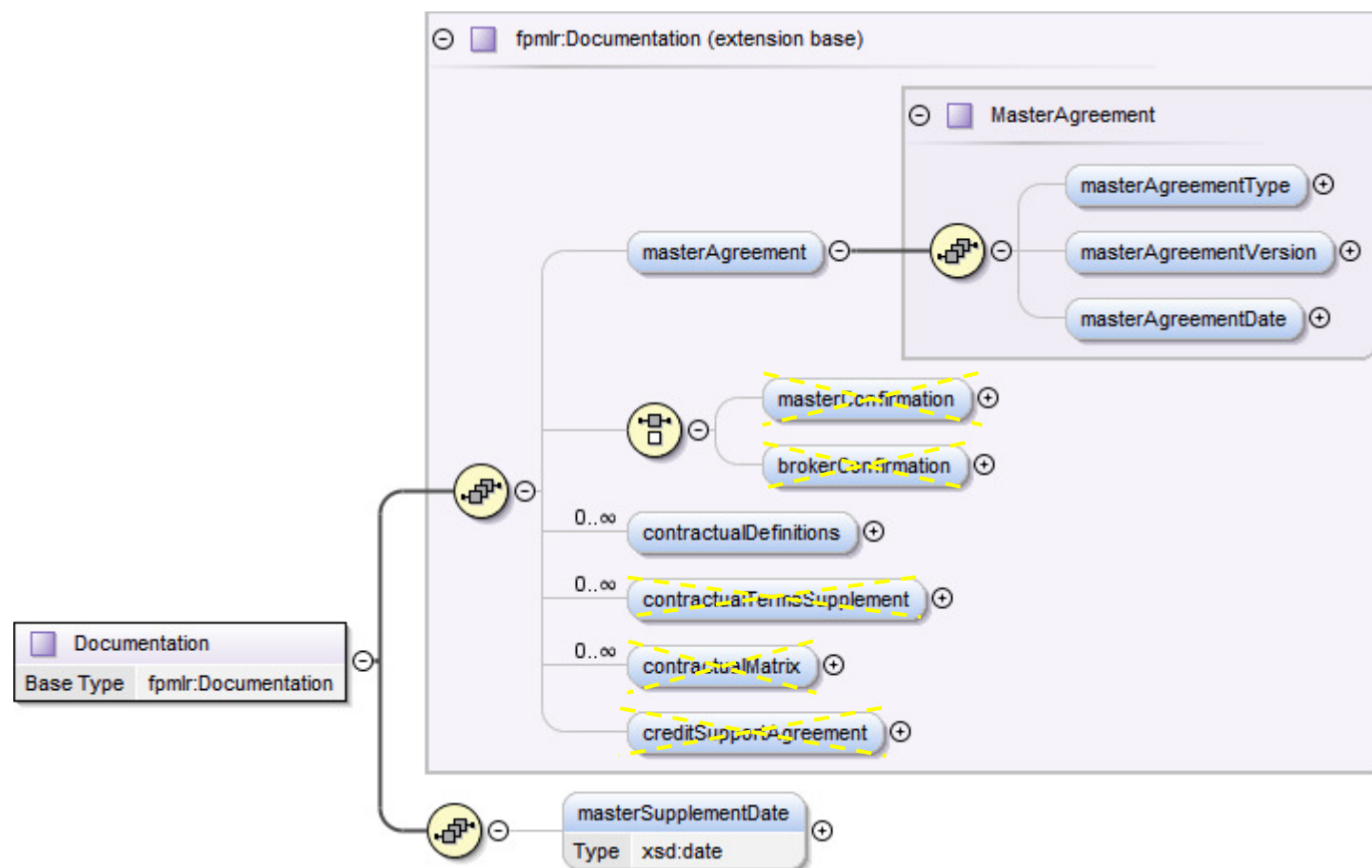


The “product” element in “Trade” element can be substituted by the elements of “Product” type, which is described in section A.6.3.

The “collateral” element in “Trade” element can be expanded as follows. Note that as there are customized elements inside the structure, user should override the default Collateral type with “**tr:Collateral**” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.



The “documentation” element in “Trade” element can be expanded as follows. Note that as there are customized elements inside the structure, user should override the default Documentation type with “**tr:Documentation**” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.



Below are the detailed elements descriptions for the “Trade” element:

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to “Trade” element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	tradeHeader	---	The information on the trade which is not product specific, e.g. trade date.	0..1 (1..1)
1.1	/tradeHeader	partyTradeIdentifier	PartyTradeIdentifier. Refer to section A.6.3.4.6 for details.	The trade reference identifier(s) allocated to the trade by the parties involved.	0..U (1..20)
1.2	/tradeHeader	partyTradeInformation	---	Additional trade information that may be provided by each involved party.  In HKTR-R, two party trade information blocks from the trade parties are expected.  They represent the trade information of the trade party and its counterparty.	0..U (2..2)
1.2.1	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	partyReference	Reference	Reference to a party.	0..1 (1..1)
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/partyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
1.2.2	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	relatedParty	---	Identifies a related party performing a role within the transaction.	0..U (0..10)
1.2.2.1	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/relatedParty	partyReference	Reference	Reference to a party.  For the “ConfirmationPlatform” role, the partyReference must point to a CP partyId.  As a side note, the field cardinality requirement for CP trade reference depends on the party code of the Confirmation Platform (CP partyId). Please refer to A.6.3.4.6 for further details.  For the “ClearingOrganization” role, the partyReference must point to a CCP partyId.	0..1 (1..1)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				For the "CounterpartyBeforeCCP Novation", "PrimeBroker", "ExecutingBroker", "ClearingFirm", or "ExecutionAgent" role, the partyReference can point to HKTR Entity ID, LEI, SWIFT BIC, BR Number, CI/CR or masked party partyId.	
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/relatedParty/partyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
1.2.2.2	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/relatedParty	role	Scheme: PartyRole (xsd:normalizedString(63))	<p>The category of the relationship. The related party performs the role specified in this field for the base party. For example, if the role is "ClearingOrganization", the related party acts as a clearing platform for the base party.</p> <p>Note that HKTR-R system supports the following roles: "ClearingFirm", "ClearingOrganization", "ConfirmationPlatform", "CounterpartyBeforeCCPNovation", "ExecutingBroker", "ExecutionAgent", "PrimeBroker", and "SettlementAgent"</p> <p><u>ClearingOrganization</u>  "ClearingOrganization" means the code of the Central Counterparty through which the trade was, or is intended to be, cleared, if applicable. This role should not be used if the trade is not cleared through Central Counterparty.</p> <p>There can only be one "ClearingOrganization" defined in the document.</p> <p>"ClearingOrganization" corresponds to the value "ClearingService" in FpML 5.2.</p> <p><u>ConfirmationPlatform</u>  "ConfirmationPlatform" means the code of the platform through which, or the manner in which, the trade was</p>	0..1 (1..1)*

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<p>confirmed. This role is mandatory to be provided.</p> <p>There can only be one "ConfirmationPlatform" defined in the document.</p> <p><u>CounterpartyBeforeCCPNovation</u>  "CounterpartyBeforeCCPNovation" means Counterparty type of the original trade. Applicable when the trade is novated to face CCP.</p> <p><u>PrimeBroker / ExecutingBroker</u>  "PrimeBroker" / "Executing Brokers" indicates whether Trade Party is an Executing Broker, a Prime Broker or neither both. This role is only applicable for FX Non Deliverable Forward Product Sub-type.</p> <p>In case of Prime broker or Executing broker, the party ID should be one of the trade parties. Also, each of them can only act as one of these roles only. In other words, one party cannot acts as both roles (Prime broker and Executing Broker) for the trade.</p> <p><u>ExecutingAgent / ClearingFirm</u>  "ExecutingAgent" / "ClearingFirm" indicates whether the trade party is an execution agent or clearing broker. Clearing Broker means the client clearing services provider involved in, or intended to be involved in clearing the trade, if applicable. Party acting as either roles can be a party other than the two trading parties.</p> <p>"ClearingFirm" corresponds to the value "ClearingBroker" in FpML 5.2.</p> <p><u>SettlementAgent</u>  "SettlementAgent" indicates whether the trade party is a settlement agent. Party acting as this role can be a party</p>	

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				other than the two trading parties.  *Note: In case of Prime broker, Executing broker, Execution agent, or Clearing broker, they are applicable for the counterparty in the partyTradeInformation component. Please refer to the section A.8 for more information.	
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/relatedParty/role	@partyRoleScheme	xsd:anyURI	A type describing a role played by a party in one or more transactions. Examples include roles such as clearing broker, executing broker, prime broker, confirmation service provider, etc. This can be extended to provide custom roles.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the extended scheme provided by HKICL: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/party-role">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/party-role</a>	Opt.
1.2.3	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	unit	xsd:normalizedString(63)	The location of the trading desk responsible for the decision of entering into the transaction.	0..U (0..1)
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/unit	@unitScheme	xsd:anyURI	A type describing the unit.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the extended scheme provided by HKICL: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/unit">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/unit</a>	Opt.
1.2.4	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	trader	xsd:normalizedString(63)	Trader ID.	0..U (0..1)
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/trader	@traderScheme	xsd:anyURI	A type describing the trader.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the extended scheme provided by HKICL: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/trader">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/trader</a>	Opt.
1.2.5	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	executionDateTime	xsd:dateTime	The time and date when the trade was executed, expressed in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) of Hong Kong zone (UTC+8:00).	0..1 (0..1 for new

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				This field is optional for new trade / backloading events, but SHOULD NOT BE INPUTTED in "Trade" element of amendment events.	trade and backloading, 0..0 for amd)
1.2.6	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	timestamps	---	Allows timing information about a trade to be recorded.	0..1
1.2.6.1	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/timestamps	confirmed	xsd:dateTime	Denotes the business date and time of the confirmation as in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) of Hong Kong zone (UTC+8:00).	0..1
1.2.6.2	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/timestamps	submittedForClearing	xsd:dateTime	The time and date when the trade was submitted to a clearing organization as in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) of Hong Kong zone (UTC+8:00).	0..1
1.2.6.3	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/timestamps	cleared	xsd:dateTime	The time and date when the trade was cleared through a clearing organization as in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) of Hong Kong zone (UTC+8:00).	0..1
1.2.7	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	intentToClear	xsd:boolean	<p>To indicate whether the trade was, or is intended to be, cleared through a central counterparty.</p> <p>This field is mandatory if the Party Trade Information component presents the information about the party itself. It is not required if the Party Trade Information component represents the counterparty.</p> <p>If the value of this field is true, the role "ClearingOrganization" must be defined in the relatedParty field group. Please refer to the section for detail.</p>	0..1
1.2.8	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	collateralizationType	Scheme: CollateralizationType (xsd:normalizedString(255))	Indication of whether the contract is collateralized and how.	0..1
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/collateralizationType	@collateralizationTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>A type describing the collateralization type.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the</p>	Opt.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/collateral-type">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/collateral-type</a>	
1.2.9	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	verificationMethod	Scheme: VerificationMethod (xsd:normalizedString(255))	Indicates whether the trade data was verified and how.	0..1
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/verificationMethod	@verificationMethodScheme	xsd:anyURI	A type describing the verification method  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/verification-method">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/verification-method</a>	Opt.
1.2.10	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:specialTerms	xsd:string(255)	Details of Special Terms.	0..1
1.2.11	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:cleared	xsd:boolean	An indicator of whether a contract has been cleared at the time when the trade is reported.	0..1
1.2.12	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:counterpartyOrigin	Scheme: CounterpartyOrigin (xsd:normalizedString(63))	To indicate whether the transaction was entered into by the Reporting For trade party on behalf of a customer or house account.	0..1
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:counterpartyOrigin	@counterpartyOriginScheme	xsd:anyURI	A type describing the counterparty origin.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the extended scheme provided by HKICL: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/counterparty-origin">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/counterparty-origin</a>	Opt.
1.2.13	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:parentOriginator	Reference	Parent Originator.	0..1
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:parentOriginator	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
1.2.14	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:parentCounterparty	Reference	Parent Counterparty.	0..1
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:parentCounterparty	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
1.2.15	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:industrialSector	Scheme: IndustrialSector	If this field is located in the partyTradeInformation block	1..1*



Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	ormation		(xsd:normalizedString(63))	<p>for the Reporting For trade party, this field refers to the sector of the Reporting For trade party's business operation.</p> <p>If this field is located in the partyTradeInformation block for the counterparty, this field refers to the sector of the counterparty's business operation.</p> <p>*Note: this field is also applicable for the counterparty in the partyTradeInformation component. Please refer to the section A.8 for more information.</p>	
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:industrialSector	@industrialSectorScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>A type describing the industrial sector.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the extended scheme provided by HKICL:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/industrial-sector">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/industrial-sector</a></p>	Opt.
1.2.16	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:clearingExemption	xsd:boolean	Indicates whether one or more counterparties to the contract transaction exempted from clearing	0..1
1.2.17	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:referenceBranch	xsd:string(255)	<p><u>For field within trade party's partyTradeInformation component</u></p> <p>The location of the branch/office of the trade party into which the transaction is booked. This field is visible to counterparty.</p> <p><u>For field within counter trade party's partyTradeInformation component</u></p> <p>This field is the location of the branch/office of the counterparty into which the transaction is booked. This field is visible to counterparty.</p> <p>*Note: this field is also applicable for the counterparty in the partyTradeInformation component. Please refer to the section A.8 for more information.</p>	0..1*
1.2.18	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:maintenanceMargin	---	The maintenance margin requirement that has been	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	ormation			required by the parties.	
1.2.18.1	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:maintenanceMargin	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	0..1 (1..1)
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:maintenanceMargin/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix N Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
1.2.18.2	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:maintenanceMargin/	amount	xsd:decimal(20,10) (positive)	The monetary quantity in currency units.	0..1 (1..1)
1.2.19	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:variationMargin	---	The amount that is paid daily in order to mark the transaction to market.	0..1
1.2.19.1	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:variationMargin	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	0..1 (1..1)
	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:variationMargin/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
1.2.19.2	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:variationMargin/	amount	xsd:decimal(20,10) (positive)	The monetary quantity in currency units.	0..1 (1..1)
1.2.20	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInf	tr:priceNotation	--	Describes how to interpret the quoted price.	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	ormation				
1.2.20.1	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:priceNotation	tr:priceType	xsd:normalizedString(255)	To indicate how to interpret the quoted price. Valid values include but are not limited to: Basis Points, Percentage, Currency, Amount, Price, Spread.	0..1
1.2.20.2	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:priceNotation	tr:price	xsd:normalizedString(255)	To indicate the premium, price, spread or rate, depending on the type of transaction, that is calculated at affirmation and nets to a present value of zero at execution. The pricing characteristic should not include any premiums associated with margin, collateral, independent amounts, reconcilable post execution events, options on a swap, or other non-economic characteristics.  A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.	0..1
1.2.21	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:remarks1	xsd:normalizedString(255)	Remarks 1.	0..1
1.2.22	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:remarks2	xsd:normalizedString(255)	Remarks 2.	0..1
1.2.23	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:compression	xsd:boolean	To indicate whether the transaction is linked to a compression exercise, i.e. (i) is a new trade being created as the result of a compression exercise; or (ii) is an existing trade being terminated or amended as a result of a compression exercise.	0..1
1.2.24	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation	tr:offshoreCurrencyIndicator	xsd:normalizedString(40)	The currency of the notional amount of the transaction if the currency code is not included in the ISO 4217 list (example: RMB/CNH).	0..1
1.3	/tradeHeader	tradeDate	xsd:date	The trade date of the contract.	0..1 (1..1)
2	/	product	Product. To be substituted by one of the elements of "Product" type described in section A.6.3.	An abstract element used as a place holder for the substituting product elements.	1..1
4	/	brokerPartyReference	Reference	Identifies that party (or parties) that brokered this trade.	0..U (0..2)
	/brokerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
5	/	calculationAgent	---	Either "/calculationAgent" or	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				"/calculationAgentBusinessCenter", or both.  The ISDA calculation agent responsible for performing duties as defined in the applicable product definitions.	
5.1	/calculationAgent	calculationAgentPartyReference	Reference	Either "/calculationAgent/calculationAgentPartyReference" or "/calculationAgent/calculationAgentParty".  A pointer style reference to a party identifier defined elsewhere in the document. The party referenced is the ISDA Calculation Agent for the trade. If more than one party is referenced then the parties are assumed to be co-calculation agents, i.e. they have joint responsibility.	0..U (1..2)
	/calculationAgent/calculationAgentPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
5.2	/calculationAgent	calculationAgentParty	Enumerated type: calculationAgentParty	Either "/calculationAgent/calculationAgentPartyReference" or "/calculationAgent/calculationAgentParty".  The ISDA calculation agent responsible for performing duties as defined in the applicable product definitions. For example, the Calculation Agent may be defined as being the same as specified in Master Agreement.	0..1
6	/	calculationAgentBusinessCenter	Scheme: BusinessCenter (xsd:normalizedString(63))	Either "/calculationAgent" or "/calculationAgentBusinessCenter", or both.  The city in which the office through which ISDA Calculation Agent is acting for purposes of the transaction is located The short-form confirm for a trade that is executed under a Sovereign or Asia Pacific Master Confirmation Agreement ( MCA ), does not need to specify the Calculation Agent. However, the confirmer does need to specify the Calculation Agent City. This is due to the fact that the MCA sets the value for Calculation Agent but does	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				not set the value for Calculation Agent City.	
	/calculationAgentBusinessCenter	@businessCenterScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/business-center">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/business-center</a>	Opt
7	/	hedgingParty	Reference	The party referenced is the ISDA Hedging Party that specified in the related Confirmation as Hedging, or if no Hedging Party is specified, either party to the Transaction.  This field is ignored in Interest Rates and Foreign Exchange products.	0..2
	/hedgingParty	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
8	/	collateral	---	Defines collateral obligations of a Party	0..1
8.1	/collateral	independentAmount	---	Independent Amount is the initial margin amount required.  It can either be a fixed amount or a percentage of the notional amount.	0..1
8.1.1	/collateral/independentAmount	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.	0..1
	/collateral/independentAmount/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	A reference to a party.	Req.
8.1.3	/collateral/independentAmount	paymentDetail	---	A container element allowing a schedule of payments associated with the Independent Amount.	0..U (0..1)
8.1.3.1	/collateral/independentAmount/paymentDetail	paymentAmount	---	Either /collateral/independentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentAmount or /collateral/independentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentRule  A fixed payment amount.	0..1
8.1.3.1.1	/collateral/independentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	0..1 (1..1)
	/collateral/independentAmount	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it	Opt.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	ount/paymentDetail/payme ntAmount/currency			is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	
8.1.3.1.2	/collateral/independentAm ount/paymentDetail/payme ntAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10)	The monetary quantity in currency units.	0..1 (1..1)
8.1.3.2	/collateral/independentAm ount/paymentDetail	paymentRule	PaymentRule (PercentageRule)	Either /collateral/independentAmount/paymentDetail/paymen tAmount or /collateral/independentAmount/paymentDetail/paymen tRule  A type defining the calculation rule.  Currently, only type "PercentageRule" is supported for extension of this field. To do so, one may need to use "xsi:type=PercentageRule" to cast the type of this element.  Note that PercentageRule is not applicable to FX products.	0..1
8.1.3.2.1	/collateral/independentAm ount/paymentDetail/payme ntRule	paymentPercent	xsd:decimal (1,7)	A percentage of the notional amount.  A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.	0..1 (1..1)
8.2	/collateral	tr:linkedIndependentA mount	---	The amount of linked collateral.	0..1
8.2.1	/collateral/tr:linkedIndepen dentAmount	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.	0..1
	/collateral/tr:linkedIndepen dentAmount	@href	xsd:IDREF	A reference to a party.	Req.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	/payerPartyReference				
8.2.3	/collateral/tr:linkedIndependentAmount	paymentDetail	---	A container element allowing a schedule of payments associated with the Independent Amount.	0..U (0..1)
8.2.3.1	/collateral/tr:linkedIndependentAmount/paymentDetail	paymentAmount	---	Either /collateral/independentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentAmount or /collateral/independentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentRule  A fixed payment amount.	0..1
8.2.3.1.1	/collateral/tr:linkedIndependentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	0..1 (1..1)
	/collateral/tr:linkedIndependentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
8.2.3.1.2	/collateral/tr:linkedIndependentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10)	The monetary quantity in currency units.	0..1 (1..1)
8.2.3.2	/collateral/tr:linkedIndependentAmount/paymentDetail	paymentRule	PaymentRule (PercentageRule)	Either /collateral/tr:linkedIndependentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentAmount or /collateral/tr:linkedIndependentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentRule  A type defining the calculation rule.  Note that PercentageRule is not applicable to FX products.	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to "Trade" element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
8.2.3.2.1	/collateral/tr:linkedIndependentAmount/paymentDetail/paymentRule	paymentPercent	xsd:decimal (1,7)	A percentage of the notional amount.  A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.	0..1 (1..1)
9	/	documentation	---	Defines the definitions that govern the document and should include the year and type of definitions referenced, along with any relevant documentation (such as master agreement) and the date it was signed.	0..1
9.1	/documentation	masterAgreement	---	The agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those parties.	0..1
9.1.1	/documentation/masterAgreement	masterAgreementType	Scheme: MasterAgreementType (xsd:normalizedString(63))	The agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern product-specific derivatives transactions between those parties.	0..1 (1..1)
	/documentation/masterAgreement/masterAgreementType	@masterAgreementTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/master-agreement-type">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/master-agreement-type</a>	Opt.
9.1.2	/documentation/masterAgreement	masterAgreementVersion	Scheme: MasterAgreementVersion (xsd:normalizedString(63))	The version of the master agreement.	0..1
	/documentation/masterAgreement/masterAgreementVersion	@masterAgreementVersionScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/master-agreement-version">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/master-agreement-version</a>	Opt.
9.1.3	/documentation/masterAgreement	masterAgreementDate	xsd:date	The date on which the master agreement was signed.	0..1
9.4	/documentation	contractualDefinitions	Scheme: ContractualDefinitions (xsd:normalizedString(63))	The definitions such as those published by ISDA that will define the terms of the trade.	0..U (0..5)
	/documentation/contractualDefinitions	@contractualDefinitionsScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/contractual-definitions">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/contractual-definitions</a>	Opt.
9.5	/documentation	tr:masterSupplementDate	xsd:date	The date on which the master supplement was signed.	0..1



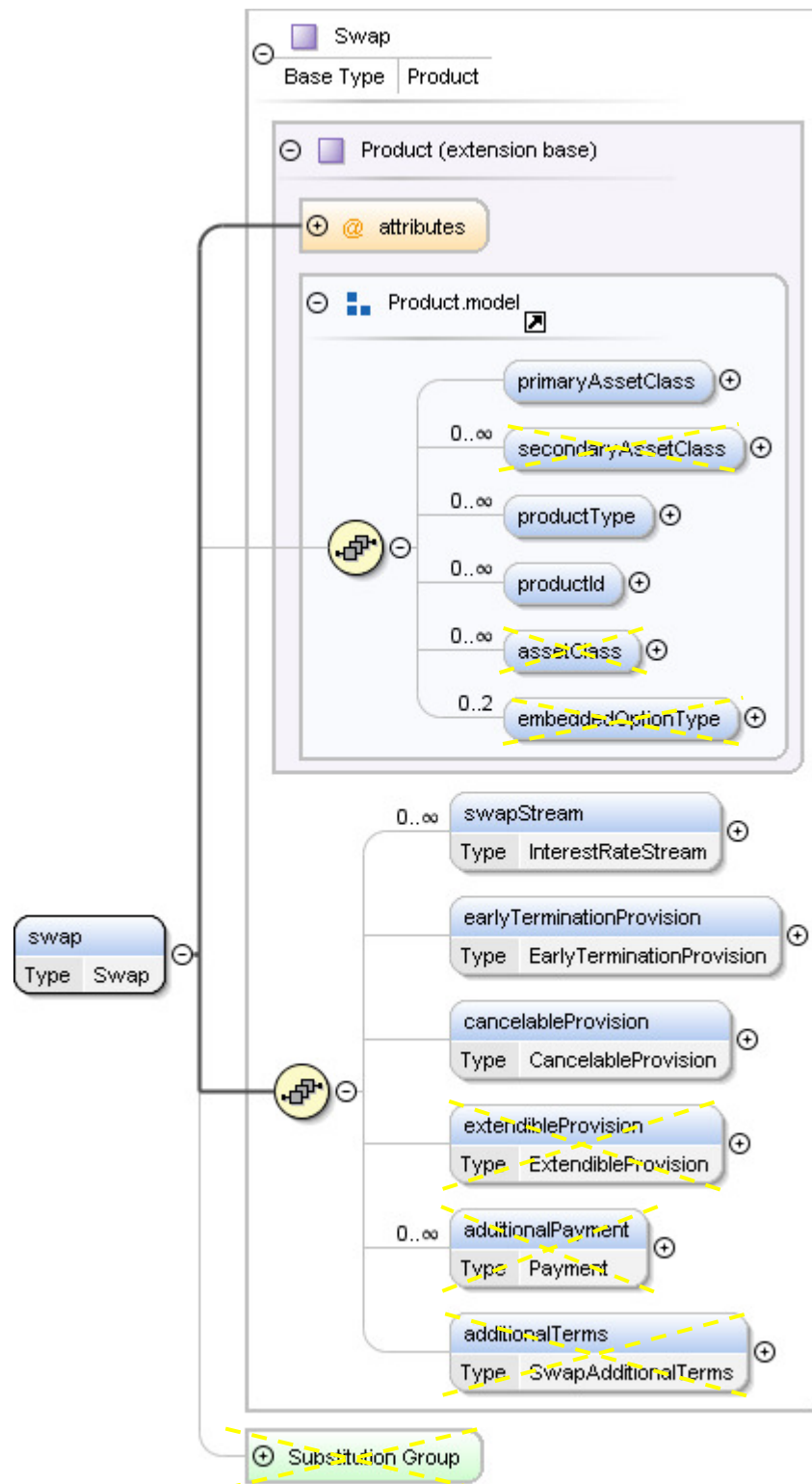
### **A.6.3 Reporting - Products**

This section briefly describes the fields required to describe an OTC derivative product in FpML.

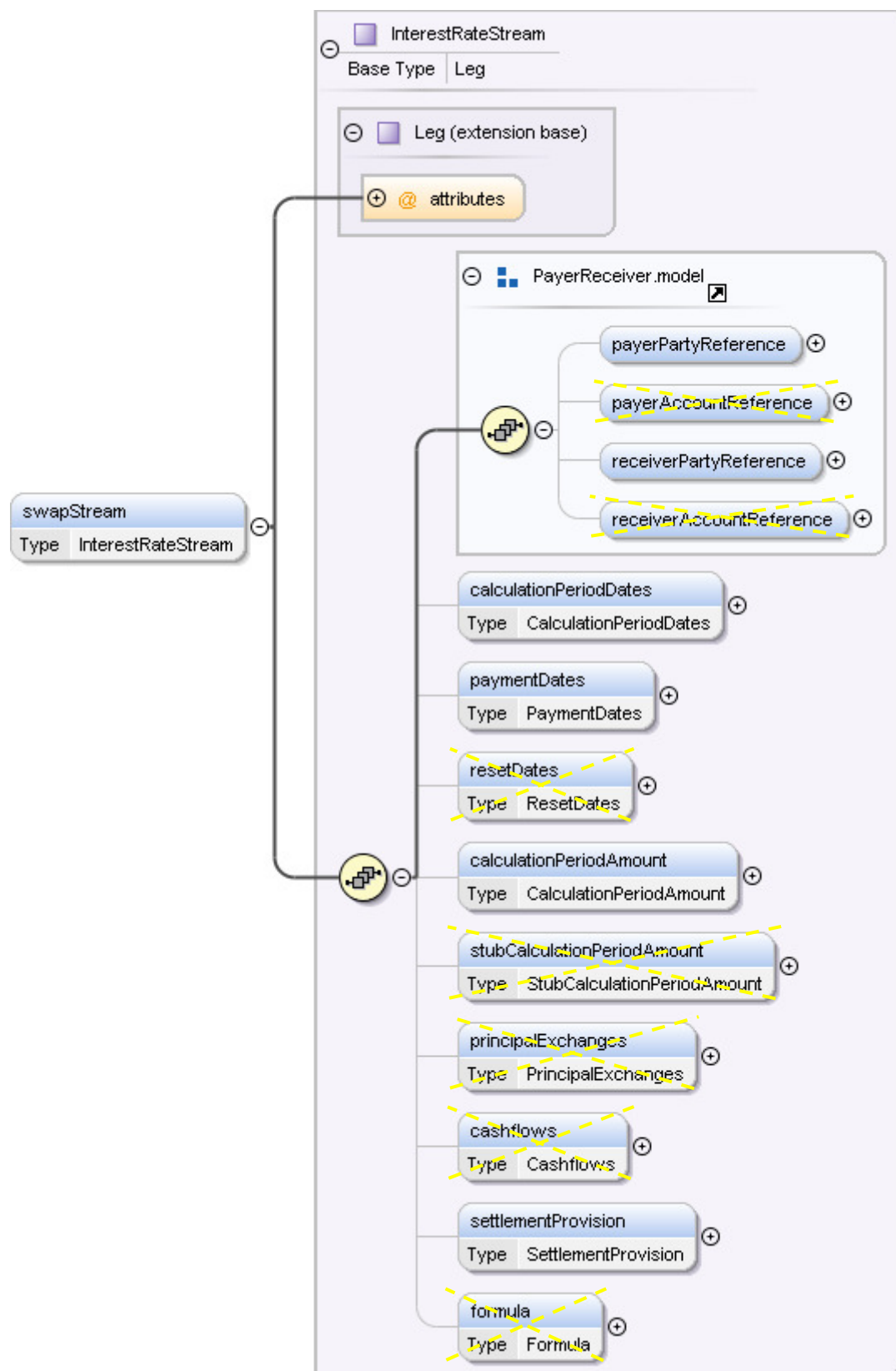
#### **A.6.3.1 Reporting - Interest Rate**

#### A.6.3.1.1 Reporting - Interest Rate Swap – Basis Swap/Floating vs Fixed/Fixed vs Fixed/OIS

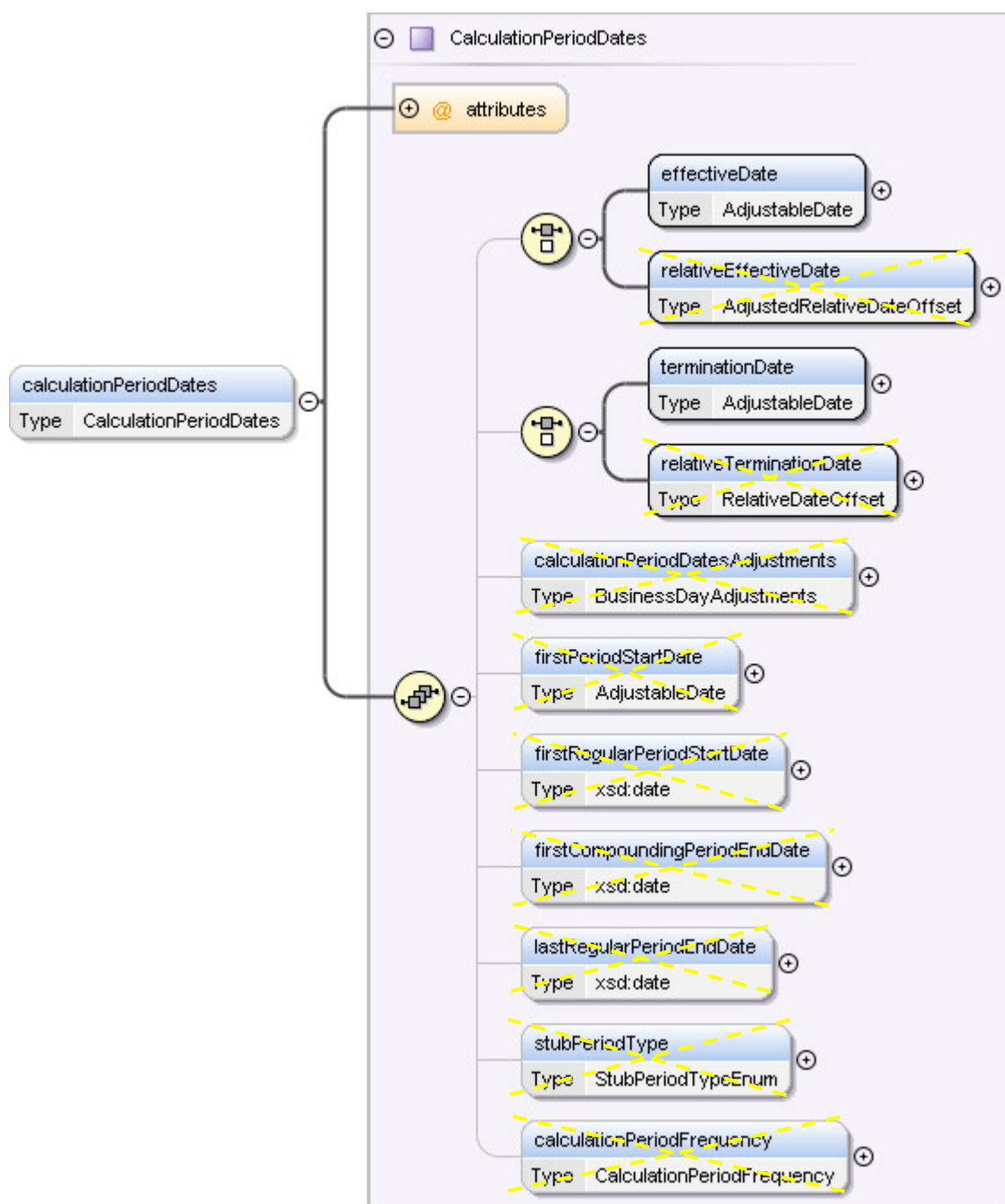
A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “Swap” element is briefly illustrated as follows:



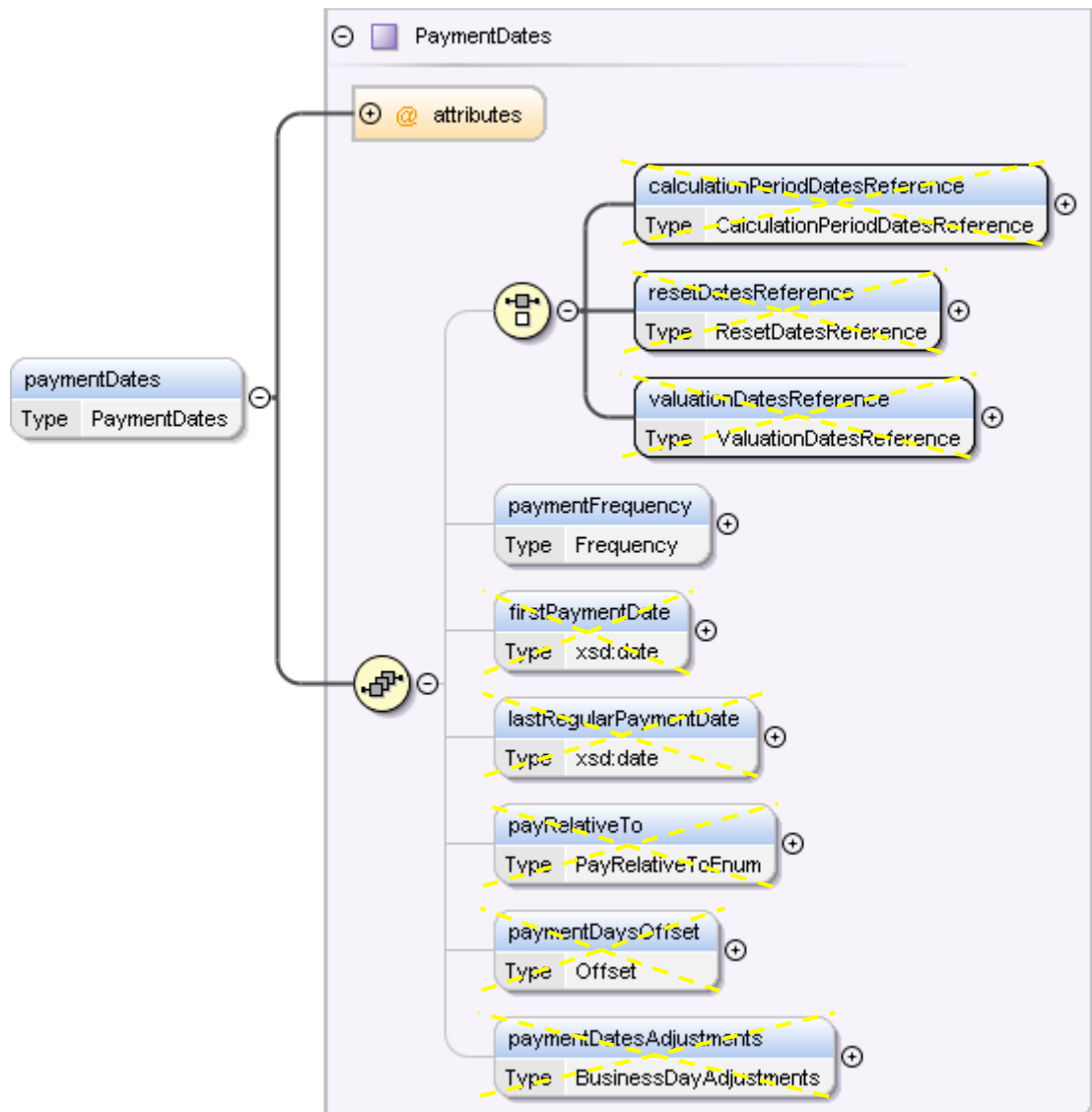
For the “swapStream” element in “Swap” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



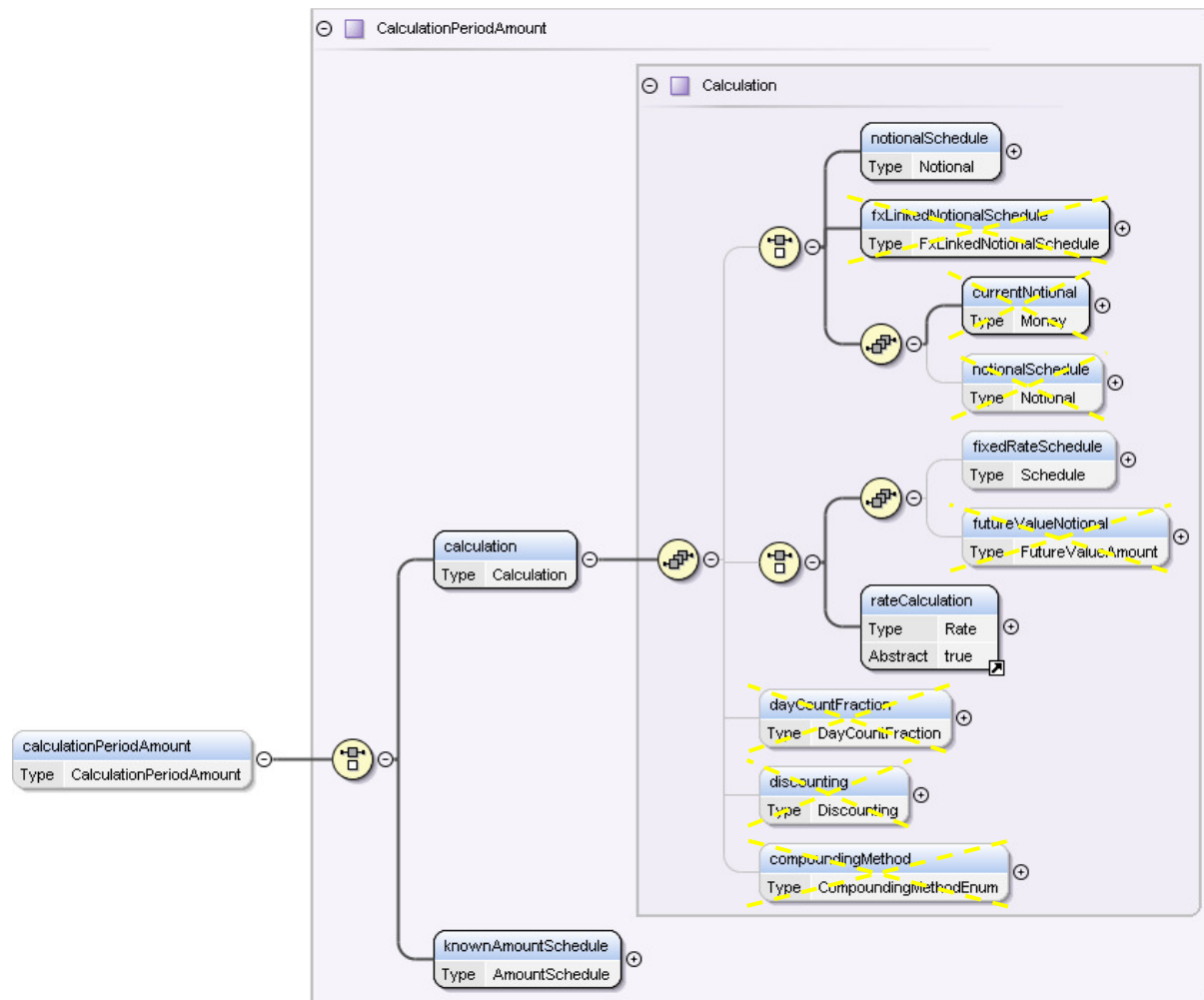
The “calculationPeriodDates” element in the “swapStream” element can be expanded as:



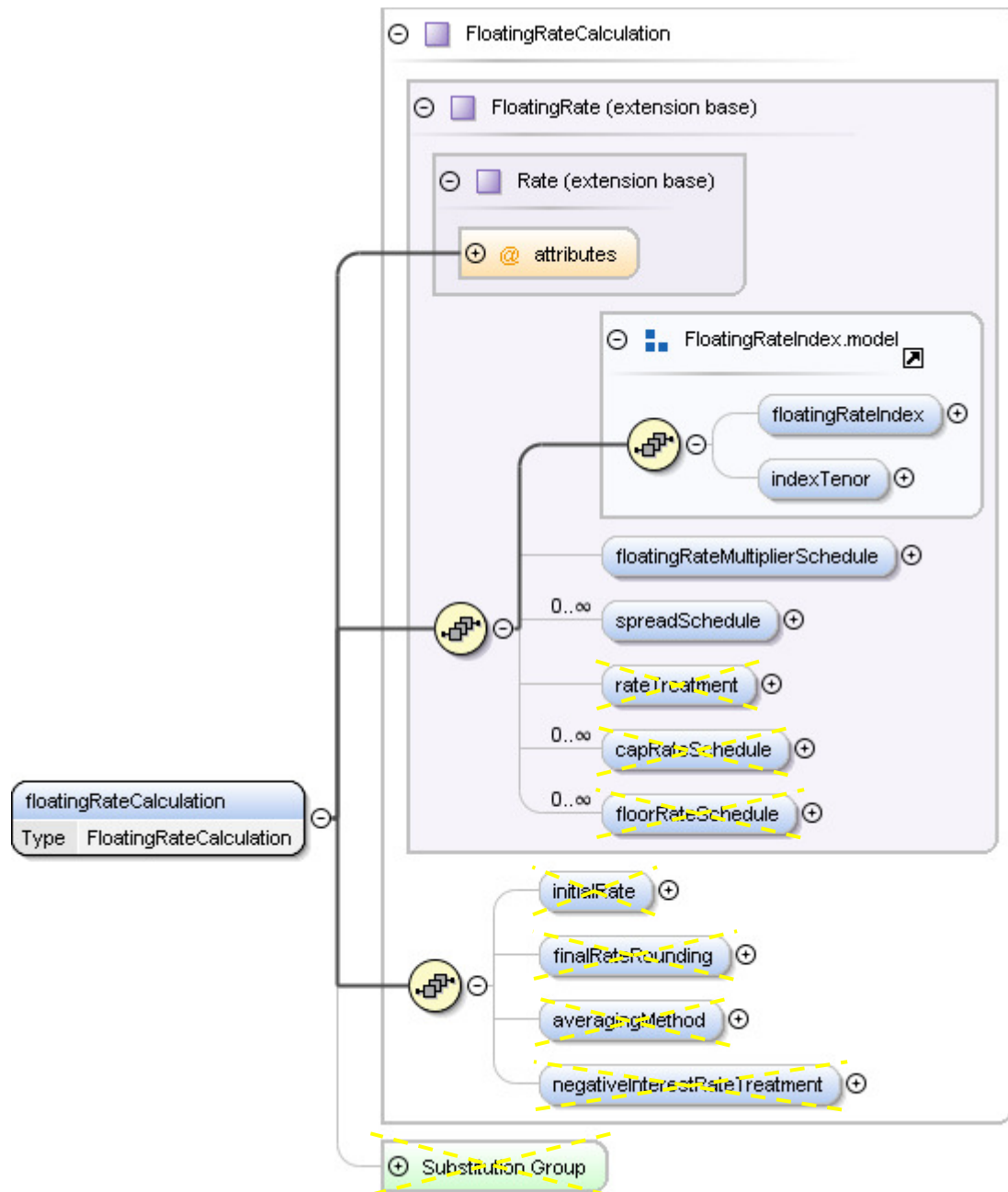
The “paymentDates” element in the “swapStream” element can be expanded as:



The “calculationPeriodAmount” element in the “swapStream” element can be expanded as:



In particular, the “rateCalculation” element above can be substituted by the “floatingRateCalculation” element as follows:



Below are the detailed elements descriptions for the “swap” element.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	primaryAssetClass	Scheme: AssetClass (xsd:normalizedString(63))	A simple asset class categorization.	0..1 (1..1)
	/primaryAssetClass	@assetClassScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>	Opt.
2	/	productType	Scheme: ProductTaxonomy (xsd:normalizedString(100))	A classification of the type of product	0..U (1..1)
	/productType	@productTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> To specify standard FpML product type, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a>	Opt.
3	/	productId	xsd:normalizedString(255)	A product reference identifier. The product ID is an identifier that describes the key economic characteristics of the trade type, with the exception of concepts such as size (notional, quantity, number of units) and price (fixed rate, strike, etc.) that are negotiated for each transaction. It can be used to hold identifiers such as the "UPI" (universal product identifier) required by certain regulatory reporting rules. It can also be used to hold identifiers of benchmark products or product templates used by certain trading systems or facilities. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.	0..U (0..1)
	/productId	@productIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	To specify the product ID type “UPI”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier</a>  To specify the product ID type “ISDA”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier</a>	Opt. (Req.)



Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				To specify the product ID type “GTR”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a>	
4	/	swapStream	---	The swap streams.	0..U (2..2)
4.1	/swapStream	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party of Leg 1 Payer or Leg 2 Payer.  This field is mandatory for Interest Rate Swap.	0..1
	/swapStream/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	A reference to a party.	Req.
4.2	/swapStream	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party of Leg 1 Payer or Leg 2 Payer.  This field is mandatory for Interest Rate Swap.	0..1
	/swapStream/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	A reference to a party.	Req.
4.3	/swapStream	calculationPeriodDates	---	The calculation periods dates schedule.	0..1 (1..1)
4.3.1	/swapStream/calculationPeriodDates	effectiveDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.1 for details).	The first day of the term of Leg 1 of the trade or Leg 2 of the trade.	0..1 (1..1)
4.3.2	/swapStream/calculationPeriodDates	terminationDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.1 for details).	The last day of the term of Leg 1 of the trade or Leg 2 of the trade.	0..1 (1..1)
4.4	/swapStream	paymentDates	---	The payment dates schedule.	0..1
4.4.1	/swapStream/paymentDates	paymentFrequency	Frequency (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.1 for details).	The frequency at which regular payment dates of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable..	0..1
4.5	/swapStream	calculationPeriodAmount	---	The calculation period amount parameters.	0..1 (1..1)
4.5.1	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount	calculation	---	Either /swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation or /swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule  The parameters used in the calculation of fixed or floating rate calculation period amounts.	1..1

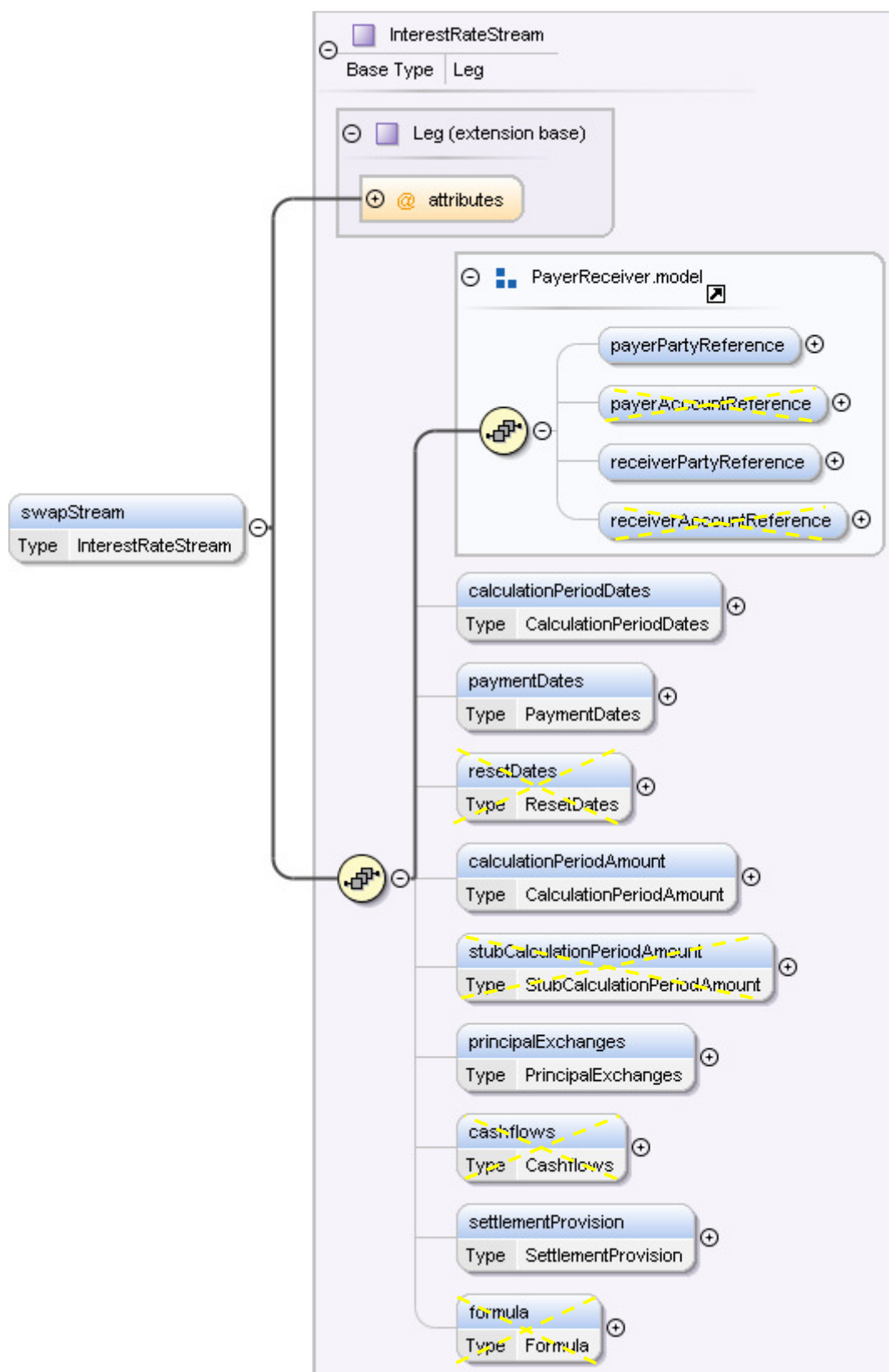
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
4.5.1.1	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation	notionalSchedule	Notional (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.2 for details).	The notional amount or notional amount schedule.	0..1 (1..1)
4.5.1.2	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation	fixedRateSchedule	Schedule (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.3 for details).	Either /swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule or /swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/rateCalculation  The fixed rate or fixed rate schedule expressed as explicit fixed rates and dates. In the case of a schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments.	0..1 (1..1)
4.5.1.3	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation	rateCalculation	---	Either /swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule or /swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/rateCalculation  "/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/rateCalculation" (or its substitute).  This element is the head of a substitution group. It is substituted by the floatingRateCalculation element for standard Floating Rate legs, or inflationRateCalculation element for Inflation Rate leg.	0..1 (1..1)
4.5.1.3a	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation	floatingRateCalculation	---	A floating rate calculation definition.  This element is a substitution of element 'rateCalculation' for standard Floating Rate legs.	1..1
4.5.1.3a.1	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	floatingRateIndex	Scheme: FloatingRateIndex (xsd:normalizedString (63))	The ISDA Floating Rate Option of Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, i.e. the floating rate index, if applicable.  This field is mandatory for Interest Rate Swap.	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex	@floatingRateIndexScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Required for HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/floating-rate-index">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/floating-rate-index</a>  This is required for Interest Rate Swap.	Opt.
4.5.1.3a.2	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	indexTenor	Period (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.7 for details).	The ISDA Designated Maturity of Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, i.e. the tenor of the floating rate, if applicable.  This is required for floating leg of the Interest Rate Swap (except OIS).	0..1
4.5.1.3a.3	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	floatingRateMultiplierSchedule	Schedule (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.3 for details).	A rate multiplier or multiplier schedule to apply to the floating rate. A multiplier schedule is expressed as explicit multipliers and dates. In the case of a schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in the calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The multiplier can be a positive or negative decimal.	0..1
4.5.1.3a.4	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	spreadSchedule	SpreadSchedule (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.4 for details).	The ISDA Spread expressed as explicit spread. The spread is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. For purposes of determining a calculation period amount, if positive the spread will be added to the floating rate and if negative the spread will be subtracted from the floating rate. A positive 10 basis point (0.1%) spread would be represented as 0.001.  This field is mandatory for Interest Rate Swap.	0..U (0..1)
4.5.2	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount	knownAmountSchedule	AmountSchedule (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.6 for details).	Either /swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation or /swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule  For Zero-coupon swaps, the currency and amount of bullet payment of Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable.	1..1
4.6	/swapStream	settlementProvision	SettlementProvision	A provision that allows the specification of settlement terms,	0..1

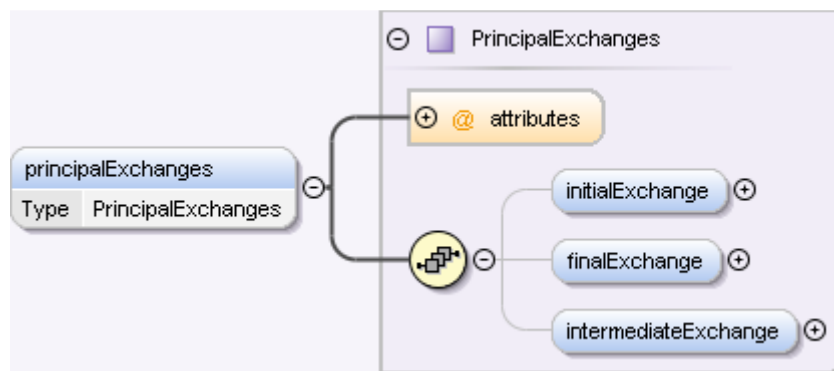
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
			(Refer to section A.6.3.1.7 for details).	occurring when the settlement currency is different to the notional currency of the trade.	
5	/	earlyTerminationProvision	EarlyTerminationProvision (Refer to section A.6.3.1.8 for details).	Parameters specifying provisions relating to the optional and mandatory early termination of a swap transaction.	0..1
6	/	cancelableProvision	CancelableProvision (Refer to section A.6.3.1.9 for details).	A provision that allows the specification of an embedded option within a swap giving the buyer of the option the right to terminate the swap, in whole or in part, on the early termination date.	0..1

#### **A.6.3.1.2 Reporting - Interest Rate Swap – Cross Currency Basis Swap/Floating vs Fixed/Fixed vs Fixed**

FpML elements for the “Cross Currency Basis Swap/Floating vs Fixed/Fixed vs Fixed” element is same as “Swap” element (section A.6.3.1.1), except the “principalExchanges” element should be included. A simplified representation is briefly illustrated as follows:



The “principalExchanges” element in the “swapStream” element can be expanded as:



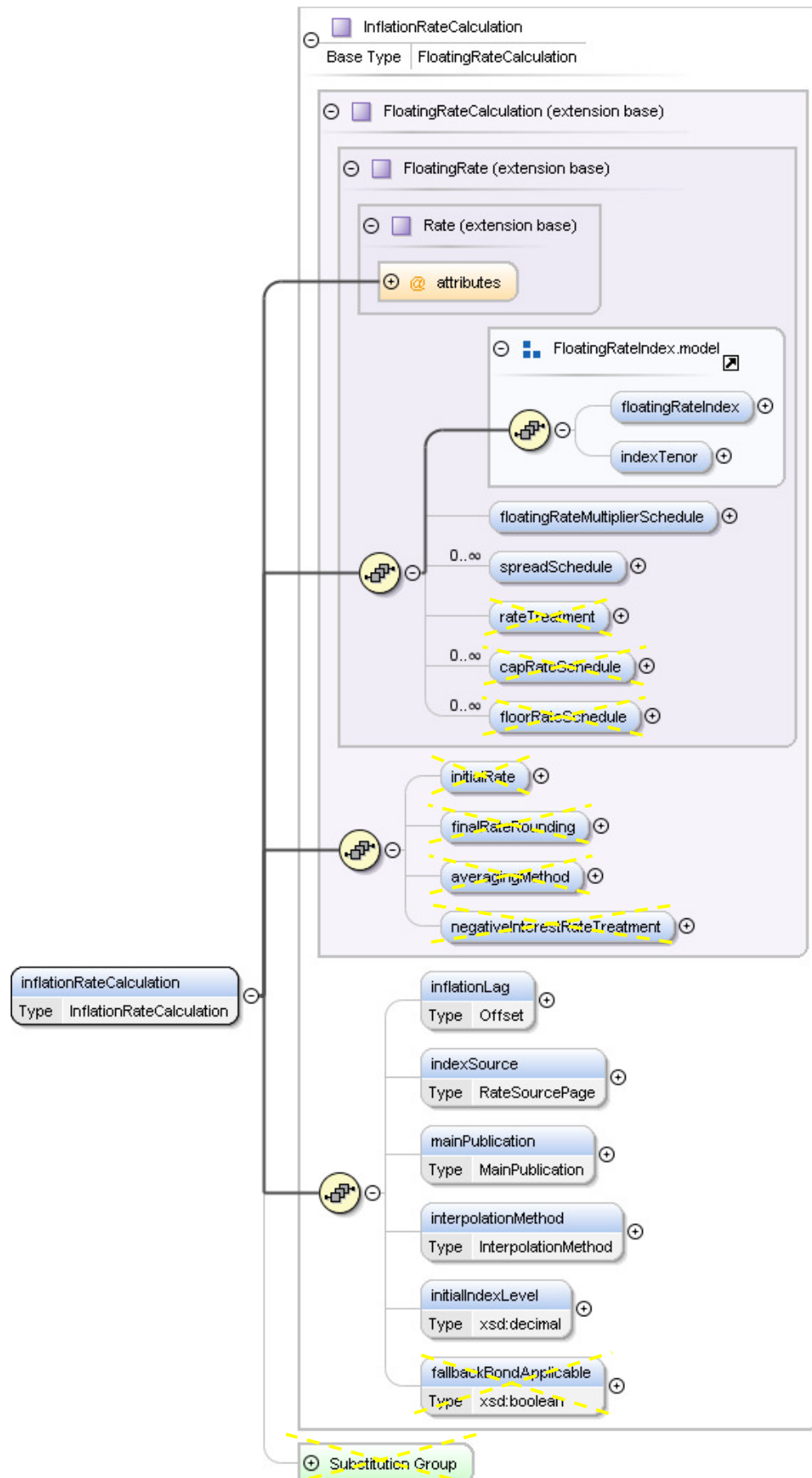
Below are the detailed elements descriptions for the “principalExchanges” element.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/swap)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/swapStream	principalExchanges	---	The true/false flags indicating whether initial, intermediate or final exchanges of principal should occur.	0..1
1.1	/swapStream/principalExchanges	initialExchange	xsd:boolean	To indicate if principal amount is actually exchanged at deal inception, if applicable..	0..1
1.2	/swapStream/principalExchanges	finalExchange	xsd:boolean	To indicate if principal amount is actually exchanged at deal termination, if applicable..	0..1
1.3	/swapStream/principalExchanges	intermediateExchange	xsd:boolean	To indicate if principal amounts are exchanged at intermediate cashflows, if applicable.	0..1

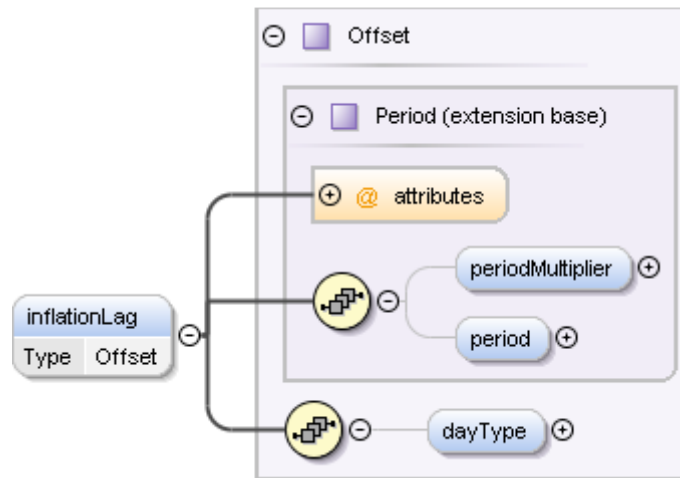


#### A.6.3.1.3 Reporting - Interest Rate Swap – Inflation

FpML elements for the “Inflation Swap” element is same as “Swap” element (section A.6.3.1.1), except “rateCalculation” element can be substituted by “inflationRateCalculation” element. Within a trade with two “SwapStream” elements, **one and only one “inflationRateCalculation” element should be specified**. A simplified representation is briefly illustrated as follows:



The “inflationLag” element in the “inflationRateCalculation” element can be expanded as:



Below are the detailed elements descriptions for the “inflationRateCalculation” element.

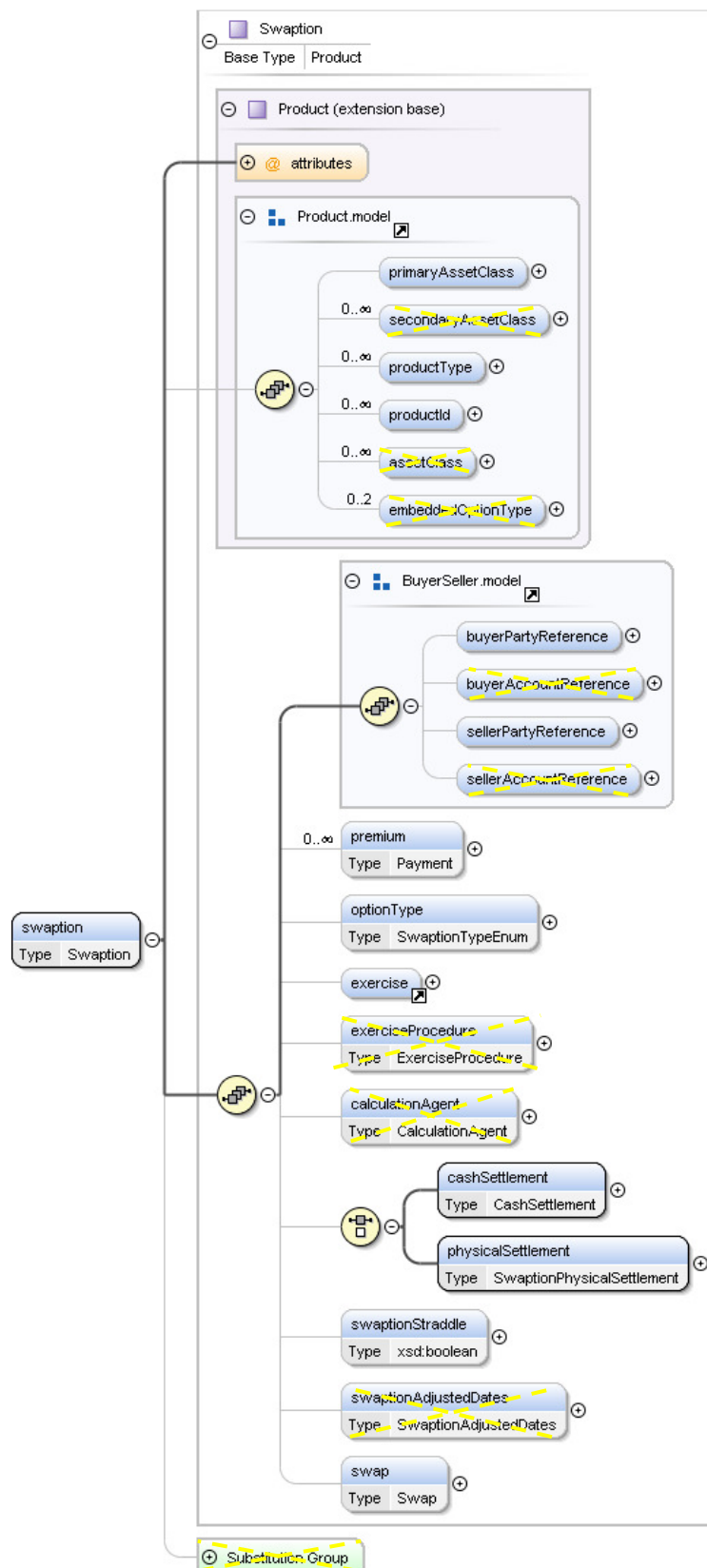
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
3.4.1.3b	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation	inflationRateCalculation	---	An inflation rate calculation definition.  This element is a substitution of element ‘rateCalculation’ for Inflation Rate legs.	1..1
3.4.1.3b.1	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation	floatingRateIndex	Scheme: FloatingRateIndex (xsd:normalizedString (63))	The ISDA Floating Rate Option of Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, i.e. the ISDA Inflation Derivatives Definitions, if applicable.  This field is mandatory for Inflation.	0..1
	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex	@floatingRateIndexScheme	xsd:anyURI	It must be following code scheme for inflation rate leg.  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-index-description">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-index-description</a>  This is required for Inflation.	Opt.
3.4.1.3b.2	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation	indexTenor	Period (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.7 for details).	The ISDA Designated Maturity of Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, i.e. the tenor of the floating rate, if applicable.  This field is mandatory for Inflation.	0..1
3.4.1.3b.3	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation	floatingRateMultiplierSchedule	Schedule (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.3 for details).	A rate multiplier or multiplier schedule to apply to the floating rate. A multiplier schedule is expressed as explicit multipliers and dates. In the case of a schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in the calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The multiplier can be a positive or negative decimal.	0..1
3.4.1.3b.4	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation	spreadSchedule	SpreadSchedule (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.4 for details).	The ISDA Spread expressed as explicit spread. The spread is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. For purposes of determining a calculation period amount, if positive the spread will be added to the floating rate and if negative the spread will be subtracted from the floating rate. A positive 10	0..U (0..1)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				basis point (0.1%) spread would be represented as 0.001.  This field is mandatory for Inflation.	
3.4.1.3b.5	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation	inflationLag	---	The period type of an offsetting period from the payment date which determines the reference period for which the inflation index is observed, if applicable.	0..1
3.4.1.3b.5.1	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/inflationLag	periodMultiplier	xsd:integer(3)	A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc. A negative value can be used when specifying an offset relative to another date, e.g. -2 days.  This field is required if 'period' element exists.	0..1
3.4.1.3b.5.2	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/inflationLag	period	Enumerated type: period	A time period, e.g. a day, week, month or year of the stream. If the periodMultiplier value is 0 (zero) then period must contain the value D (day).  This field is required if 'periodMultiplier' element exists.	0..1
3.4.1.3b.5.3	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/inflationLag	dayType	Enumerated type: dayType	Whether a day offset is in business or calendar days, if applicable.	0..1
3.4.1.3b.6	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation	indexSource	Scheme: InflationIndexSource (xsd:normalizedString (15))	The reference source such as Reuters or Bloomberg from which the inflation rate is obtained, if applicable.	0..1
	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/indexSource	@rateSourcePageScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-index-source">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-index-source</a>	Opt.
3.4.1.3b.7	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation	mainPublication	Scheme: InflationMainPublication (xsd:normalizedString (10))	The current main publication source such as relevant web site or a government body that generates the inflation index, if applicable.	0..1
	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/mainPublication	@mainPublicationScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-main-publication">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-main-publication</a>	Opt.
3.4.1.3b.8	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation	interpolationMethod	Scheme:	The method used when calculating the Inflation Index Level	0..1

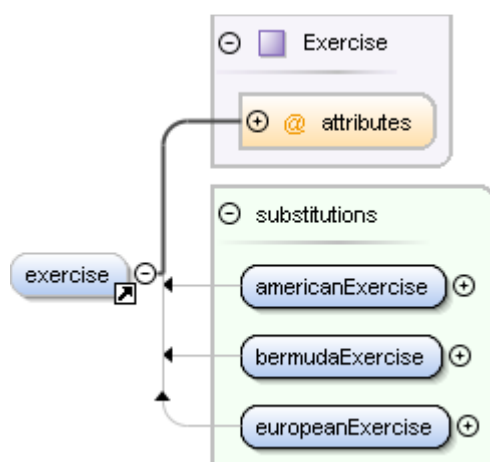
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	iodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation		InterpolationMethod (xsd:normalizedString (15))	from multiple points, if applicable.	
	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/interpolationMethod	@interpolationMethodScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/interpolation-method">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/interpolation-method</a>	Opt.
3.4.1.3b.9	/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation	initialIndexLevel	xsd:decimal(20,10)	Initial known index level for the first calculation period, if applicable.	0..1

#### A.6.3.1.4 Reporting - Interest Rate Swap – Swaption

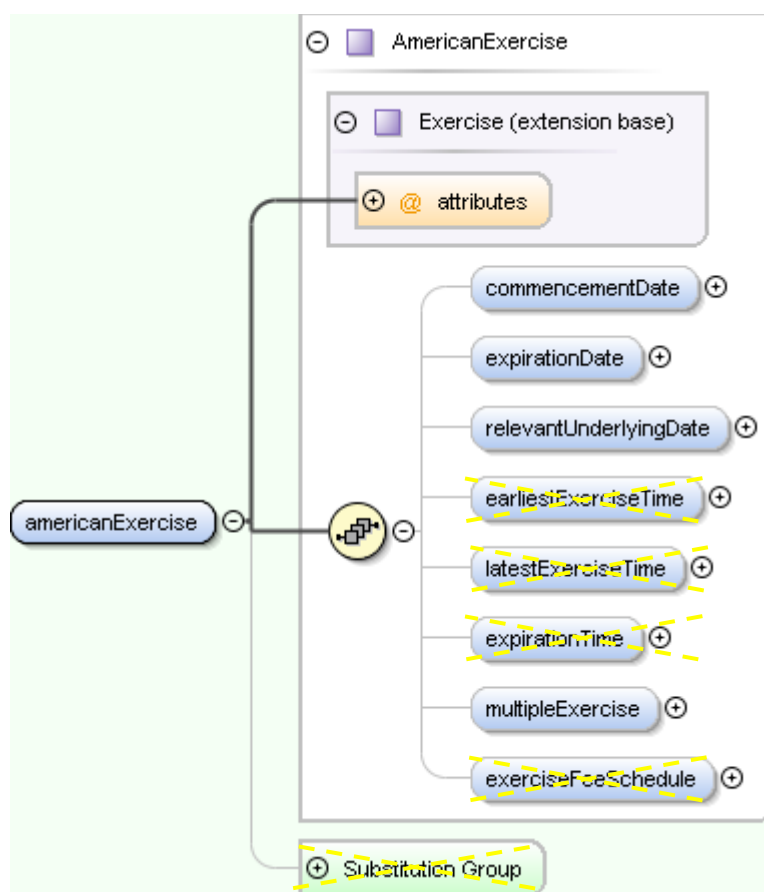
A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “Swaption” element is briefly illustrated as follows:



The “exercise” element in the “swaption” element can be substituted as one of the following 3 “exercise extensions”:

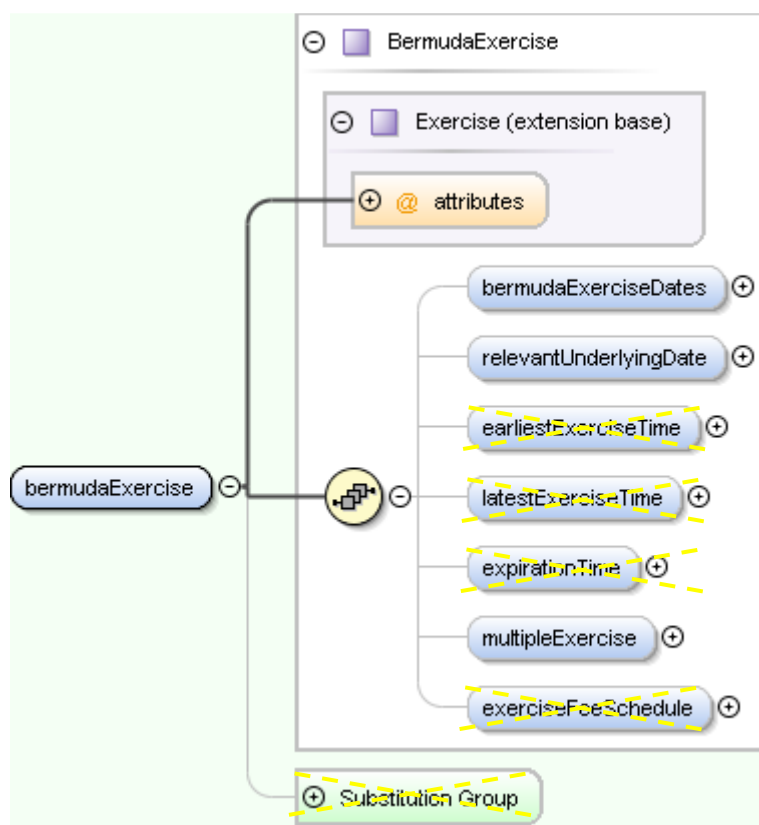


The “americanExercise” element in the “exercise” element can be expanded as:

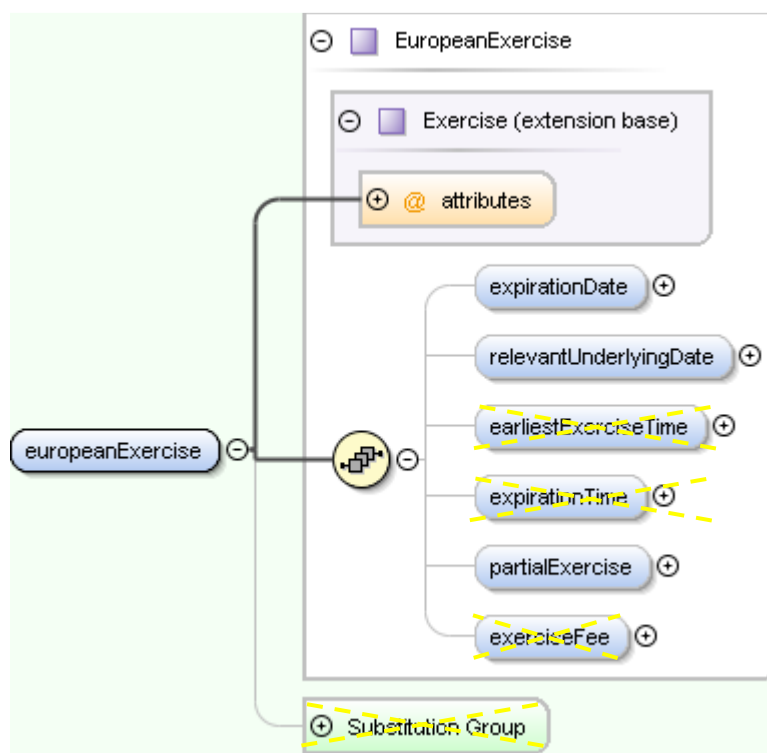


The “bermudaExercise” element in the “exercise” element can be expanded as:

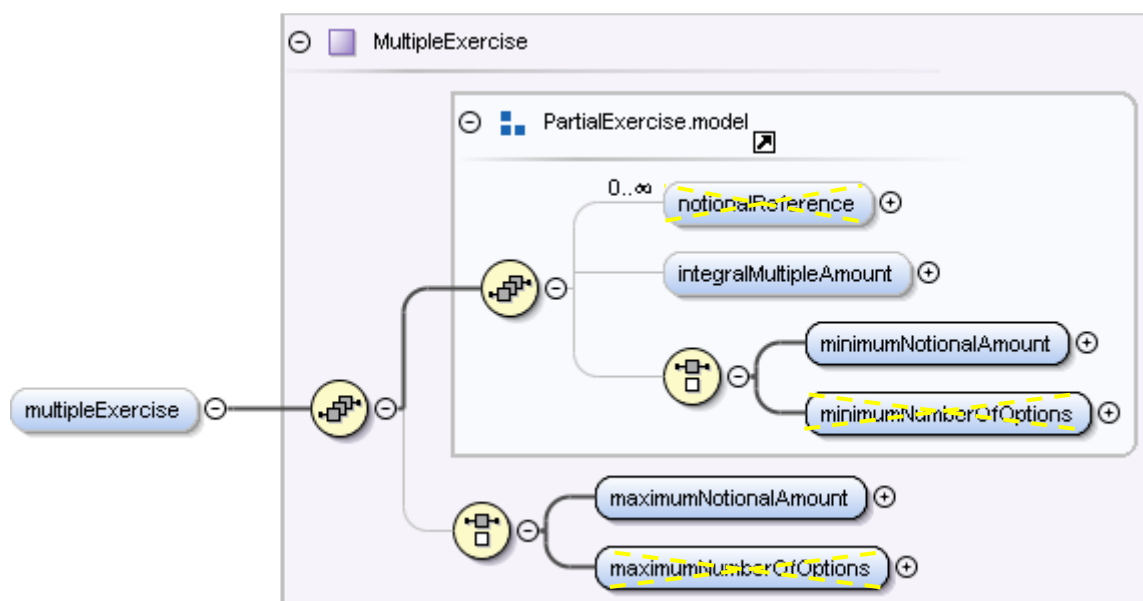




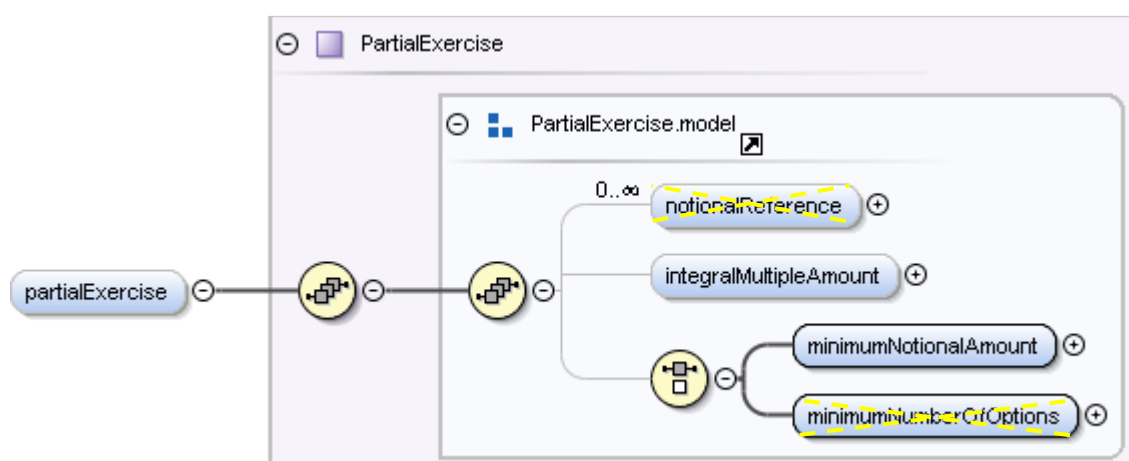
The “europeanExercise” element in the “exercise” element can be expanded as:



The “multipleExercise” element in the “exercise” element can be expanded as:



The “partialExercise” element in the “exercise” element can be expanded as:



Below are the detailed elements descriptions for the “Swaption” element.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	primaryAssetClass	Scheme: AssetClass (xsd:normalizedString(63))	A simple asset class categorization.	0..1 (1..1)
1.1	/primaryAssetClass	@assetClassScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>	Opt.
2	/	productType	Scheme: ProductTaxonomy (xsd:normalizedString(100))	A classification of the type of product.	0..U (1..1)
2.1	/productType	@productTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> To specify standard FpML product type, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a>	Opt.
3	/	productId	xsd:normalizedString(255)	A product reference identifier. The product ID is an identifier that describes the key economic characteristics of the trade type, with the exception of concepts such as size (notional, quantity, number of units) and price (fixed rate, strike, etc.) that are negotiated for each transaction. It can be used to hold identifiers such as the "UPI" (universal product identifier) required by certain regulatory reporting rules. It can also be used to hold identifiers of benchmark products or product templates used by certain trading systems or facilities. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.	0..U (0..1)
	/productId	@productIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	To specify the product ID type “UPI”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier</a>  To specify the product ID type “ISDA”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier</a>	Opt. (Req.)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				To specify the product ID type "GTR", one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a>	
4	/	buyerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie. pays for this instrument and receives the rights defined by it.  This field is mandatory for Swaption.	0..1
	/buyerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req
5	/	sellerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that sells ("writes") this instrument, i.e. that grants the rights defined by this instrument and in return receives a payment for it.  This field is mandatory for Swaption.	0..1
	/sellerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req
6	/	premium	Payment (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.10 for details).	The option premium amount payable by buyer to seller on the specified payment date.	0..U (0..1)
7	/	optionType	Enumerated type: swaptionType	The type of option transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
8	/	exercise	---	A placeholder for the actual option exercise definitions.  "/exercise" (or its substitute).  The exercise style of the option, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
8a	/	americanExercise	---	The parameters for defining the exercise period for an American style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.  This element is a substitution of element 'exercise' for American exercise style.	
8a.1	/americanExercise	commencementDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for	The first day of the exercise period for the American-style options, if applicable.	0..1

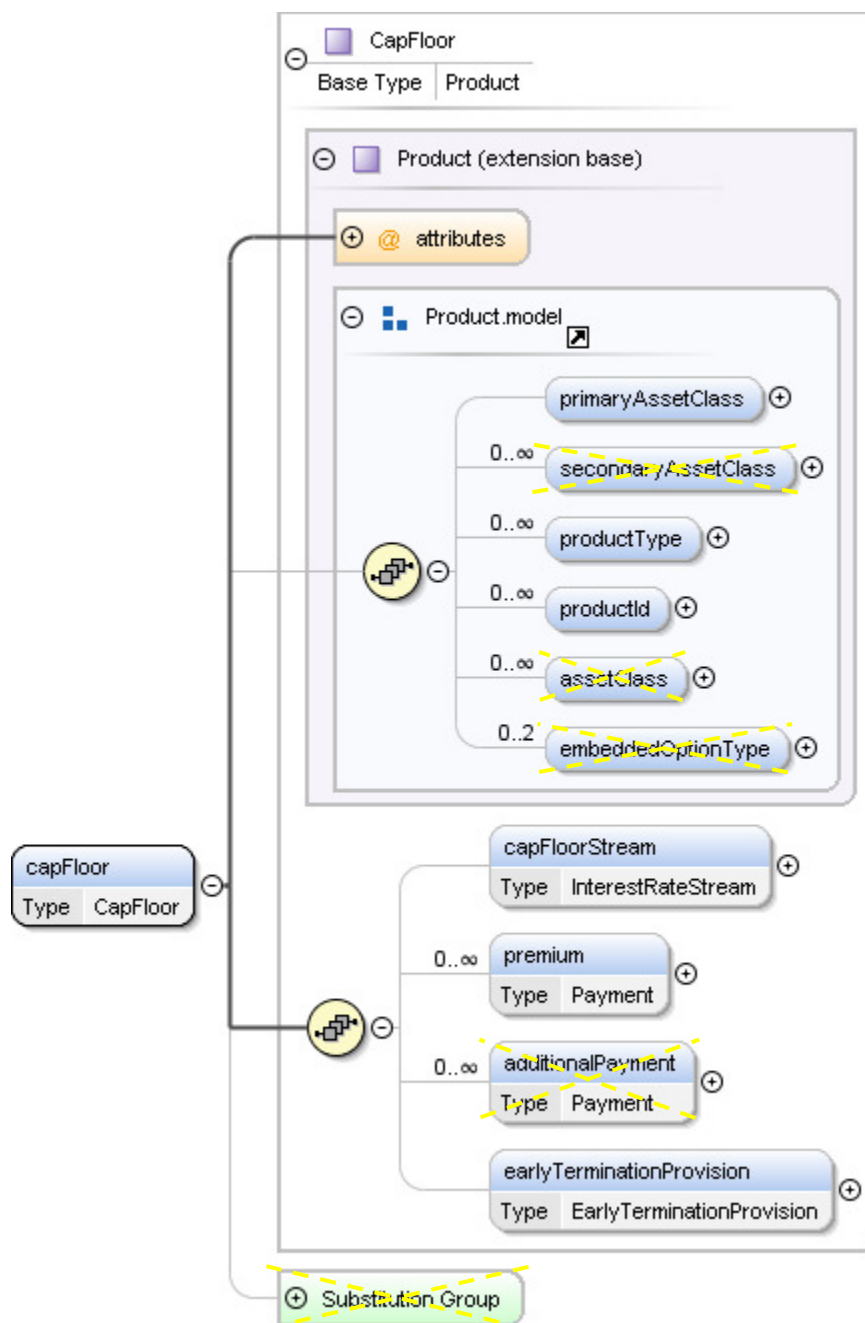
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
			details).	This field is mandatory for Swaption.	
8a.2	/americanExercise	expirationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The last exercise date of the option, if applicable.  This field is mandatory for Swaption.	0..1
8a.3	/americanExercise	relevantUnderlyingDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on the underlying set by the exercise of an option, if applicable.	0..1
8a.4	/americanExercise	multipleExercise	---	As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.	0..1
8a.4.1	/americanExercise/multipleExercise	integralMultipleAmount	xsd:decimal(20,10)	If buyer has the right to exercise less than the full amount on an exercise date, the exercised amount must be an integral multiple of this value.	0..1
8a.4.2	/americanExercise/multipleExercise	minimumNotionalAmount	xsd:decimal(20,10)	If buyer has the right to exercise less than the full amount on an exercise date, the exercised amount must be at least this value.	0..1
8a.4.3	/americanExercise/multipleExercise	maximumNotionalAmount	xsd:decimal(20,10)	If buyer has the right to exercise less than the full amount on an exercise date, the exercised amount must not more than this value on any given exercise date.	0..1
8b	/	bermudaExercise	---	The parameters for defining the exercise period for a Bermuda style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.  This element is a substitution of element 'exercise' for Bermuda exercise style.	
8b.1	/bermudaExercise	bermudaExerciseDates	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on which a Bermudan-style exercise option can be exercised, if applicable.	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
			details).	This field is mandatory for Swaption.	
8b.2	/bermudaExercise	relevantUnderlyingDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on the underlying set by the exercise of an option, if applicable.	0..1
8b.3	/bermudaExercise	multipleExercise	---	As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.	0..1
8b.3.1	/bermudaExercise/multiple Exercise	integralMultipleAmount	xsd:decimal(20,10)	If buyer has the right to exercise less than the full amount on an exercise date, the exercised amount must be an integral multiple of this value.	0..1
8b.3.2	/bermudaExercise/multiple Exercise	minimumNotionalAmount	xsd:decimal(20,10)	If buyer has the right to exercise less than the full amount on an exercise date, the exercised amount must be at least this value.	0..1
8b.3.3	/bermudaExercise/multiple Exercise	maximumNotionalAmount	xsd:decimal(20,10)	If buyer has the right to exercise less than the full amount on an exercise date, the exercised amount must not more than this value on any given exercise date	0..1
8c	/	europeanExercise	---	<p>The parameters for defining the exercise period for a European style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.</p> <p>This element is a substitution of element 'exercise' for European exercise style.</p> <p>Please note that Asian option should be reported as the field value "European" even though the calculation of the settlement price is over a period of time which is different from a European option.</p>	

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
8c.1	/europeanExercise	expirationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The last exercise date of the option, if applicable.  This field is mandatory for Swaption.	0..1
8c.2	/europeanExercise	relevantUnderlyingDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on the underlying set by the exercise of an option, if applicable.	0..1
8c.3	/europeanExercise	partialExercise	---	As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3. Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the notional amount of the underlying swap on the expiration date, but may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.	0..1
8c.3.1	/europeanExercise/partialExercise	integralMultipleAmount	xsd:decimal(20,10)	If buyer has the right to exercise less than the full amount on the European exercise date, the exercised amount must be an integral multiple of this value	0..1
8c.3.2	/europeanExercise/partialExercise	minimumNotionalAmount	xsd:decimal(20,10)	If buyer has the right to exercise less than the full amount on the European exercise date, the exercised amount must be at least this value	0..1
9	/	cashSettlement	---	Either /cashSettlement or /physicalSettlement.  To indicate how the option is settled, if applicable.	0..1
10	/	physicalSettlement	---	Either /cashSettlement or /physicalSettlement.  To indicate how the option is settled, if applicable.	0..1
11	/	swaptionStraddle	xsd:boolean	Whether the option is a swaption or a swaption straddle.	0..1
12	/	swap	Swap (Refer to section A.6.3.1 for details).	A type defining swap streams and additional payments between the principal parties involved in the swap.	0..1

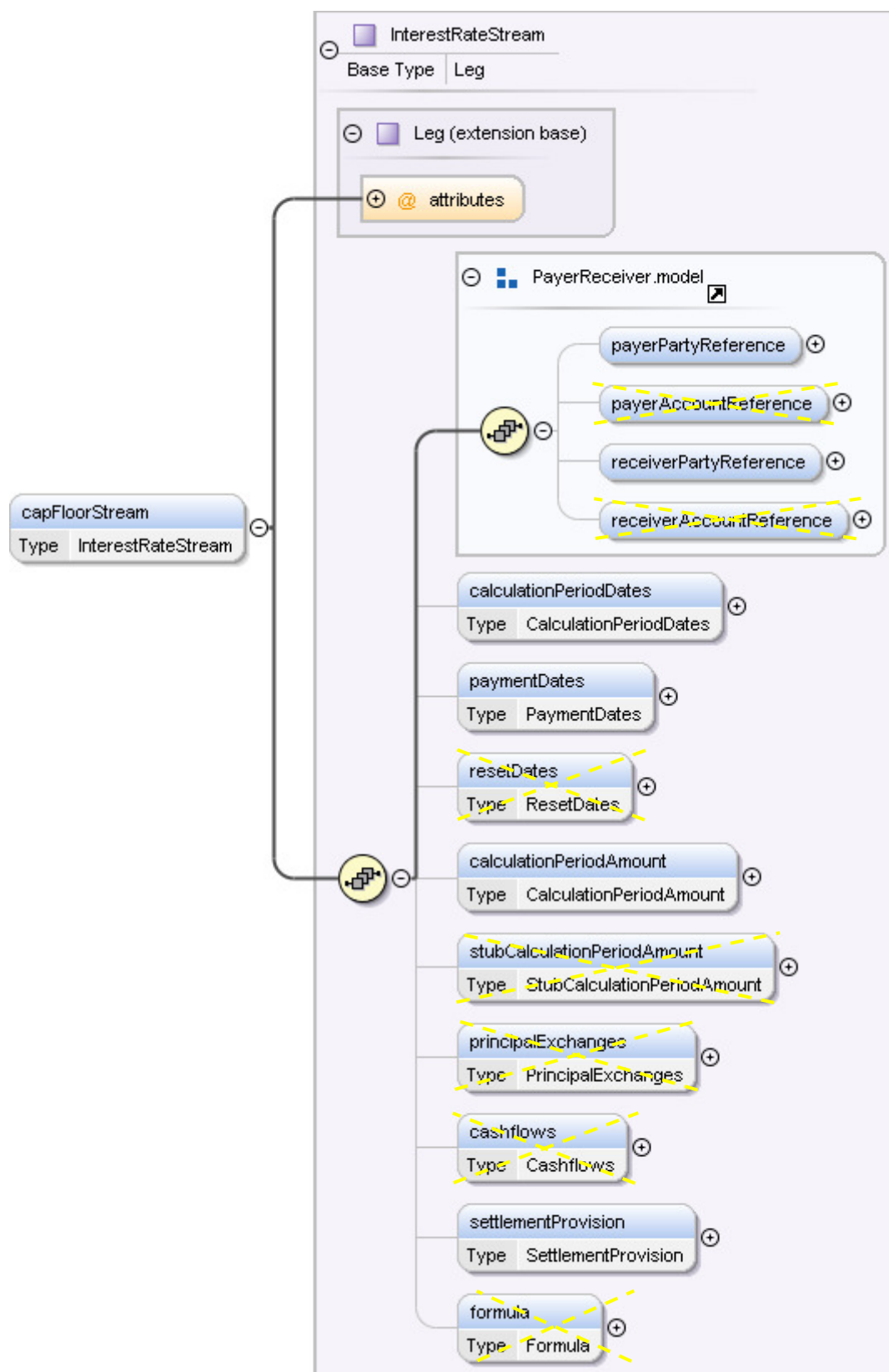
### A.6.3.1.5 Reporting - Interest Rate – Floor & Cap

A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “capFloor” element is briefly illustrated as follows:

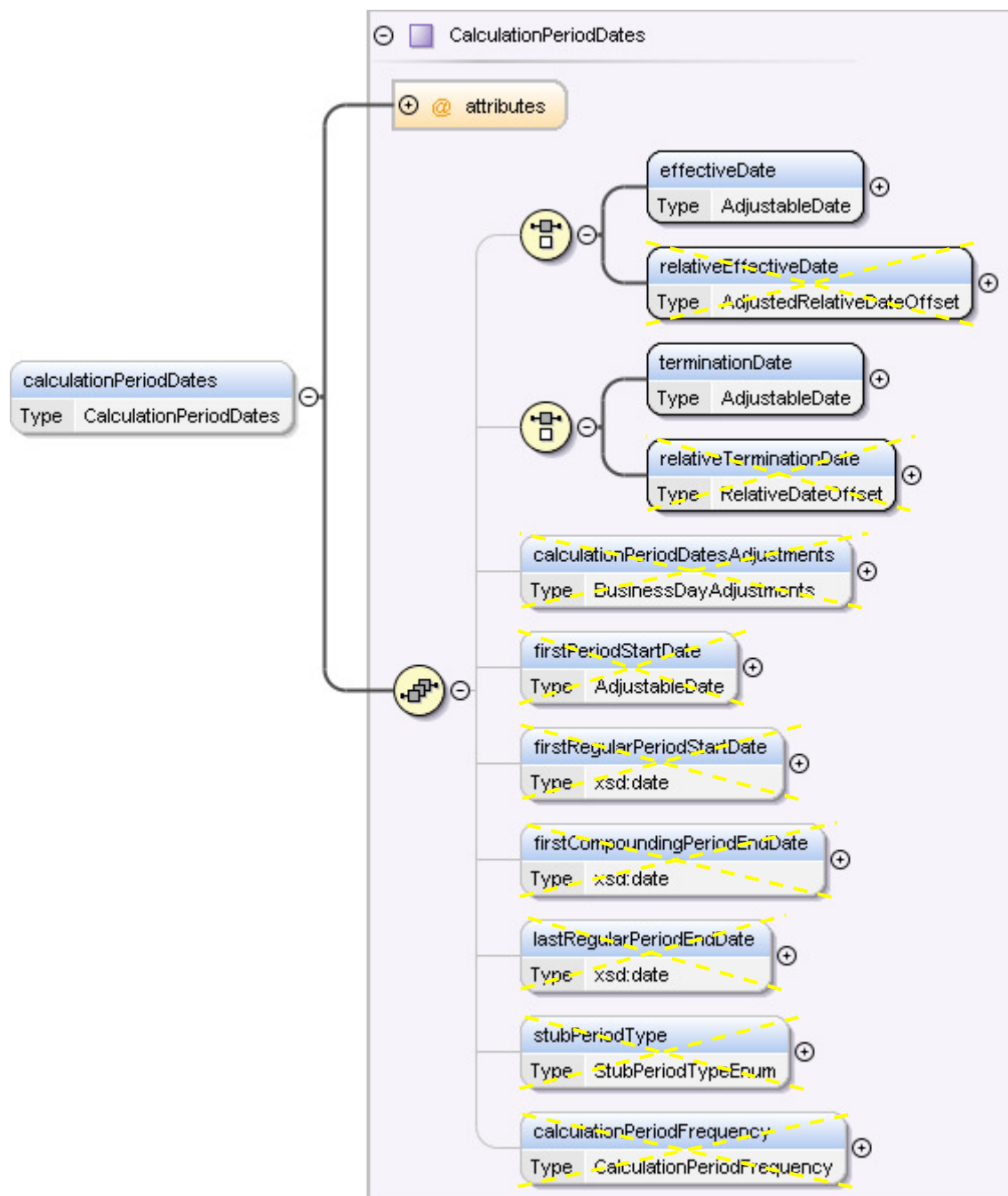




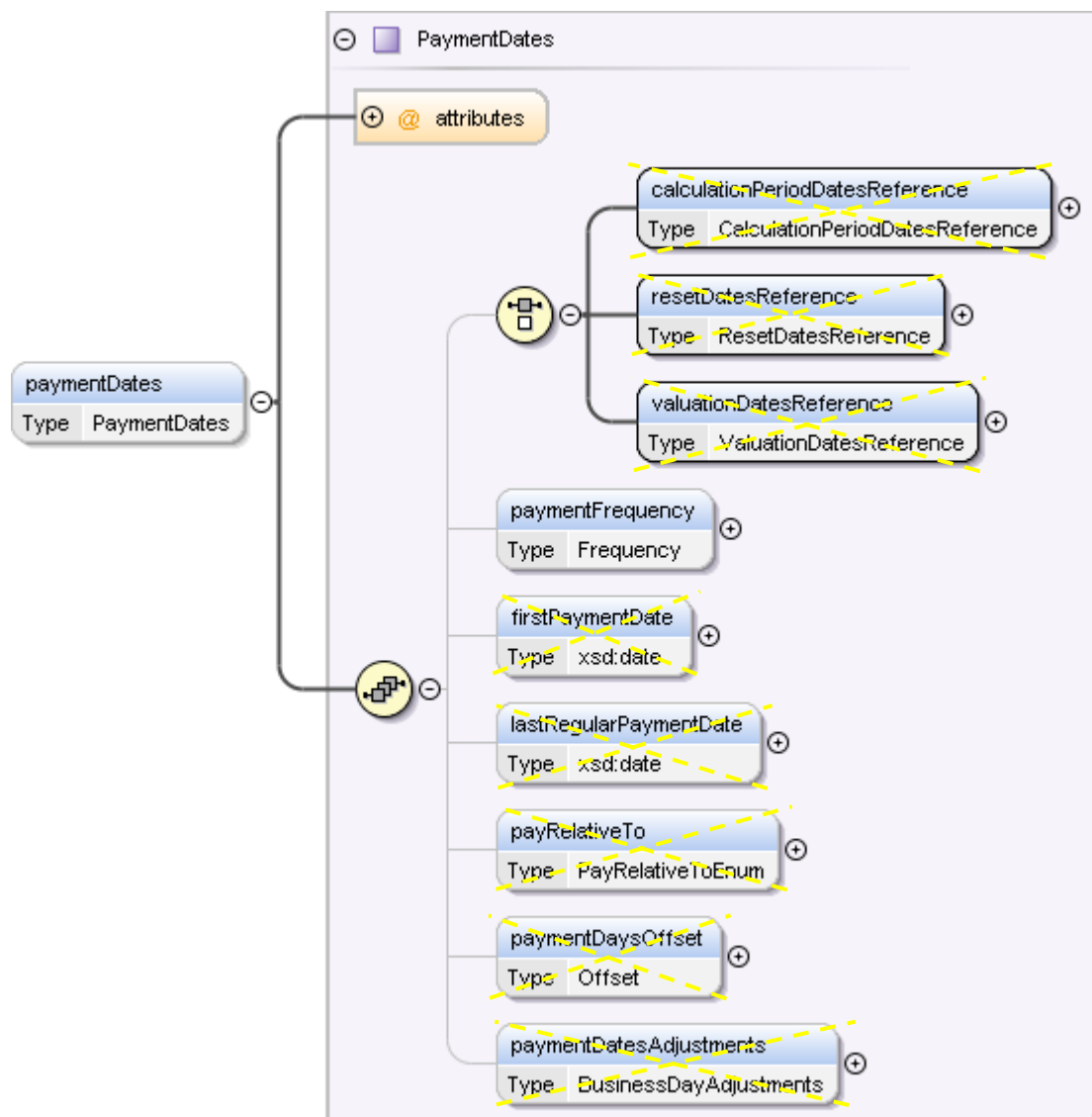
For the “capFloorStream” element in “capFloor” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



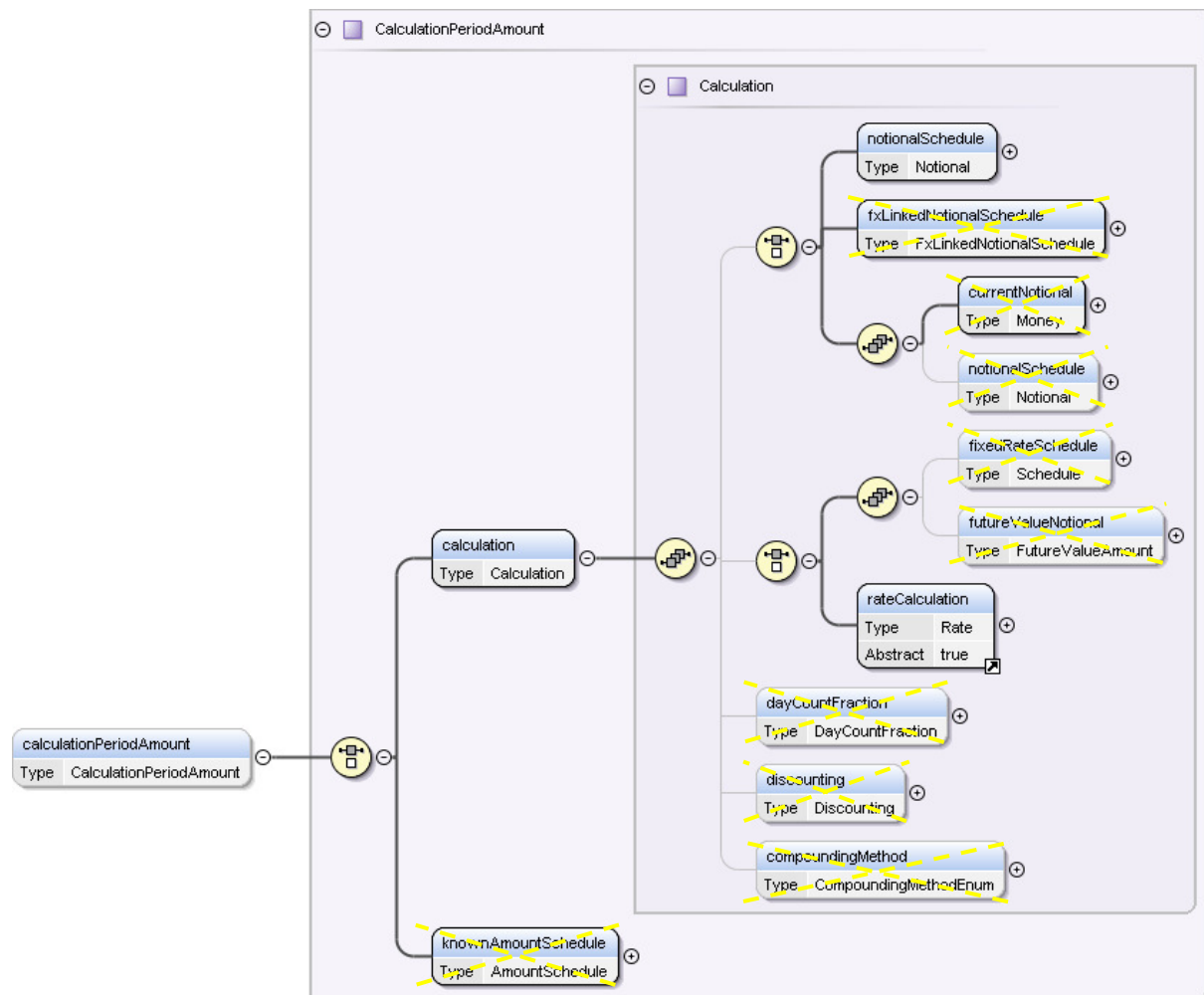
For the “calculationPeriodDates” element in “capFloorStream” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



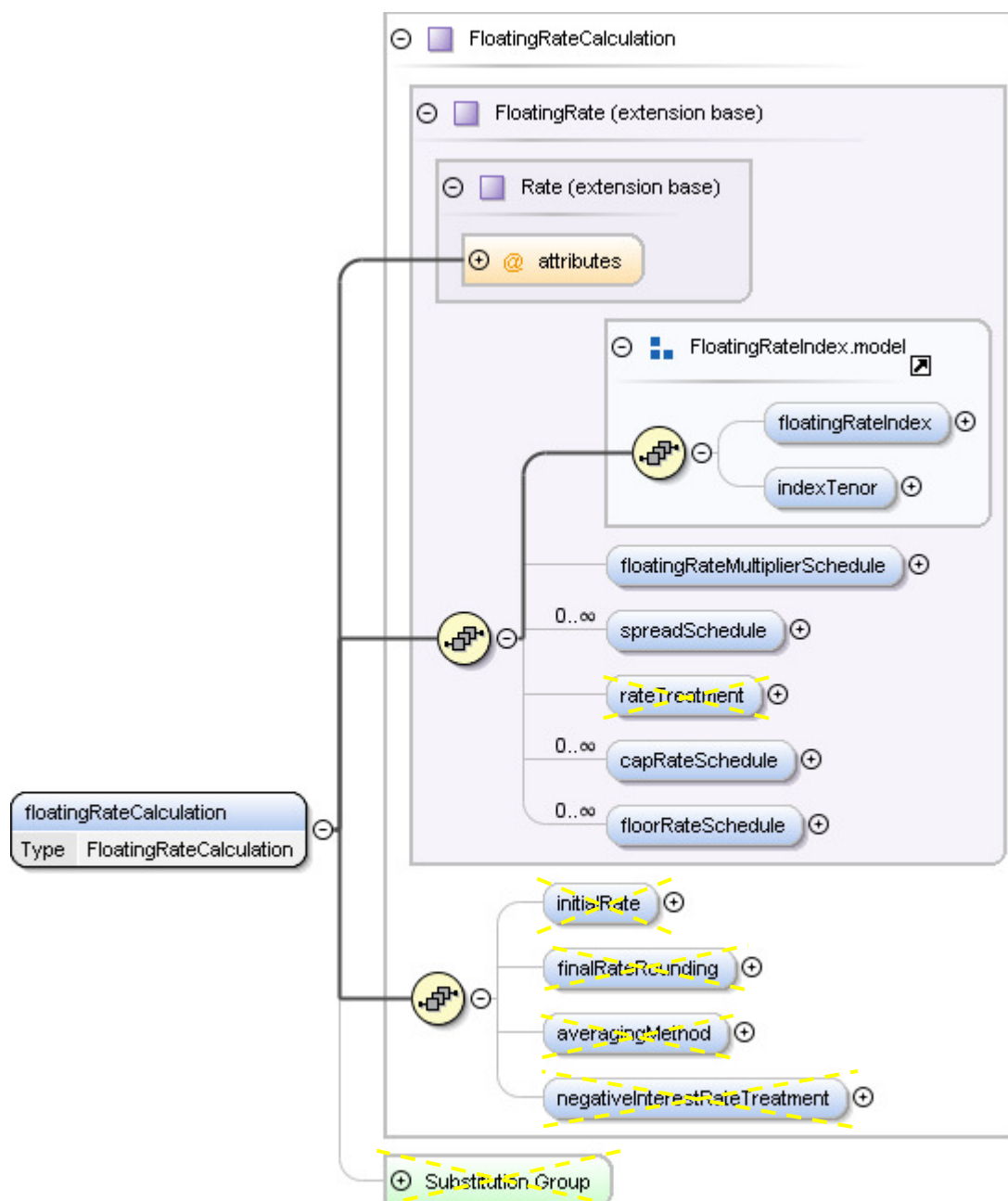
For the “paymentDates” element in “calculationPeriodDates” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



The “calculationPeriodAmount” element in the “capFloorStream” element can be expanded as:



In particular, the “rateCalculation” element above can be substituted by the “floatingRateCalculation” element as follows:



Below are the detailed elements descriptions for the “capFloor” element.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description
1	/	primaryAssetClass	Scheme: AssetClass (xsd:normalizedString(63))	A simple asset class categorization.
	/primaryAssetClass	@assetClassScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R</b> value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>
2	/	productType	Scheme: ProductTaxonomy (xsd:normalizedString(100))	A classification of the type of product.
	/productType	@productTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R</b> FpML product type, one must use the following scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-type">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-type</a>
3	/	productId	xsd:normalizedString(255)	A product reference identifier. It is a string that describes the key economic characteristics of the product (e.g., type, with the exception of currency, quantity, number of units) and is unique for each trade. It is not the same as identifiers such as the "UPI" required by certain regulatory authorities. It is used to hold identifiers of both parties to the trade. The templates used by certain trading venues does not define the domain of the identifier element. Note that the domain of the identifier is strictly an enumerated list.
	/productId	@productIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	To specify the product ID type, use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-identifier</a>  To specify the product ID type, use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schemas/product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schemas/product-identifier</a>

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				To specify the product ID type “GTR”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a>	
4	/	capFloorStream	---	The cap & floor stream.	0..1 (1..1)
4.1	/capFloorStream	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.  This field is mandatory for CapFloor.	0..1
	/capFloorStream/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	A reference to a party.	Req.
4.2	/capFloorStream	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.  This field is mandatory for CapFloor.	0..1
	/capFloorStream/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	A reference to a party.	Req.
4.3	/capFloorStream	calculationPeriodDates	---	The calculation periods dates schedule.	0..1 (1..1)
4.3.1	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodDates	effectiveDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.1 for details).	The first day of the term of the trade.	0..1 (1..1)
4.3.2	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodDates	terminationDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.1 for details).	The last day of the term of the trade.	0..1 (1..1)
4.4	/capFloorStream	paymentDates	---	The payment dates schedule.	0..1
4.4.1	/capFloorStream/paymentDates	paymentFrequency	Frequency (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.1 for details).	The frequency at which regular payment dates of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
4.5	/capFloorStream	calculationPeriodAmount	---	The calculation period amount parameters.	0..1 (1..1)
4.5.1	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount	calculation	---	The parameters used in the calculation of fixed or floating rate calculation period amounts.	1..1
4.5.1.1	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation	notionalSchedule	Notional (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.2 for details).	The notional amount or notional amount schedule.	0..1 (1..1)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
4.5.1.2	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation	rateCalculation	---	"/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/rateCalculation" (or its substitute).  This element is the head of a substitution group. It is substituted by the floatingRateCalculation element for standard Floating Rate legs.	0..1 (1..1)
4.5.1.2a	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation	floatingRateCalculation	---	A floating rate calculation definition.  This element is a substitution of element 'rateCalculation' for standard Floating Rate legs.	1..1
4.5.1.2a.1	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	floatingRateIndex	Scheme: FloatingRateIndex (xsd:normalizedString (63))	The ISDA Floating Rate Option of the transaction, i.e. the floating rate index, if applicable.  This field is mandatory for CapFloor.	0..1
	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex	@floatingRateIndexScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/floating-rate-index">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/floating-rate-index</a>  This is required for CapFloor.	Opt.
4.5.1.2a.2	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	indexTenor	Period (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.7 for details).	The ISDA Designated Maturity of the transaction, i.e. the tenor of the floating rate, if applicable.  This field is mandatory for CapFloor.	0..1
4.5.1.2a.3	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	floatingRateMultiplierSchedule	Schedule (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.3 for details).	A rate multiplier or multiplier schedule to apply to the floating rate. A multiplier schedule is expressed as explicit multipliers and dates. In the case of a schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in the calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The multiplier can be a positive or negative decimal.	0..1
4.5.1.2a.4	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	spreadSchedule	SpreadSchedule (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.4 for details).	The ISDA Spread expressed as explicit spread. The spread is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. For purposes of determining a calculation period amount, if positive the spread will be added to the floating rate and if negative the spread will be subtracted from the floating rate. A positive 10	0..U (0..1)

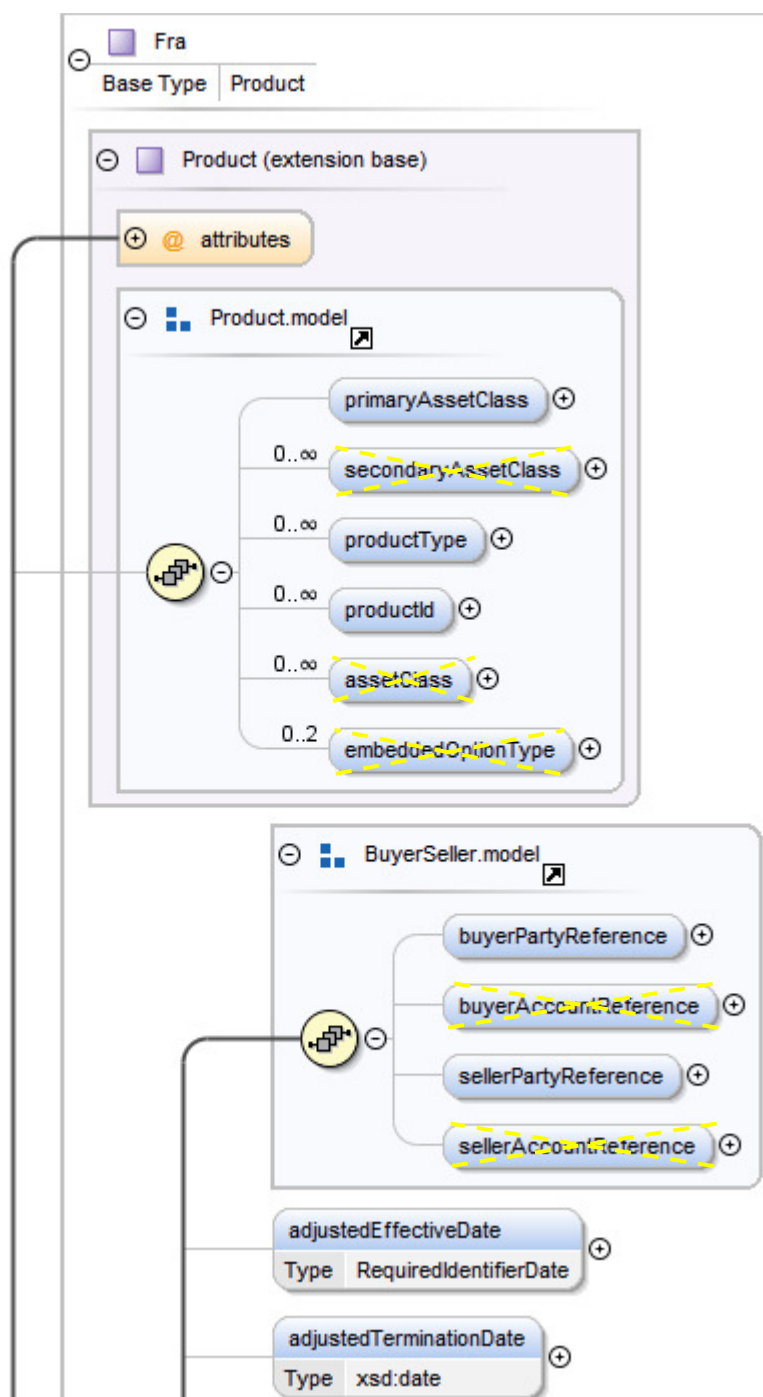


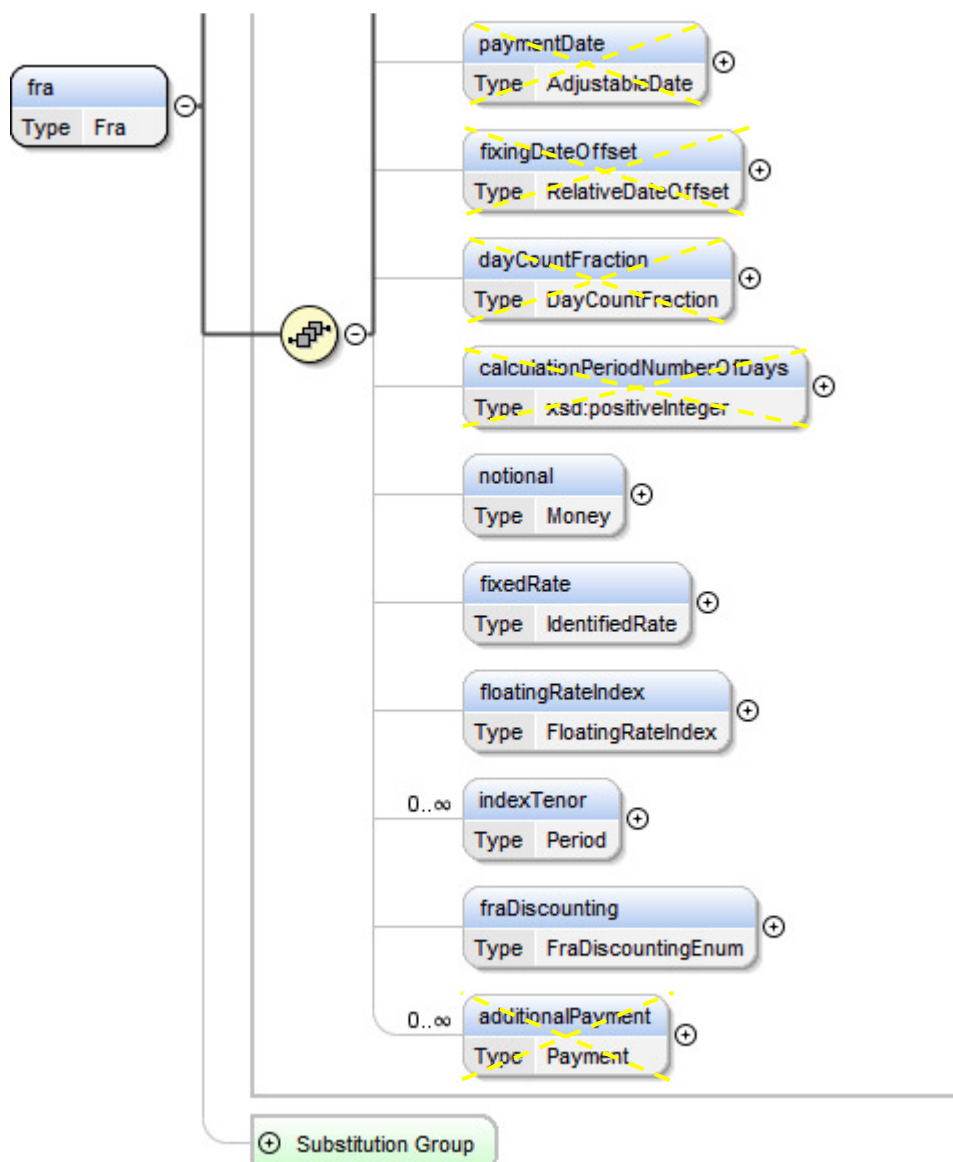
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				basis point (0.1%) spread would be represented as 0.001.  This field is mandatory for CapFloor.	
4.5.1.2a.5	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	capRateSchedule	StrikeSchedule (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.5 for details).	The cap rate or cap rate schedule, if any, which applies to the floating rate. The cap rate (strike) is only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is capped at a certain level. A cap rate schedule is expressed as explicit cap rates and dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The cap rate is assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A cap rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.  At least one schedule (either capRateSchedule or floorRateSchedule) should be provided and they can co-exist.	0..U (0..1)
4.5.1.2a.6	/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	floorRateSchedule	StrikeSchedule (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.5 for details).	The floor rate or floor rate schedule, if any, which applies to the floating rate. The floor rate (strike) is only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is floored at a certain strike level. A floor rate schedule is expressed as explicit floor rates and dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The floor rate is assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A floor rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.  At least one schedule (either capRateSchedule or floorRateSchedule) should be provided and they can co-exist.	0..U (0..1)
4.6	/capFloorStream	settlementProvision	SettlementProvision (Refer to section A.6.3.1.7 for details).	A provision that allows the specification of settlement terms, occurring when the settlement currency is different to the notional currency of the trade.	0..1
5	/	Premium	Payment (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.10 for details).	The option premium amount payable by buyer to seller on the specified payment date.	0..U (0..1)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
6	/	earlyTerminationProvision	EarlyTerminationProvision (Refer to section A.6.3.1.7 for details).	Parameters specifying provisions relating to the optional and mandatory early termination of a swap transaction.	0..1

### A.6.3.1.6 Reporting - Interest Rate – FRA

A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “fra” element is briefly illustrated as follows:





Below are the detailed elements descriptions for the “fra” element.

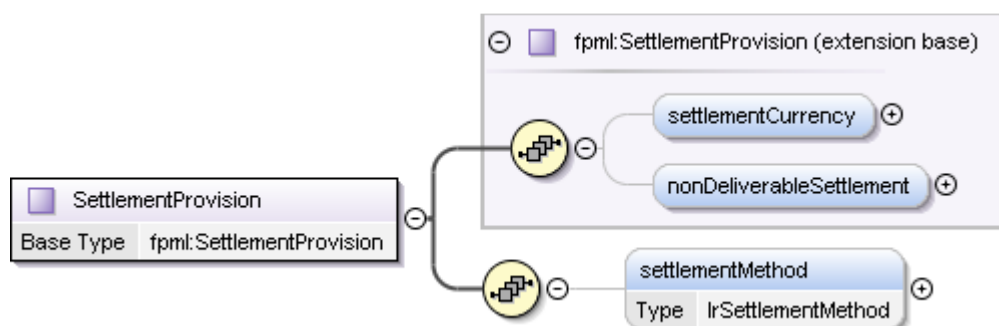
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	primaryAssetClass	Scheme: AssetClass (xsd:normalizedString(63))	A simple asset class categorization.	0..1 (1..1)
	/primaryAssetClass	@assetClassScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>	Opt.
2	/	productType	Scheme: ProductTaxonomy (xsd:normalizedString(100))	A classification of the type of product.	0..U (1..1)
	/productType	@productTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> To specify standard FpML product type, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a>	Opt.
3	/	productId	xsd:normalizedString(255)	A product reference identifier. The product ID is an identifier that describes the key economic characteristics of the trade type, with the exception of concepts such as size (notional, quantity, number of units) and price (fixed rate, strike, etc.) that are negotiated for each transaction. It can be used to hold identifiers such as the "UPI" (universal product identifier) required by certain regulatory reporting rules. It can also be used to hold identifiers of benchmark products or product templates used by certain trading systems or facilities. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.	0..U (0..1)
	/productId	@productIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	To specify the product ID type “UPI”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier</a>  To specify the product ID type “ISDA”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier</a>	Opt. (Req.)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				To specify the product ID type “GTR”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a>	
4	/	buyerPartyReference	Reference	Party receiving floating rate/Party with right to exercise the option.  This field is mandatory for FRA.	0..1
	/buyerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req
5	/	sellerPartyReference	Reference	Party paying floating rate/Party with obligation to fulfill the option if exercised (the writer of the option).  This field is mandatory for FRA.	0..1
	/sellerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req
6	/	adjustedEffectiveDate	RequiredIdentifierDate (xsd:date)	The first day of the term of the trade.	0..1 (1..1)
	/adjustedEffectiveDate	@id	xsd:ID	Built-in derived type. ID represents the ID attribute type. The base type of ID is NCName.	Req.
7	/	adjustedTerminationDate	xsd:date	The last day of the term of the trade.	0..1 (1..1)
8	/	notional	---	The notional amount of the trade.	0..1 (1..1)
8.1	/notional	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency of the notional amount of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/notional/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R. <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
8.2	/notional	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10)	The notional amount of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
9	/	fixedRate	xsd:decimal (6,12)	The fixed interest rate of the transaction at the start of the	0..1

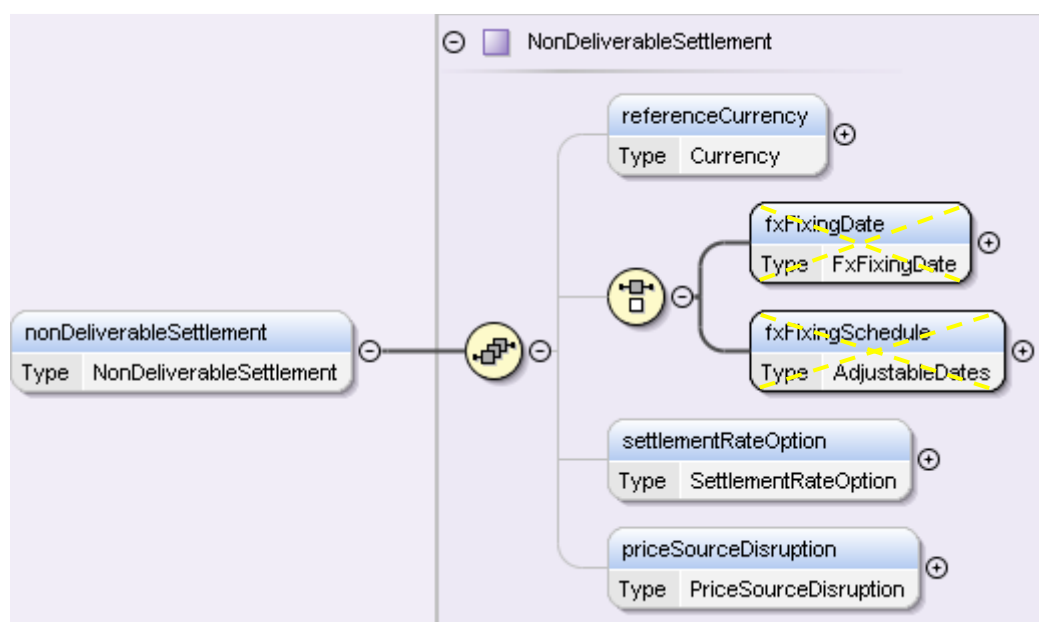
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				deal, if applicable. A rate of 5% would be represented by 0.05.	(1..1)
10	/	floatingRateIndex	Scheme: FloatingRateIndex (xsd:normalizedString (63))	The ISDA Floating Rate Option of the transaction, i.e. the floating rate index, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/floatingRateIndex	@floatingRateIndexScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/floating-rate-index">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/floating-rate-index</a>  This is required for FRA.	Opt.
11	/	indexTenor	Period (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.7 for details).	The ISDA Designated Maturity of the transaction, i.e. the tenor of the floating rate, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
12	/	fraDiscounting	Enumerated type: fraDiscounting	The type of discounting, if any, used in calculating the FRA, if applicable.	0..1

### A.6.3.1.7 Reporting - Interest Rate Swap – Settlement Provision

A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “settlementProvision” element is briefly illustrated as below. Note that as there are customized elements inside the structure, user should override the default SettlementProvision type with “tr:SettlementProvision” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.

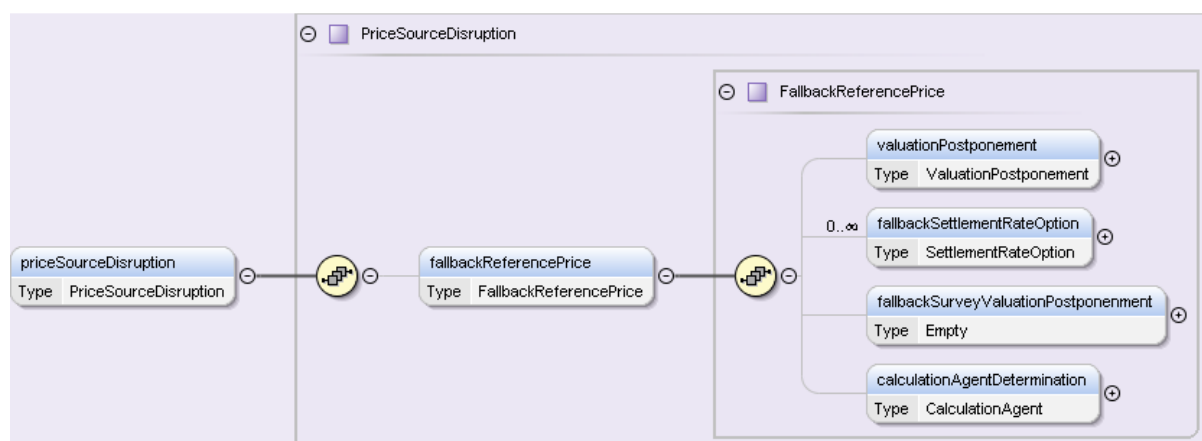


The “nonDeliverableSettlement” element in “settlementProvision” element can be expanded as follows:

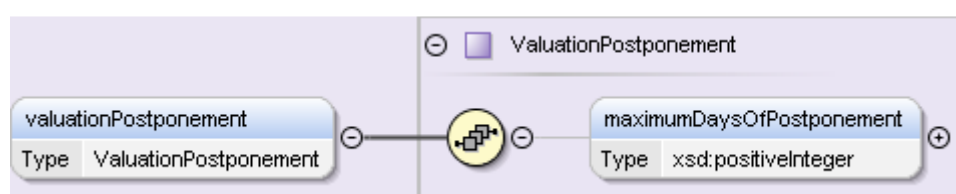


The “priceSourceDisruption” element in “nonDeliverableSettlement” element can be expanded as follows:

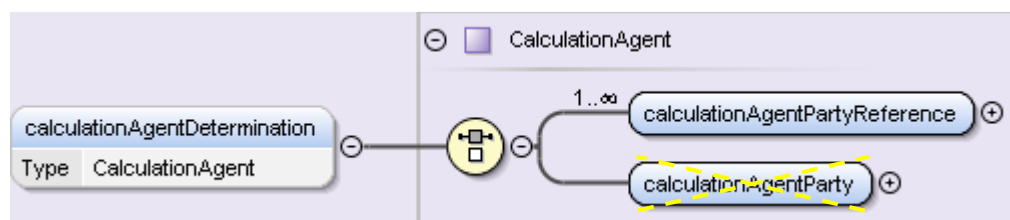




The “`valuationPostponement`” element in “`fallbackReferencePrice`” element can be expanded as follows:



The “`calculationAgentDetermination`” element in “`fallbackReferencePrice`” element can be expanded as follows:



Below are the detailed elements descriptions for the “settlementProvision” element.

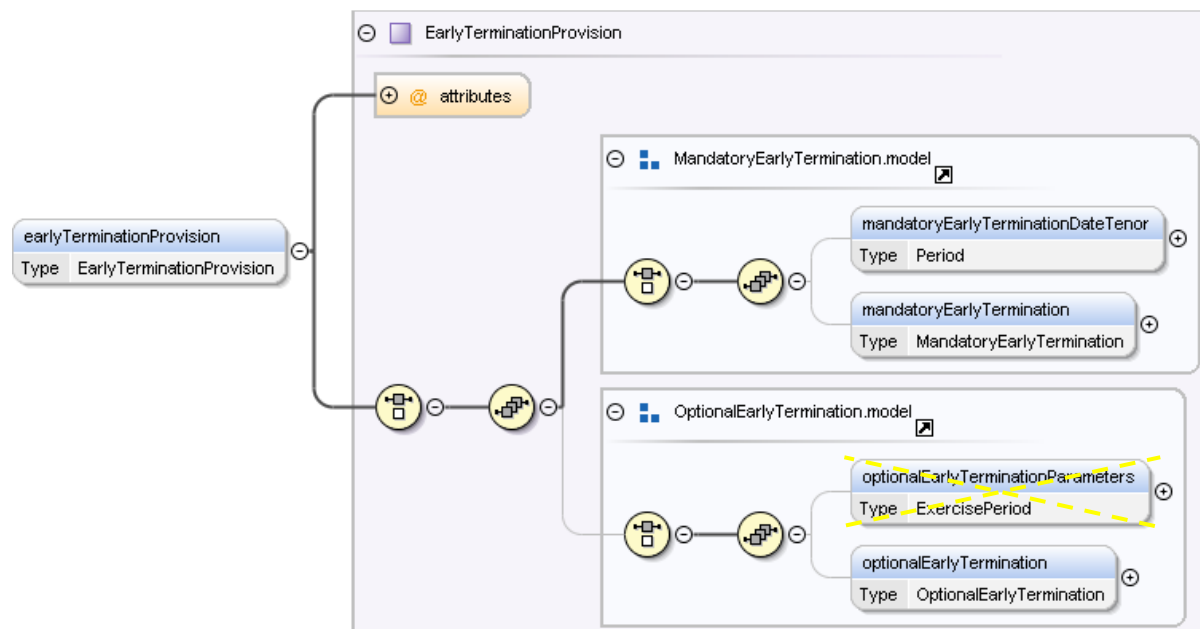
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product/swapStream )	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	settlementProvision	---	A provision that allows the specification of settlement terms, occurring when the settlement currency is different to the notional currency of the trade.	0..1
1.1	/settlementProvision	settlementCurrency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency that streams settles in for the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable.  Required when the transaction is to be settled in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated and not allowed otherwise.	0..1
	/settlementProvision/settlementCurrency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
1.2	/settlementProvision	nonDeliverableSettlement	---	The specification of the non-deliverable settlement provision.	0..1
1.2.1	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement	referenceCurrency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which the stream is denominated for a transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable.  Required when the transaction is referenced to a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.	0..1
	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/referenceCurrency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.	Opt.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product/swapStream )	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	
1.2.2	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement	settlementRateOption	Scheme: SettlementRateOption (xsd:normalizedString(100))	The rate source for the conversion to the settlement currency. This source is specified through a scheme that reflects the terms of the Annex A to the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions.	0..1
	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/settlementRateOption	@settlementRateOptionScheme	xsd:anyURI	A type defining the settlement rate options through a scheme reflecting the terms of the Annex A to the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/settlement-rate-option">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/settlement-rate-option</a>	Opt.
1.2.3	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement	priceSourceDisruption	---	A type defining the parameters to get a new quote when a settlement rate option is disrupted.	0..1
1.2.3.1	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/priceSourceDisruption	fallbackReferencePrice	---	The method, prioritized by the order it is listed in this element, to get a replacement rate for the disrupted settlement rate option.	0..1
1.2.3.1.1	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/priceSourceDisruption/fallbackReferencePrice	valuationPostponement	---	Specifies how long to wait to get a quote from a settlement rate option upon a price source disruption	0..1
1.2.3.1.1.1	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/priceSourceDisruption/fallbackReferencePrice/valuationPostponement	maximumDaysOfPostponement	xsd:positiveInteger(3,0)	The maximum number of days to wait for a quote from the disrupted settlement rate option before proceeding to the next method.	0..1
1.2.3.1.2	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/priceSourceDisruption/fallbackReferencePrice	fallbackSettlementRateOption	Scheme: SettlementRateOption (xsd:normalizedString(100))	This settlement rate option will be used in its place.	0..U (0..5)
	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/priceSourceDisruption/fallbackReferencePrice	@settlementRateOptionScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:	Opt.

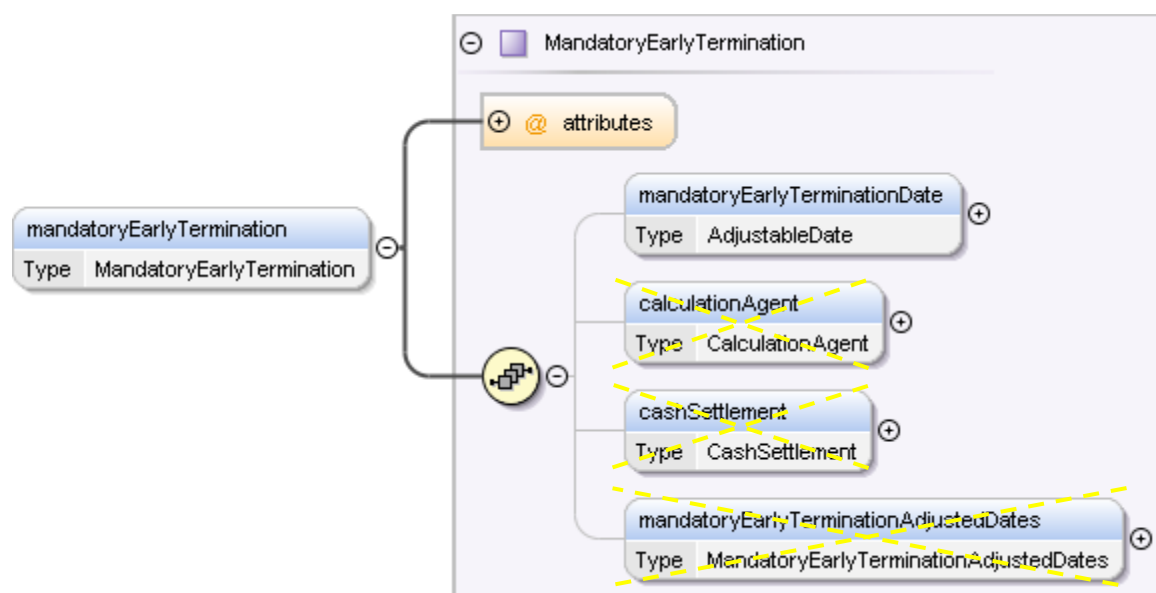
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product/swapStream )	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	rceDisruption/fallbackReferencePrice/fallbackSettlementRateOption			<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/settlement-rate-option">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/settlement-rate-option</a>	
1.2.3.1.3	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/priceSourceDisruption/fallbackReferencePrice	fallbackSurveyValuationPostponement	Empty	This block is present if applicable, not present if otherwise.  Request rate quotes from the market.	0..1
1.2.3.1.4	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/priceSourceDisruption/fallbackReferencePrice	calculationAgentDetermination	---	The calculation agent will decide the rate.	0..1
1.2.3.1.4.1	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/priceSourceDisruption/fallbackReferencePrice/calculationAgentDetermination	calculationAgentPartyReference	Reference	A pointer style reference to a party identifier defined elsewhere in the document. The party referenced is the ISDA Calculation Agent for the trade. If more than one party is referenced then the parties are assumed to be co-calculation agents, i.e. they have joint responsibility.  This field is mandatory and must be only one occurrence.	1..U (1..2)
	/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/priceSourceDisruption/fallbackReferencePrice/calculationAgentDetermination/calculationAgentPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
1.3	/settlementProvision	tr:settlementMethod	Scheme: SettlementMethod (xsd:normalizedString(63))	The settlement method for the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
	/settlementProvision/tr:settlementMethod	@settlementMethodScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/interest-rate-settlement-method">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/interest-rate-settlement-method</a>	Opt.

#### A.6.3.1.8 Reporting - Interest Rate Swap – Early Termination Provision

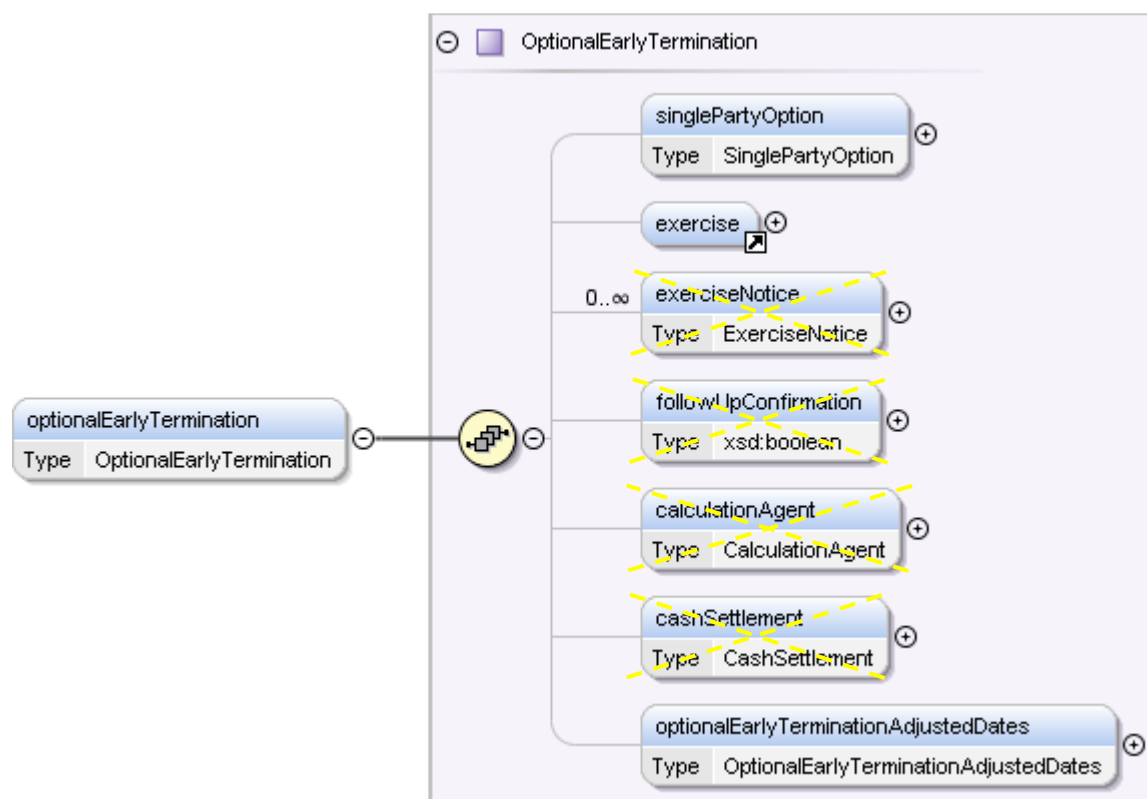
A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “earlyTerminationProvision” element is briefly illustrated as follows:



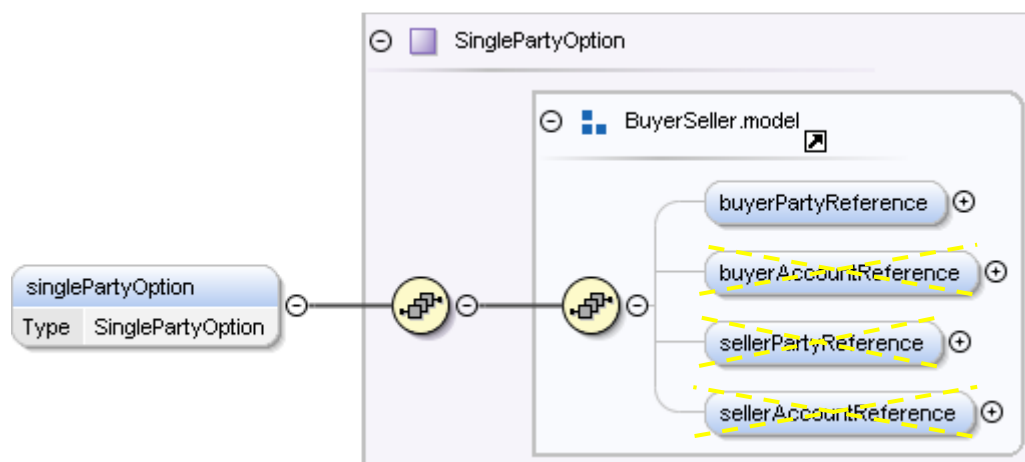
The “mandatoryEarlyTerminationParameters” element in “earlyTerminationProvision” element can be expanded as follows:



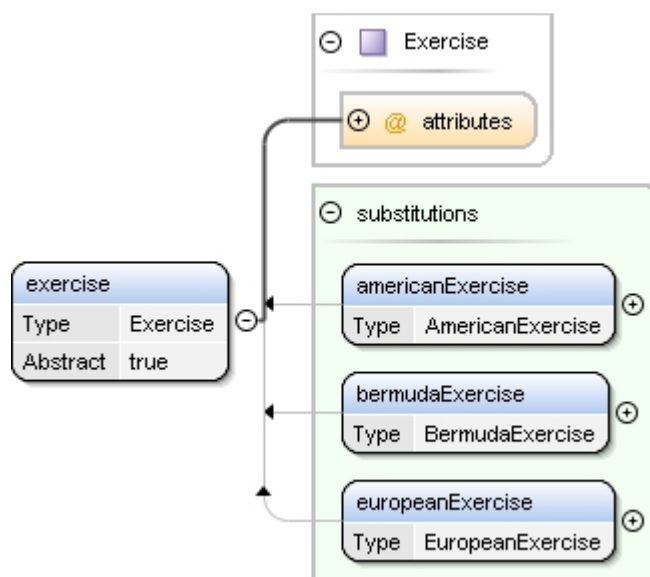
The “optionalEarlyTermination” element in “earlyTerminationProvision” element can be expanded as follows:



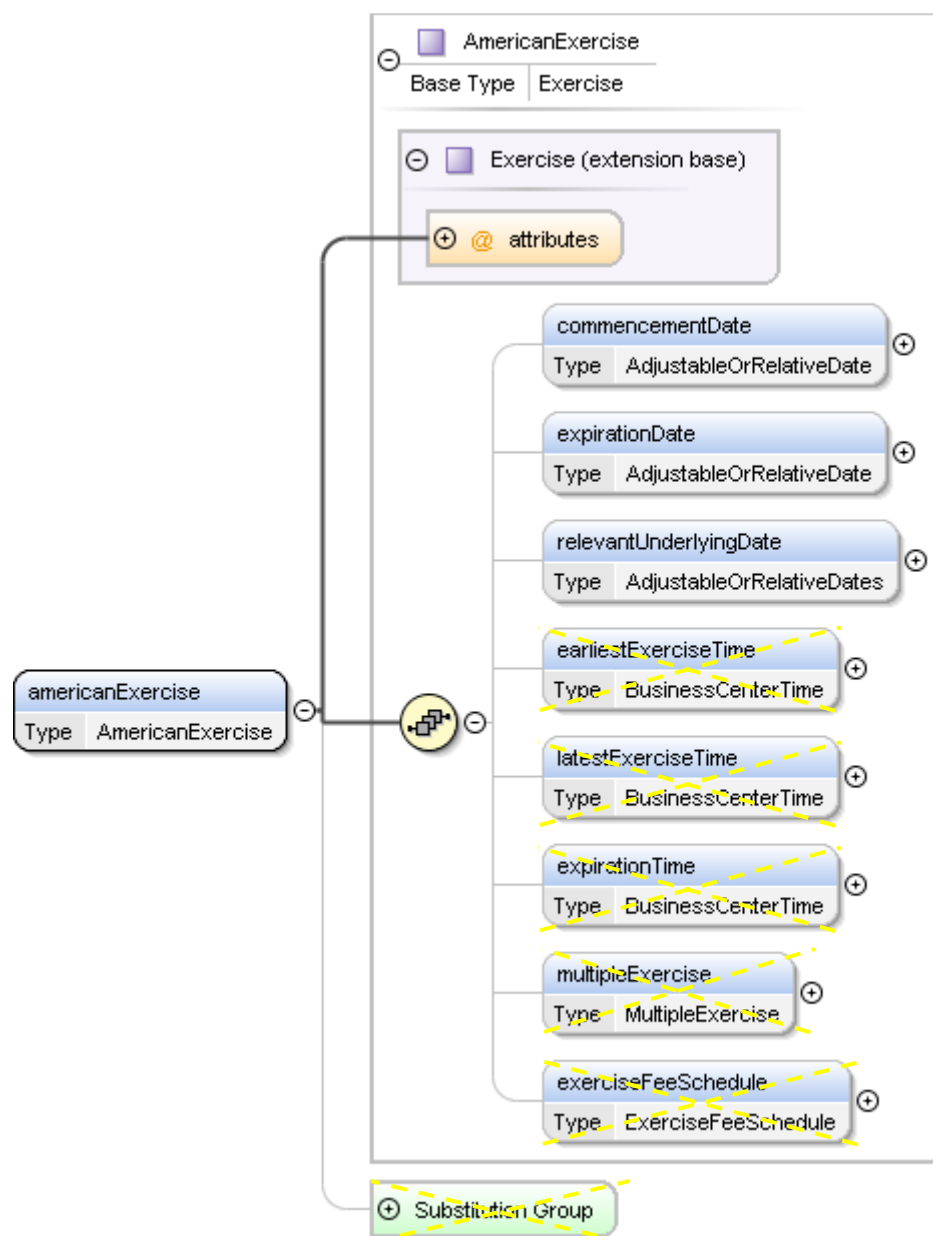
The “singlePartyOption” element in “optionalEarlyTermination” element can be expanded as follows:



The “exercise” element in “optionEarlyTermination” element can be substituted as one of the following 3 “exercise extensions”:

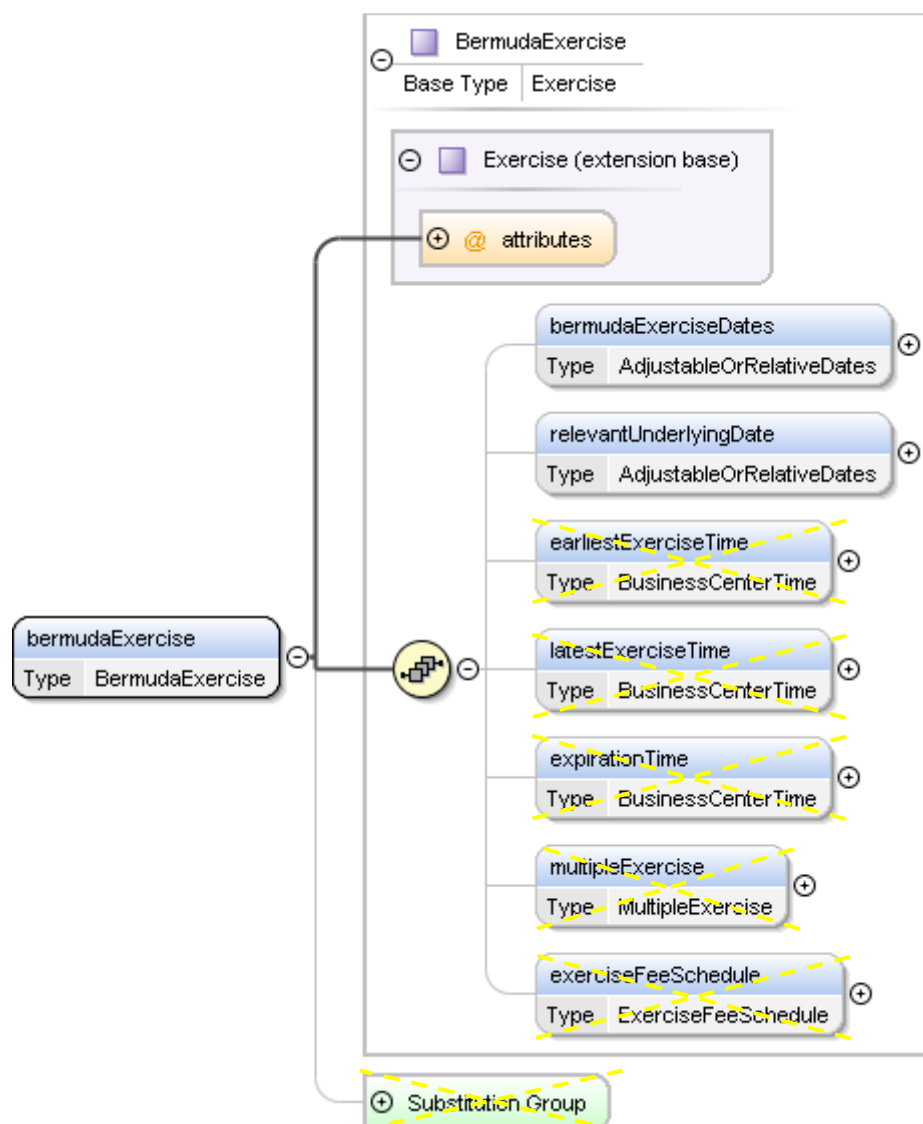


The “americanExercise” element in “exercise” element can be expanded as follows:

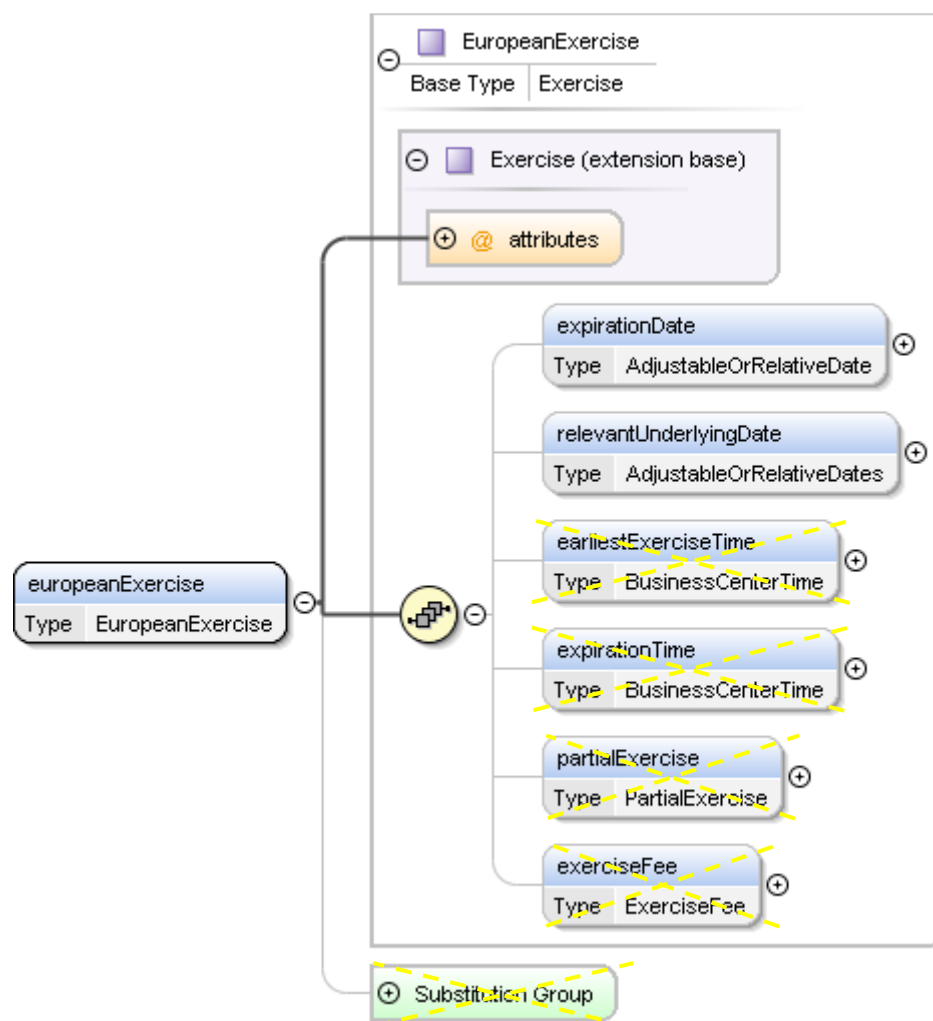


The “bermudaExercise” element in “exercise” element can be expanded as follows:

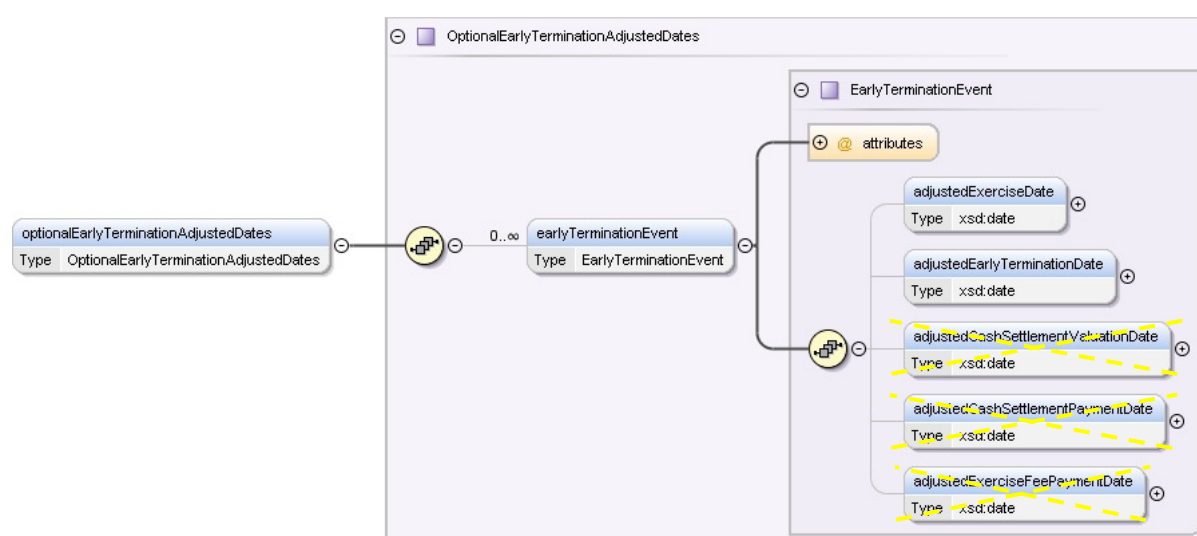




The “europeanExercise” element in “exercise” element can be expanded as follows:



The “optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates” element in “optionEarlyTermination” element can be expanded as follows:



Below are the detailed elements descriptions for the “earlyTerminationProvision” element.

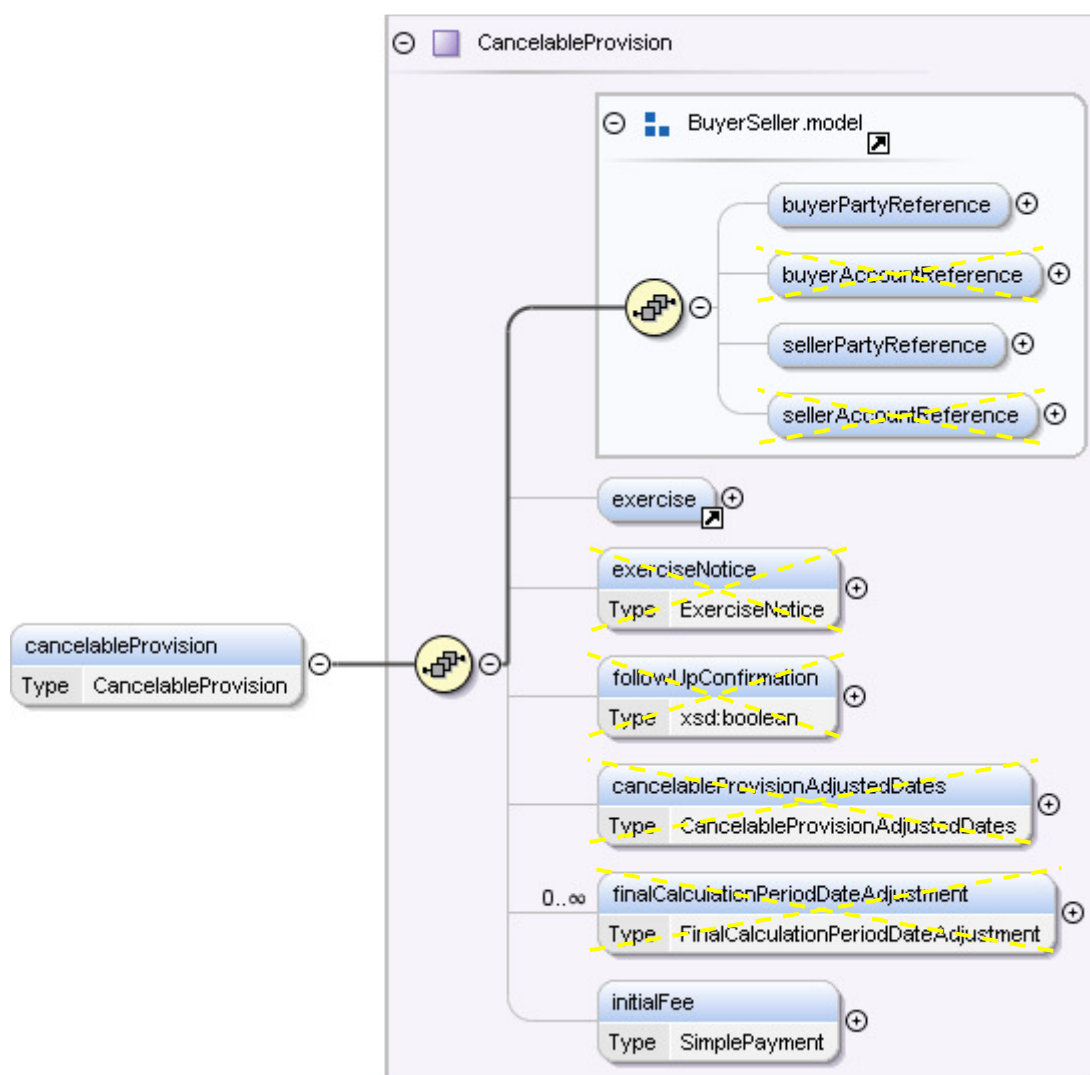
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product/swap   /trade/product/swaption/swap   /trade/product/capFloor)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor	Period (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.7A.6.3.1.10.6 for details).	The period after trade date of the mandatory early termination date associated with a mandatory early termination of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
2	/	mandatoryEarlyTermination	---	A mandatory early termination provision to terminate the swap at fair value.	0..1
2.1	/mandatoryEarlyTermination	mandatoryEarlyTerminationDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.1 for details).	The early termination date associated with a mandatory early termination of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3	/	optionalEarlyTermination	---	An option for either or both parties to terminate the swap at fair value.	0..1
3.1	/optionalEarlyTermination	singlePartyOption	---	If optional early termination is not available to both parties then this component specifies the buyer of the option.  This component is excluded if optional early termination is available to both parties.	0..1
3.1.1	/optionalEarlyTermination/signlePartyOption	buyerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie. pays for this instrument and receives the rights defined by it. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (b). In the case of FRAs this is the fixed rate payer.	0..1
	/optionalEarlyTermination/signlePartyOption/buyerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
3.2	/optionalEarlyTermination	exercise	---	A placeholder for the actual option exercise definitions.  "/optionalEarlyTermination/exercise" (or its substitute).  The exercise style of the option associated with an optional early termination of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3.2a	/optionalEarlyTermination	americanExercise	---	The parameters for defining the exercise period for an American style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product/swap   /trade/product/swaption/swap   /trade/product/capFloor)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				This element is a substitution of element 'exercise' for American exercise style.	
3.2a.1	/optionalEarlyTermination/americanExercise	commencementDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The beginning of exercise period for American-style options associated with an optional early termination of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3.2a.2	/optionalEarlyTermination/americanExercise	expirationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The last date option can be exercised associated with an optional early termination of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3.2a.3	/optionalEarlyTermination/americanExercise	relevantUnderlyingDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on the underlying set by the exercise of an option associated with an optional early termination of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3.2b	/optionalEarlyTermination	bermudaExercise	---	The parameters for defining the exercise period for a Bermuda style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.  This element is a substitution of element 'exercise' for Bermuda exercise style.	0..1
3.2b.1	/optionalEarlyTermination/bermudaExercise	bermudaExerciseDates	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on which a Bermudan-style exercise option can be exercised associated with an optional early termination of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3.2b.2	/optionalEarlyTermination/bermudaExercise	relevantUnderlyingDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on the underlying set by the exercise of an option associated with an optional early termination of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3.2c	/optionalEarlyTermination	europeanExercise	---	The parameters for defining the exercise period for a European style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.  This element is a substitution of element 'exercise' for European exercise style.	0..1
3.2c.1	/optionalEarlyTermination/europeanExercise	expirationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The last date option can be exercised associated with an optional early termination of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1

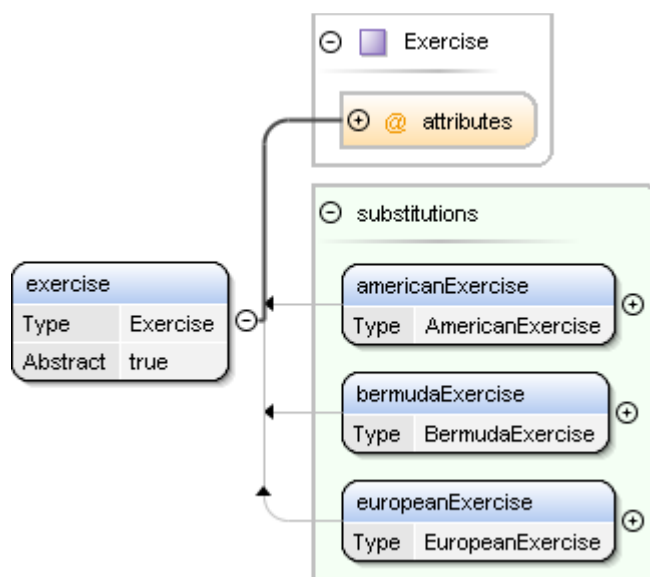
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product/swap   /trade/product/swaption/swap   /trade/product/capFloor)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
			details).		
3.2c.2	/optionalEarlyTermination/europeanExercise	relevantUnderlyingDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on the underlying set by the exercise of an option associated with an optional early termination of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3.3	/optionalEarlyTermination	optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates	---	An early termination provision to terminate the trade at fair value where one or both parties have the right to decide on termination.	0..1
3.3.1	/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates	earlyTerminationEvent	---	The adjusted dates associated with an individual early termination date.	0..U (0..360)
3.3.1.1	/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent	adjustedExerciseDate	xsd:date	The date on which option exercise occurs associated with an optional early termination of the transaction, if applicable..	0..1
3.3.1.2	/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent	adjustedEarlyTerminationDate	xsd:date	The early termination date associated with an optional early termination of the transaction if an early termination provision is exercised (adjusted), if applicable.	0..1

**A.6.3.1.9 Reporting - Interest Rate Swap – Cancelable Provision**

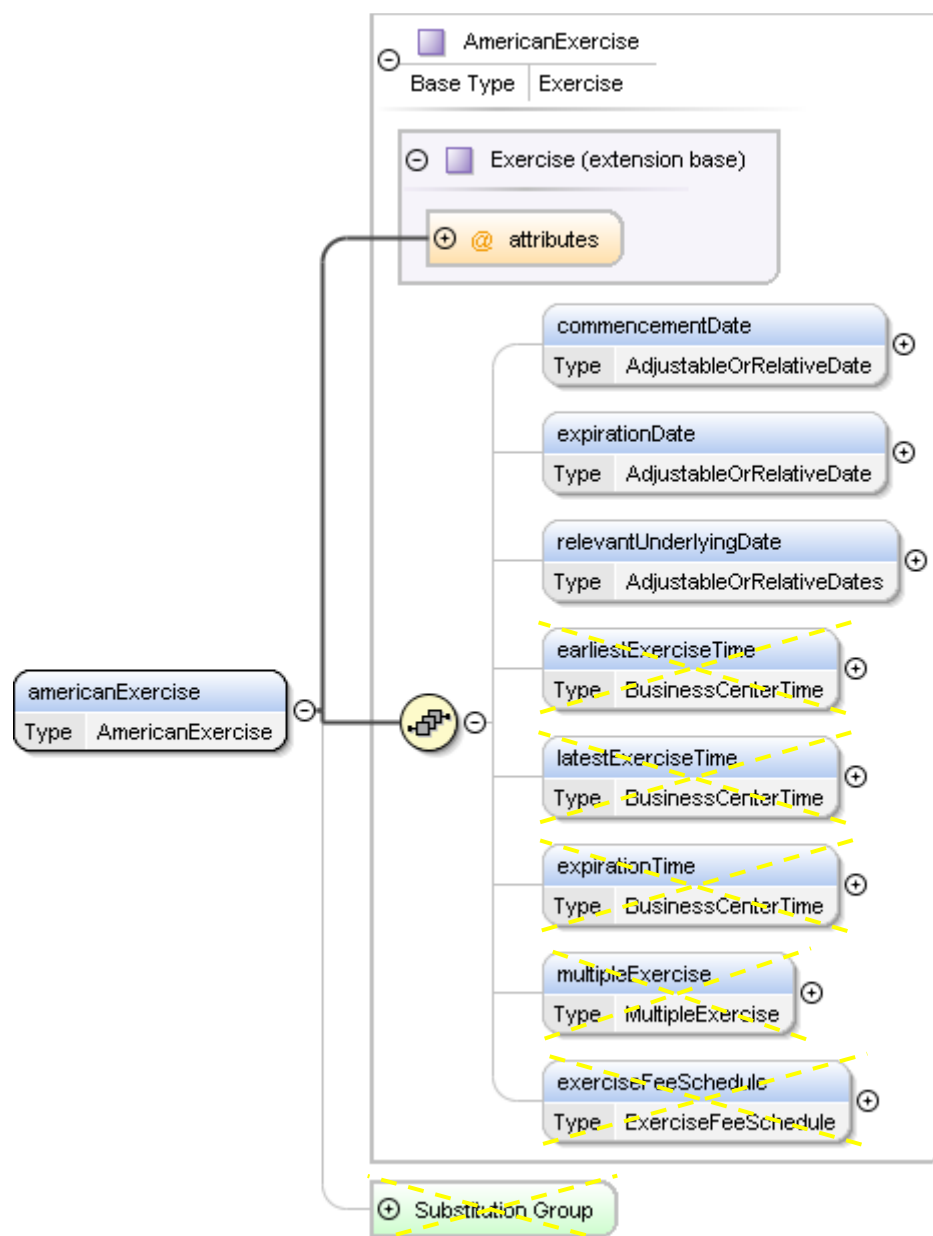
A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “cancelableProvision” element is briefly illustrated as follows:



The “exercise” element in “cancelableProvision” element can be substituted as one of the following 3 “exercise extensions”:

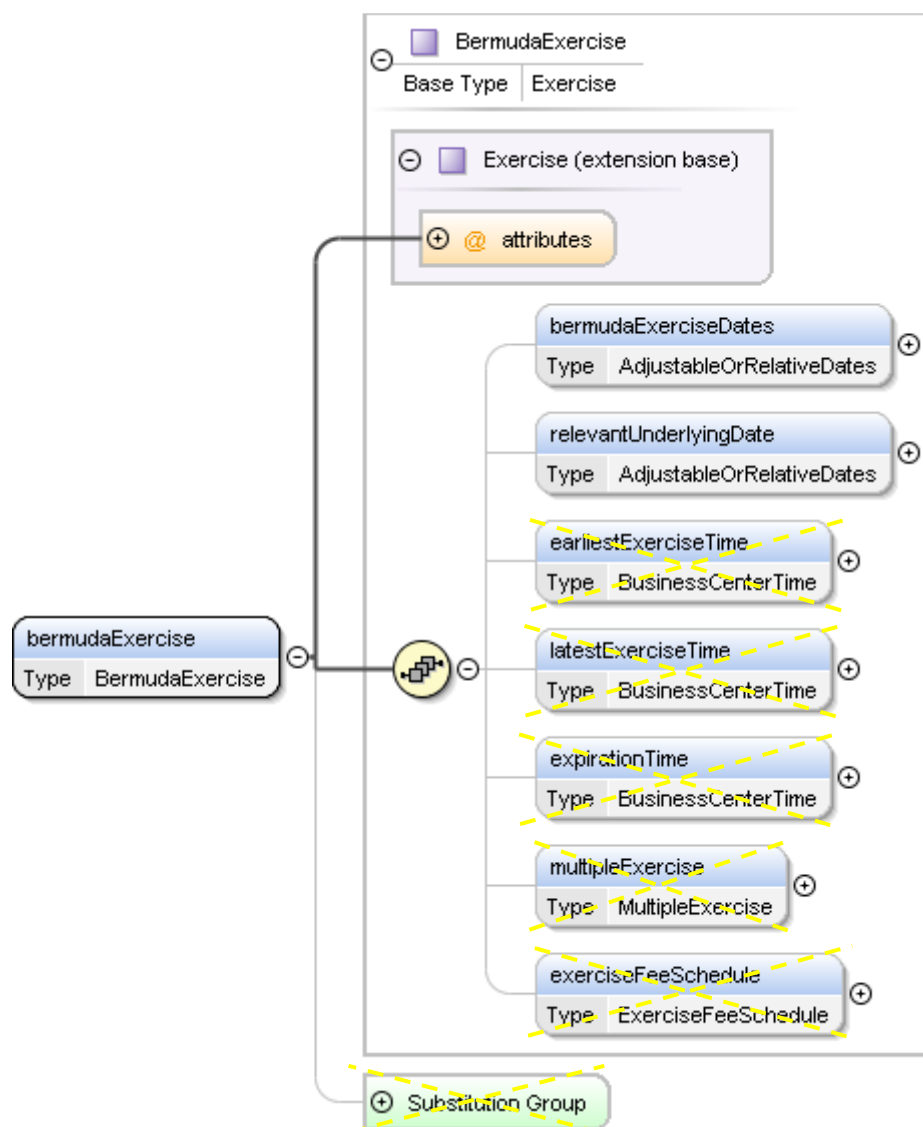


The “americanExercise” element in “exercise” element can be expanded as follows:

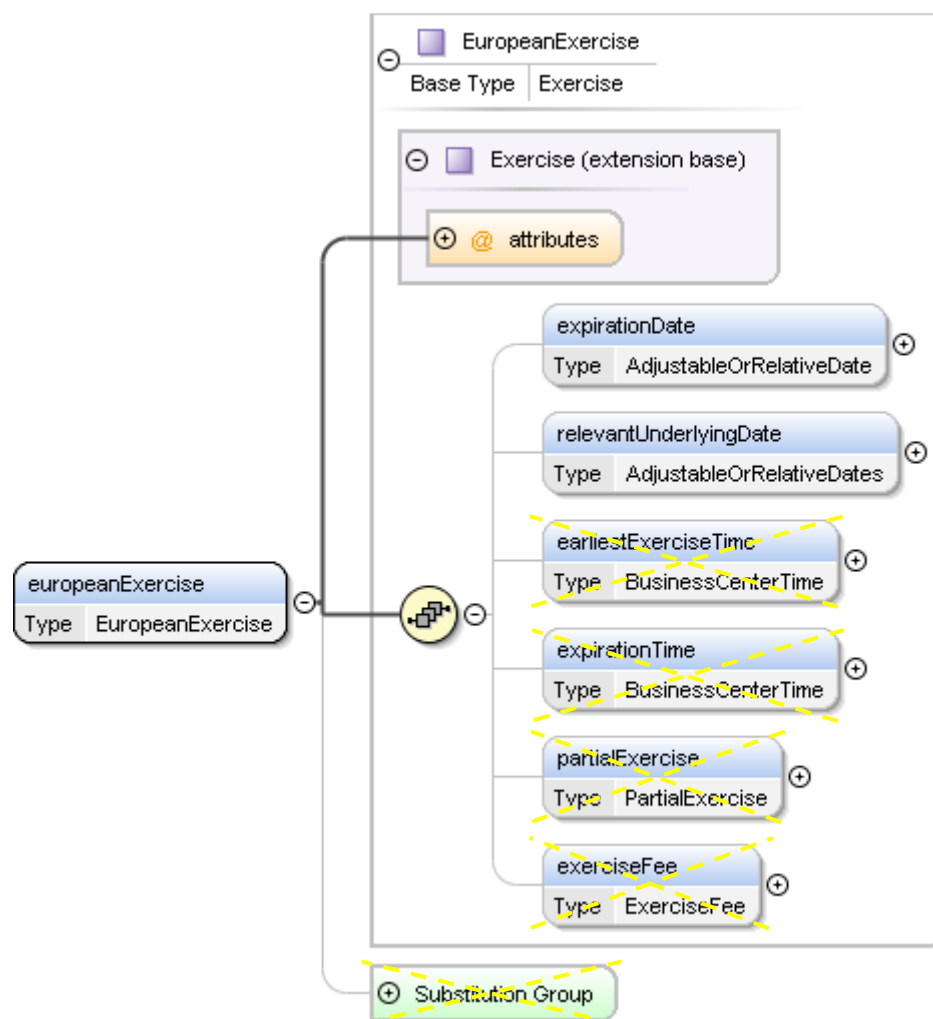


The “bermudaExercise” element in “exercise” element can be expanded as follows:

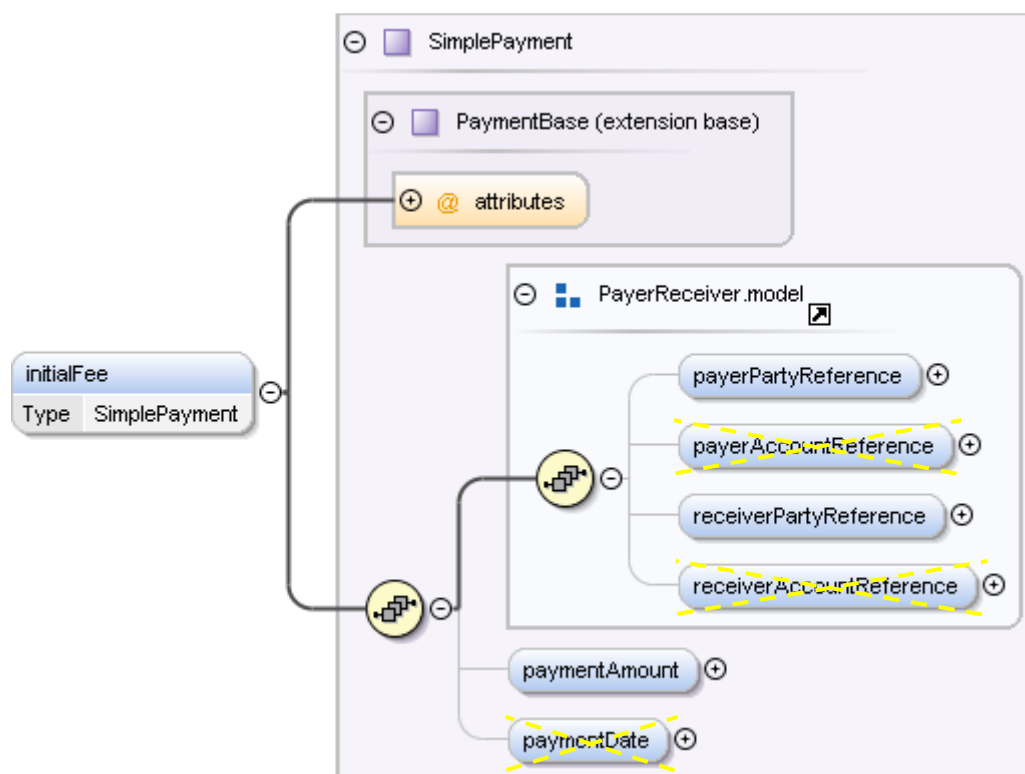




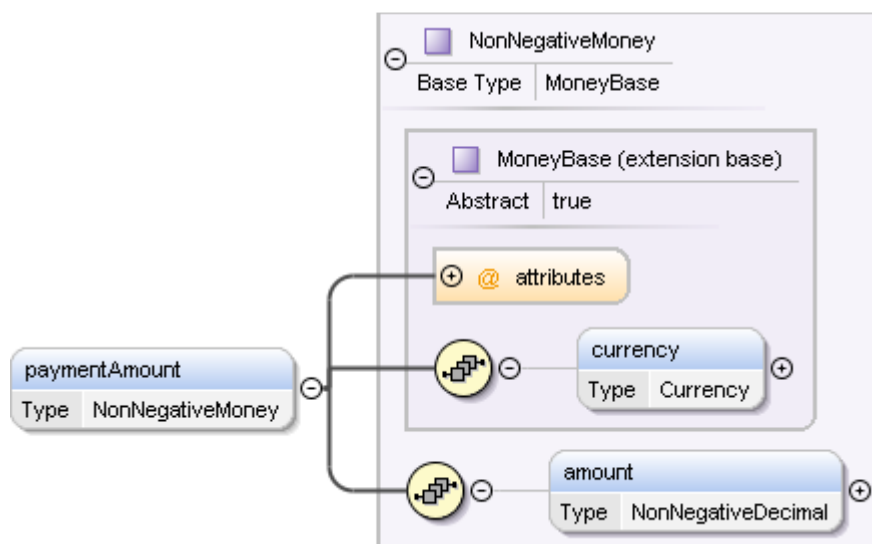
The “`europaExercise`” element in “`exercise`” element can be expanded as follows:



The “initialFee” element in “cancelableProvision” element can be expanded as follows:



The “paymentAmount” element in “initialFee” element can be expanded as follows:



Below are the detailed elements descriptions for the “cancelableProvision” element.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product/swap)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	buyerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie. pays for this instrument and receives the rights defined by it. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (b). In the case of FRAs this is the fixed rate payer.	0..1
	/buyerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
2	/	sellerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that sells ("writes") this instrument, i.e. that grants the rights defined by this instrument and in return receives a payment for it. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (a). In the case of FRAs this is the floating rate payer.	0..1
	/sellerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
3	/	exercise	---	A placeholder for the actual option exercise definitions.  "/exercise" (or its substitute).  The exercise style of the option associated with a cancellation provision of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3a	/	americanExercise	---	The parameters for defining the exercise period for an American style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.  This element is a substitution of element 'exercise' for American exercise style.	0..1
3a.1	/americanExercise	commencementDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	Beginning of exercise period for American-style options associated with a cancellation provision of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3a.2	/americanExercise	expirationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	Last date option can be exercised associated with a cancellation provision of the transaction.	0..1
3a.3	/americanExercise	relevantUnderlyingDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on the underlying set by the exercise of an option associated with a cancellation provision of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1

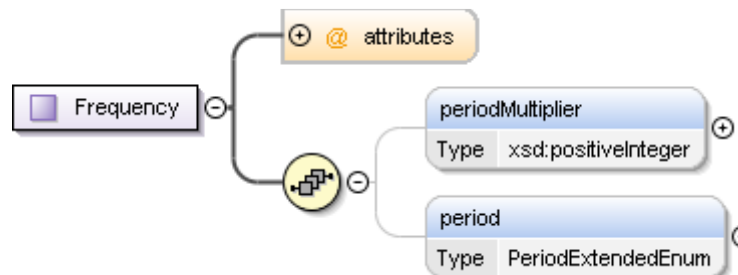
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product/swap)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
3b	/	bermudaExercise	---	The parameters for defining the exercise period for a Bermuda style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.  This element is a substitution of element 'exercise' for Bermuda exercise style.	0..1
3b.1	/bermudaExercise	bermudaExerciseDates	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	Date(s) on which a Bermudan-style exercise option can be exercised associated with a cancelation provision of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3b.2	/bermudaExercise	relevantUnderlyingDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on the underlying set by the exercise of an option associated with a cancelation provision of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
3c	/	europeanExercise	---	The parameters for defining the exercise period for a European style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.  This element is a substitution of element 'exercise' for European exercise style.	0..1
3c.1	/europeanExercise	expirationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	Last date option can be exercised associated with a cancelation provision of the transaction.	0..1
3c.2	/europeanExercise	relevantUnderlyingDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.4 for details).	The date(s) on the underlying set by the exercise of an option associated with a cancelation provision of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
4	/	initialFee	---	An initial fee for the cancelable option.	0..1
4.1	/initialFee	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.	0..1
	/initialFee/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
4.2	/initialFee	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the account responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.	0..1
	/initialFee/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product/swap)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
4.3	/initialFee	paymentAmount	---	Amount paid for the option.	0..1
4.3.1	/initialFee/paymentAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency of amount paid for the cancelation option, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/initialFee/paymentAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
4.3.2	/initialFee/paymentAmount	amount	xsd:decimal(20,10)	The amount paid for the cancelation option, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)

#### **A.6.3.1.10 Reporting – Interest Rate Common FpML Structures**

This section describes the common FpML structures for Interest Rate products.

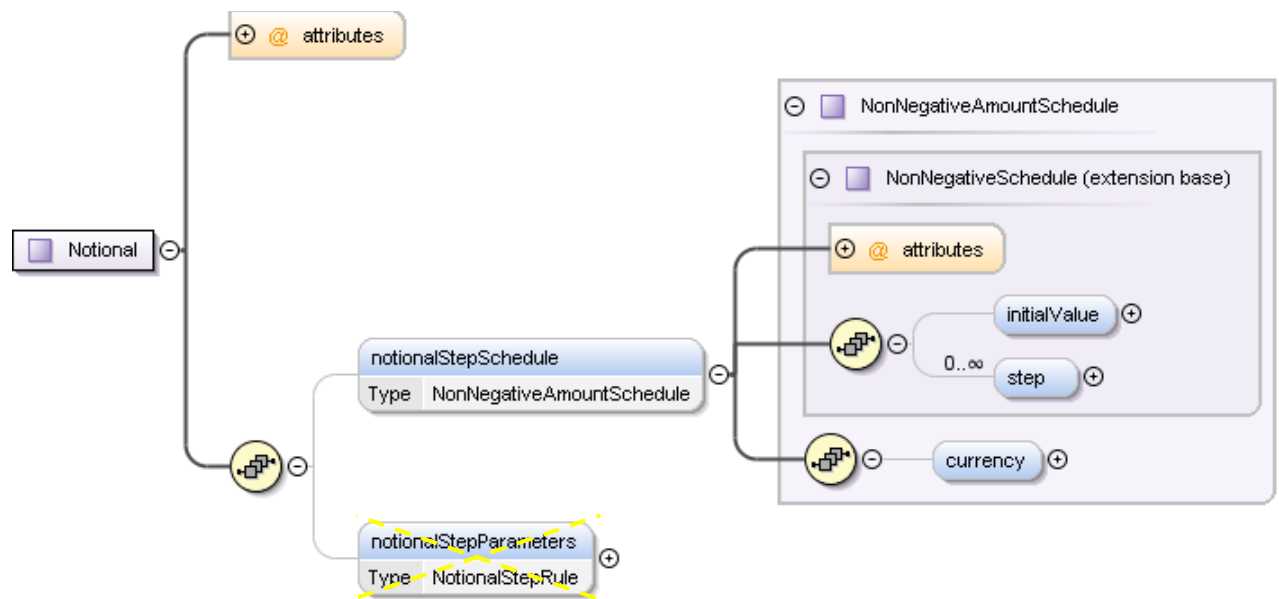
#### A.6.3.1.10.1 Frequency



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "Frequency"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.c.1	/	periodMultiplier	xsd:positiveInteger(3)	A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc.  This field is required if 'period' element exists.	0..1
ir.c.2	/	period	Enumerated type: periodExtended	A time period, e.g. a day, week, month, year or term of the stream.  The field is required if 'periodMultiplier' element exists.	0..1

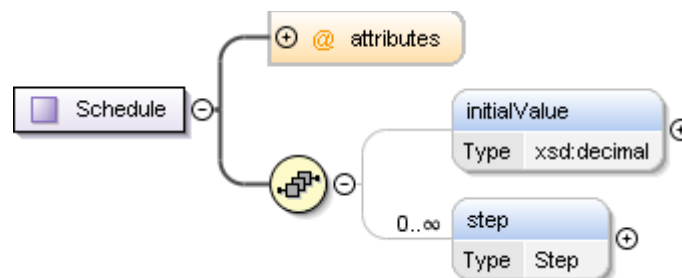


## A.6.3.1.10.2 Notional



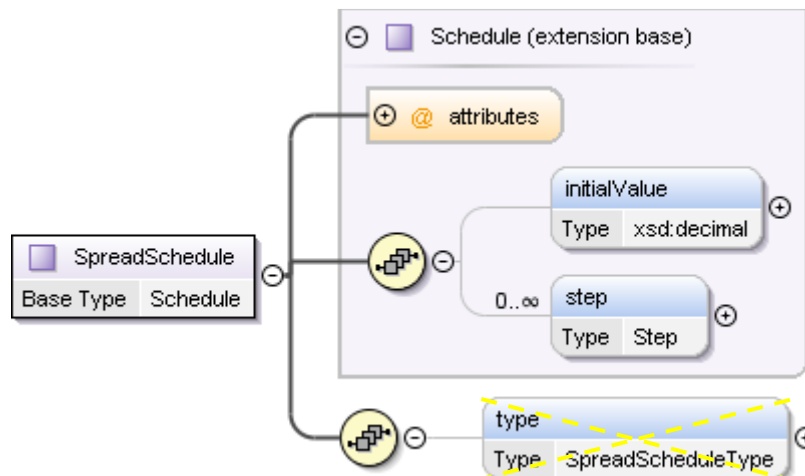
Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the “Notional”-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.d.1	/	notionalStepSchedule	---	The notional amount of the trade.	0..1 (1..1)
ir.d.1.1	/notionalStepSchedule	initialValue	xsd:decimal(20,10)	The notional amount of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
ir.d.1.2	/notionalStepSchedule	step	NonNegativeStep (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.9 for details).	The schedule of step date and non-negative value pairs. On each step date the associated step value becomes effective. A list of steps may be ordered in the document by ascending step date. An FpML document containing an unordered list of steps is still regarded as a conformant document.	0..U (0..600)
ir.d.1.3	/notionalStepSchedule	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency of the notional amount of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/notionalStepSchedule/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.

### A.6.3.1.10.3 Schedule



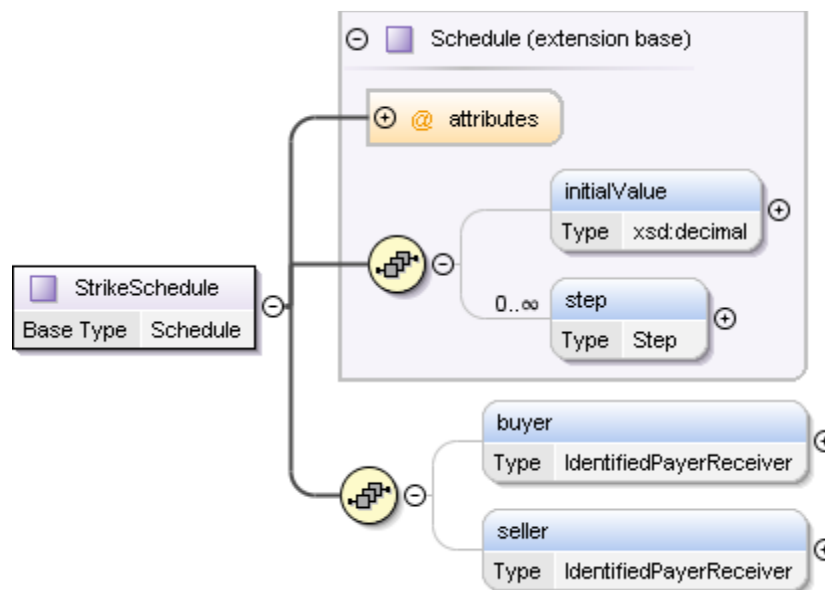
Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "Schedule"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.e.1	/	initialValue	xsd:decimal ((6,12) for Fixed Rate Initial) ((18,10) for Floating Rate Multiplier Initial)	The fixed interest rate of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction at the start of the deal for Fixed Rate, if applicable.  The rate multiplier to be applied to the floating rate of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction for Floating Rate Multiplier, if applicable.  Required for fixedRateSchedule element.	0..1
ir.e.2	/	step	Step (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.8 for details).	The schedule of step date and value pairs. On each step date the associated step value becomes effective A list of steps may be ordered in the document by ascending step date. An FpML document containing an unordered list of steps is still regarded as a conformant document.	0..U (0..600)

#### A.6.3.1.10.4 SpreadSchedule



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "SpreadSchedule"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.f.1	/	initialValue	xsd:decimal ((18,10) for Floating Rate Spread Initial)	The spread to be applied to the floating rate of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable. The cardinality would be 1..1, however, as it is extended from Schedule type which the cardinality is 0..1  This field is mandatory for Interest Rate Swap(Basis Swap/Floating vs Fixed/OIS), Inflation and CapFloor	0..1
ir.f.2	/	step	Step (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.8 for details).	The schedule of step date and value pairs. On each step date the associated step value becomes effective A list of steps may be ordered in the document by ascending step date. An FpML document containing an unordered list of steps is still regarded as a conformant document.	0..U (0..600)

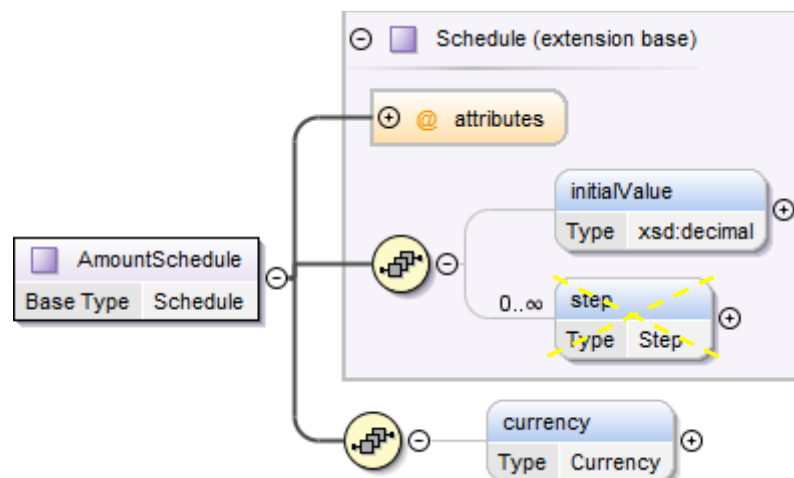
#### A.6.3.1.10.5 StrikeSchedule



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "StrikeSchedule"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.g.1	/	initialValue	xsd:decimal ((6,12) for Cap Rate Initial) ((6,12) for Floor Rate Initial)	<p>The cap rate at the outset of the cap for Cap Rate, if applicable.</p> <p>The floor rate at the outset of the floor for Floor Rate, if applicable.</p> <p>An initial rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.</p> <p>The cardinality would be 1..1, however, as it is extended from Schedule type which the cardinality is 0..1</p> <p>This field is mandatory for CapFloor.</p>	0..1

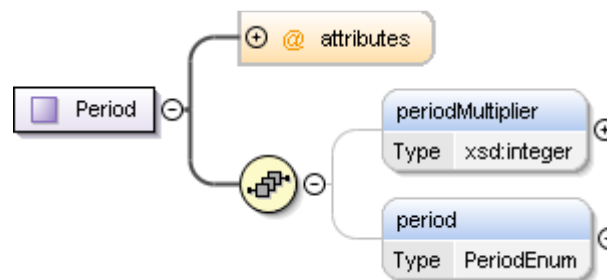
Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "StrikeSchedule"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.g.2	/	step	Step (Refer to section A.6.3.1.10.8 for details).	The schedule of step date and value pairs. On each step date the associated step value becomes effective A list of steps may be ordered in the document by ascending step date. An FpML document containing an unordered list of steps is still regarded as a conformant document.	0..U (0..600)
ir.g.3	/	buyer	Enumerated type: payerReceiver	The Buyer of the cap for Cap Rate.  The Buyer of the floor for Floor Rate.	0..1
ir.g.4	/	seller	Enumerated type: payerReceiver	The Seller of the cap for Cap Rate.  The Seller of the floor for Floor Rate.	0..1

#### A.6.3.1.10.6 AmountSchedule



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "AmountSchedule"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.h.1	/	initialValue	xsd:decimal(20,10)	For Zero-coupon swaps, the amount of bullet payment of Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
ir.h.2	/	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	For Zero-coupon swaps, the currency of bullet payment of Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
ir.h.3	/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.

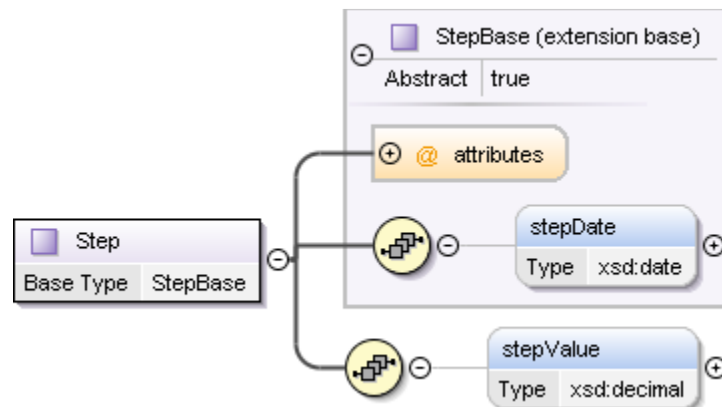
#### A.6.3.1.10.7 Period



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "Period"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.i.1	/	periodMultiplier	xsd:integer(3)	A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc. A negative value can be used when specifying an offset relative to another date, e.g. -2 days.  This field is required if 'period' element exists.	0..1
ir.i.2	/	period	Enumerated type: period	A time period, e.g. a day, week, month or year of the stream. If the periodMultiplier value is 0 (zero) then period must contain the value D (day).  This field is required if 'periodMultiplier' element exists.	0..1



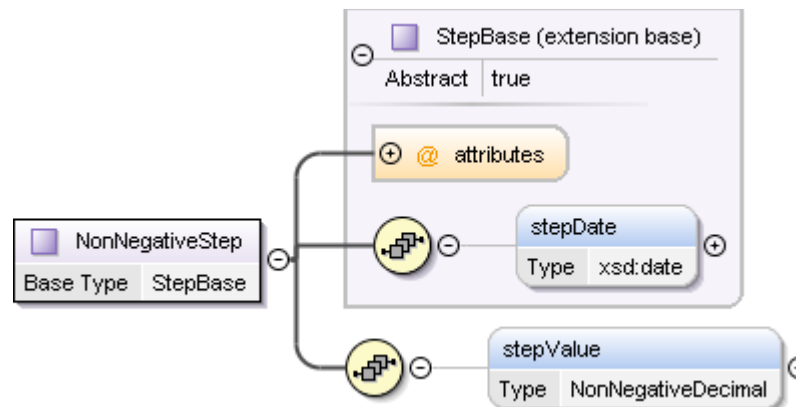
#### A.6.3.1.10.8 Step



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "Step"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.j.1	/	stepDate	xsd:date	<p>The date of fixed rate of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction changes for Fixed Rate Schedule, if applicable.</p> <p>The date when scaling factor of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction changes for Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule, if applicable.</p> <p>The date of floating rate spread changes of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction for Floating Rate Spread Schedule, if applicable.</p> <p>The date of cap rate changes for Cap Rate Schedule, if applicable.</p> <p>The date of floor rate changes for Floor Rate Schedule, if applicable.</p>	0..1 (1..1)
ir.j.2	/	stepValue	xsd:decimal	The value of fixed rate of the transaction or Leg 1 of the	0..1

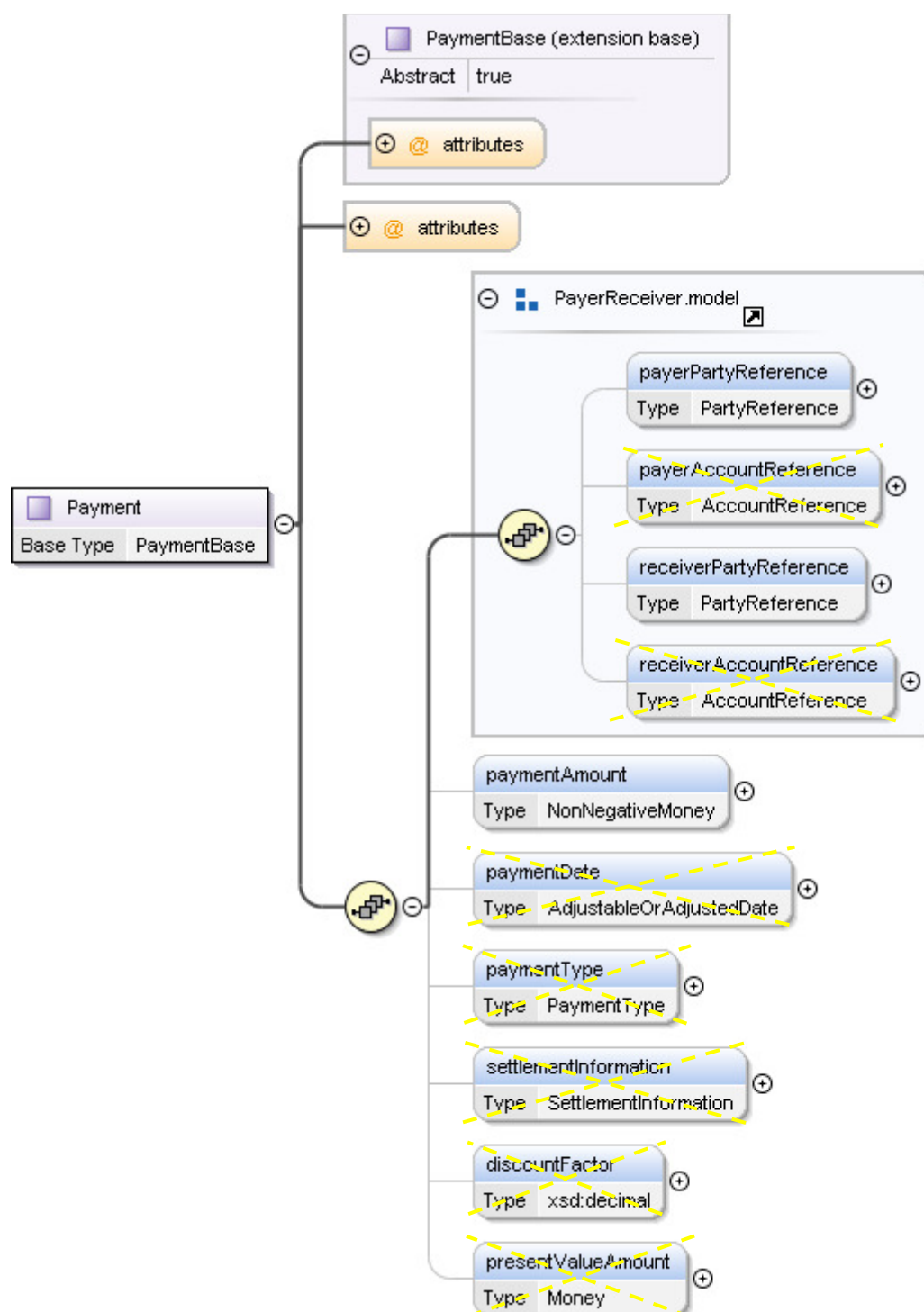
Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "Step"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
			<p>((6,12) for Cap Rate)</p> <p>((6,12) for Floor Rate)</p> <p>((18,10) for Floating Rate Spread)</p> <p>((18,10) for Floating Rate Multiplier)</p> <p>((6,12) for Fixed Rate)</p>	<p>transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction starting at the corresponding step date for Fixed Rate Schedule, if applicable.</p> <p>The new value of scaling factor of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction for Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule, if applicable.</p> <p>The value of floating rate spread of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction starting at the corresponding step date for Floating Rate Spread Schedule, if applicable.</p> <p>The value of cap rate starting at the corresponding step date for Cap Rate Schedule, if applicable.</p> <p>The value of floor rate starting at the corresponding step date for Floor Rate Schedule, if applicable.</p>	(1..1)

#### A.6.3.1.10.9 NonNegativeStep

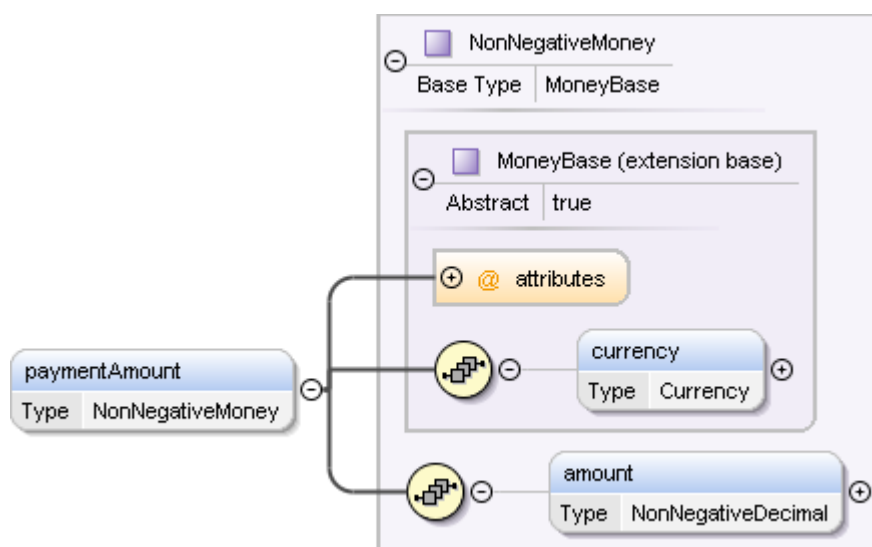


Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "NonNegativeStep"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.k.1	/	stepDate	xsd:date	Date of notional changes of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
ir.k.2	/	stepValue	xsd:decimal(20,10) (non-negative)	Value of notional starting at the corresponding step date of the transaction or Leg 1 of the transaction or Leg 2 of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)

## A.6.3.1.10.10 Payment



The “paymentAmount” element in “premium” element can be expanded as follows:

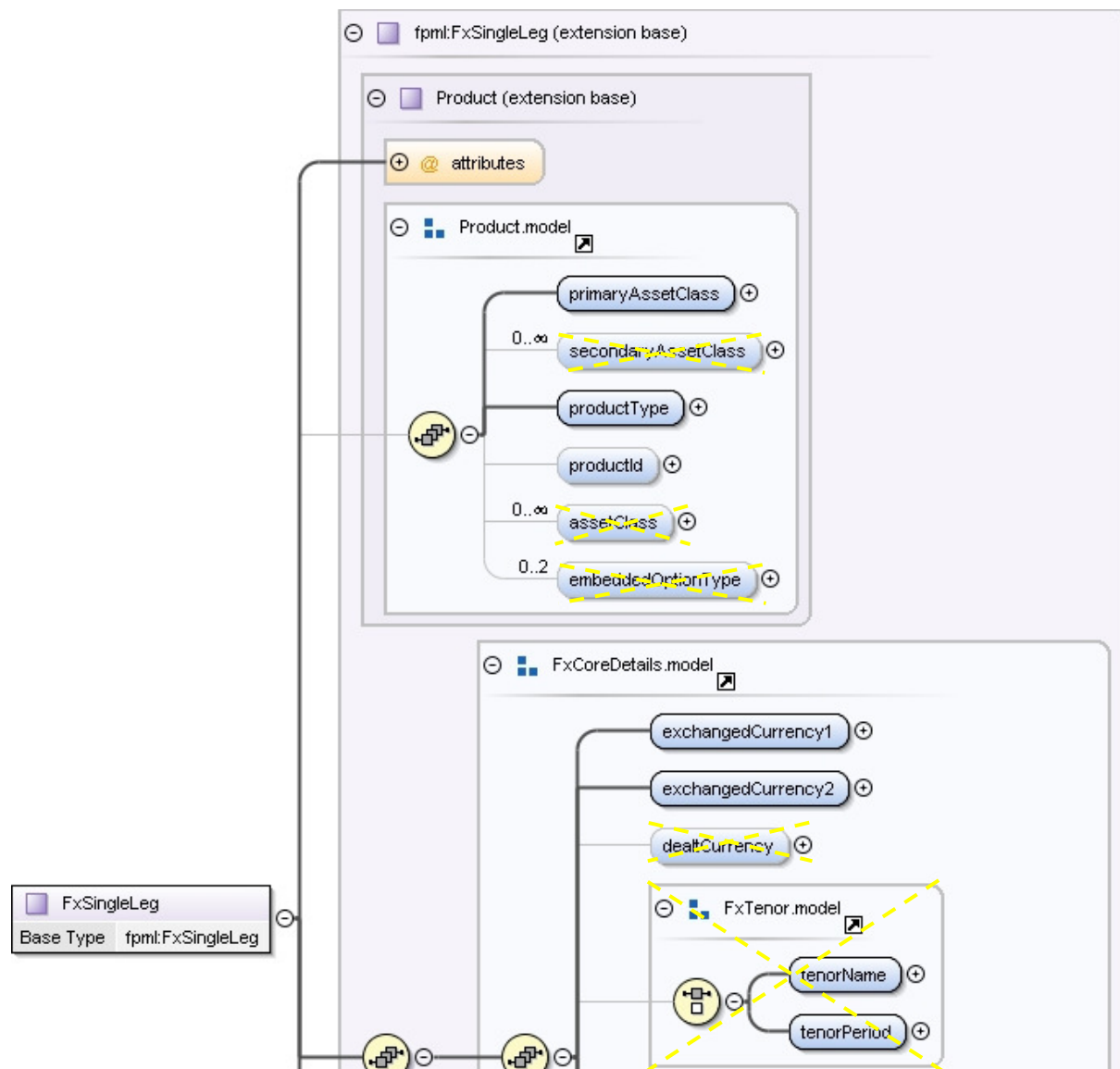


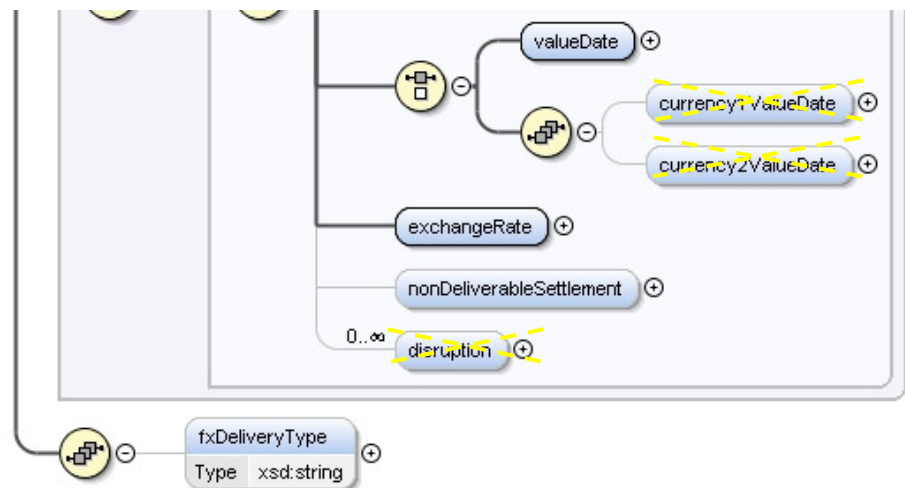
Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "Payment"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
ir.l.1	/	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.	0..1
	/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	A reference to a party.	Req.
ir.l.2	/	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.	0..1
	/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	A reference to a party.	Req.
ir.l.3	/	paymentAmount	---	The currency amount of the payment.	0..1
ir.l.3.1	/paymentAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency of the premium, if applicable.	0..1(1..1)
	/paymentAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
ir.l.3.2	/paymentAmount	amount	xsd:decimal(20,10) (non-negative)	The amount of the premium, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)

## A.6.3.2 Reporting - Foreign Exchange

### A.6.3.2.1 Reporting – Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF

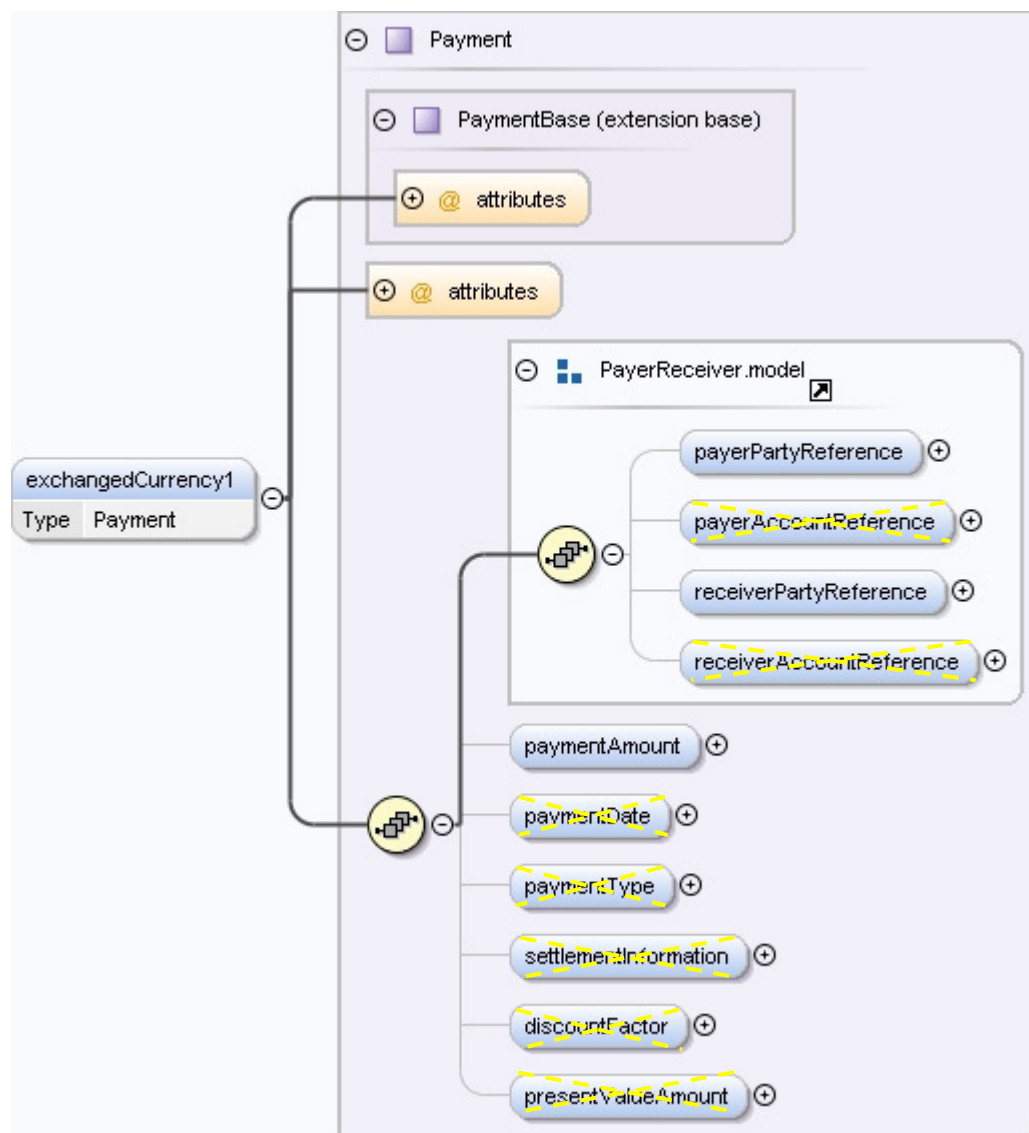
A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “FxSingleLeg” element is briefly illustrated as below. Note that as there are customized elements inside the structure, user should override the default FxSingleLeg type with “tr:FxSingleLeg” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.



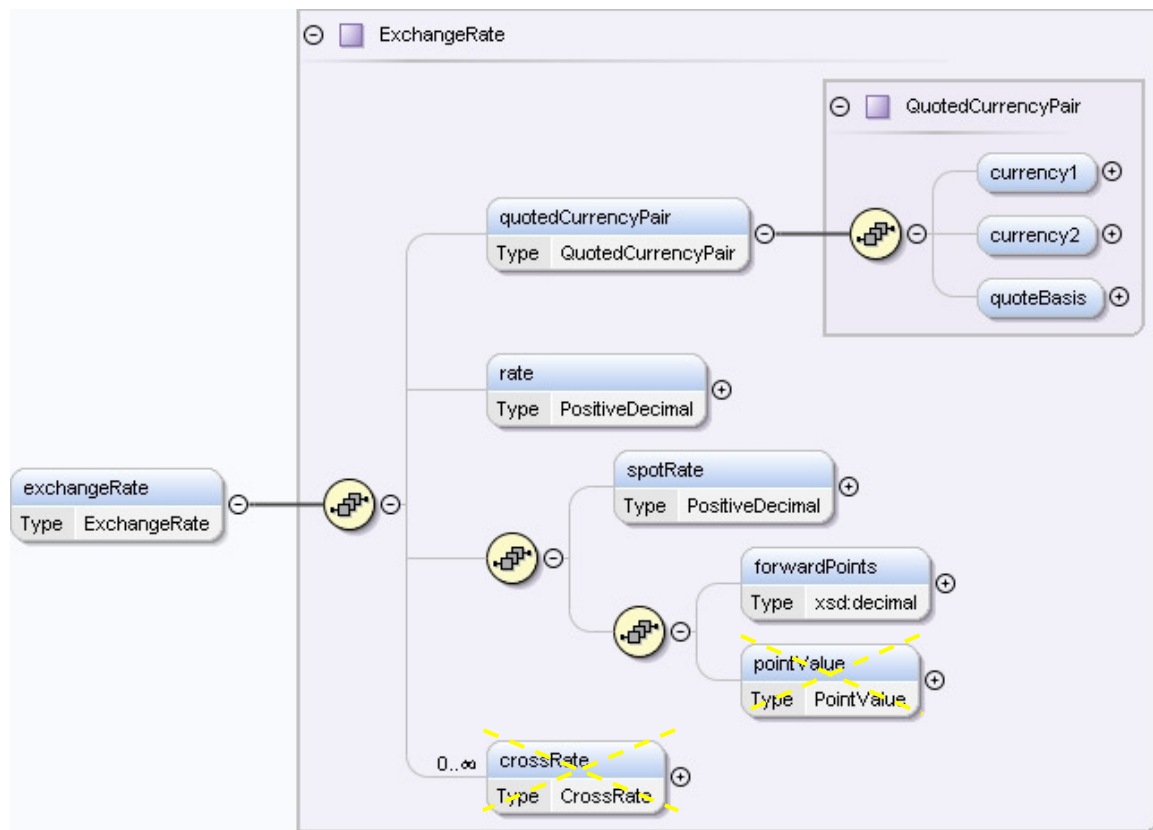




The elements “exchangedCurrency1” and “exchangedCurrency2” are identical in structural format. They can both be expanded as follows:



The “exchangeRate” element in “fxSingleLeg” element can be expanded as follows:



Below are the detailed element descriptions for the “FxSingleLeg” element (which are used for FX Forward and NDF products representation):

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	primaryAssetClass	Scheme: AssetClass (xsd:normalizedString(63))	A simple asset class categorization.	0..1 (1..1)
	/primaryAssetClass	@assetClassScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>	Opt.
2	/	productType	Scheme: ProductTaxonomy (xsd:normalizedString(100))	A classification of the type of product. FpML defines a simple product categorization using a coding scheme.	0..U (1..1)
	/productType	@productTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> To specify standard FpML product type, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a>	Opt.
3	/	productId	xsd:normalizedString(255)	A product reference identifier. The product ID is an identifier that describes the key economic characteristics of the trade type, with the exception of concepts such as size (notional, quantity, number of units) and price (fixed rate, strike, etc.) that are negotiated for each transaction. It can be used to hold identifiers such as the "UPI" (universal product identifier) required by certain regulatory reporting rules. It can also be used to hold identifiers of benchmark products or product templates used by certain trading systems or facilities. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.	0..U (0..1)
	/productId	@productIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	To specify the product ID type “UPI”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier</a>  To specify the product ID type “ISDA”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-</a>	Opt. (Req.)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<a href="#">identifier</a> To specify the product ID type “GTR”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a>	
4	/	exchangedCurrency1	---	This is the first of the two currency flows that define a single leg of a standard foreign exchange transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
4.1	/exchangedCurrency1	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF	0..1
	/exchangedCurrency1/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
4.2	/exchangedCurrency1	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF	0..1
	/exchangedCurrency1/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
4.3	/exchangedCurrency1	paymentAmount	---	The currency amount of the payment, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF	0..1
4.3.1	/exchangedCurrency1/paymentAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF	0..1
	/exchangedCurrency1/paymentAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.	Opt.

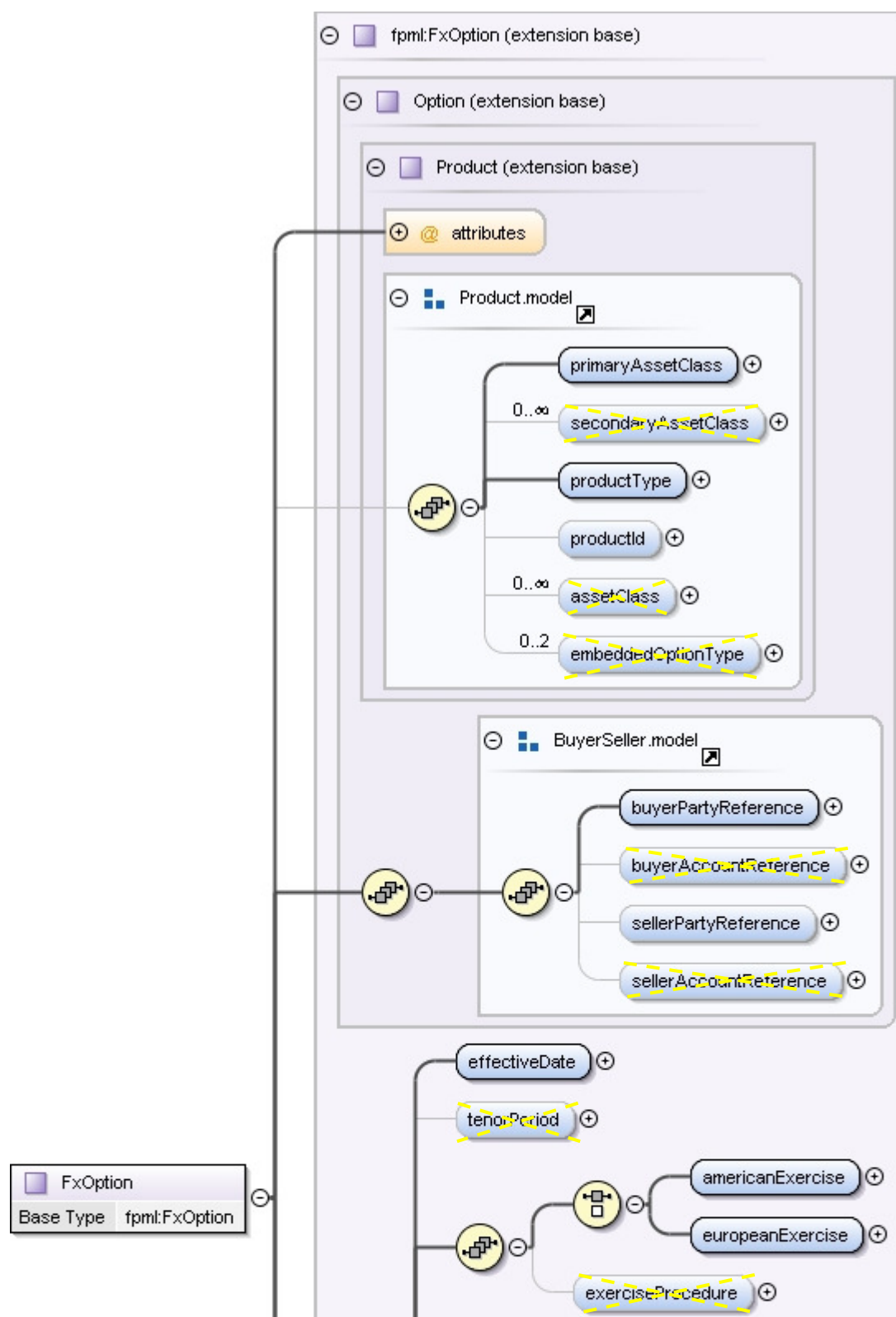
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	
4.3.2	/exchangedCurrency1/paymentAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non negative monetary quantity in currency units, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF	0..1
5	/	exchangedCurrency2	---	This is the second of the two currency flows that define a single leg of a standard foreign exchange transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
5.1	/exchangedCurrency2	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF	0..1
	/exchangedCurrency2/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
5.2	/exchangedCurrency2	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF	0..1
	/exchangedCurrency2/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
5.3	/exchangedCurrency2	paymentAmount	---	The currency amount of the payment, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF	0..1
5.3.1	/exchangedCurrency2/paymentAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF	0..1 )
	/exchangedCurrency2/paymentAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.	Opt.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	
5.3.2	/exchangedCurrency2/paymentAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non negative monetary quantity in currency units, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Forward and NDF	0..1
6	/	valueDate	xsd:date	The date on which both currencies traded will settle.	0..1 (1..1)
7	/	exchangeRate	---	The rate of exchange between the two currencies, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
7.1	/exchangeRate	quotedCurrencyPair	---	Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the quotation relationship between the two currencies, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
7.1.1	/exchangeRate/quotedCurrencyPair	currency1	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The first currency specified when a pair of currencies is to be evaluated, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/exchangeRate/quotedCurrencyPair/currency1	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
7.1.2	/exchangeRate/quotedCurrencyPair	currency2	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The second currency specified when a pair of currencies is to be evaluated, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/exchangeRate/quotedCurrencyPair/currency2	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:	Opt.

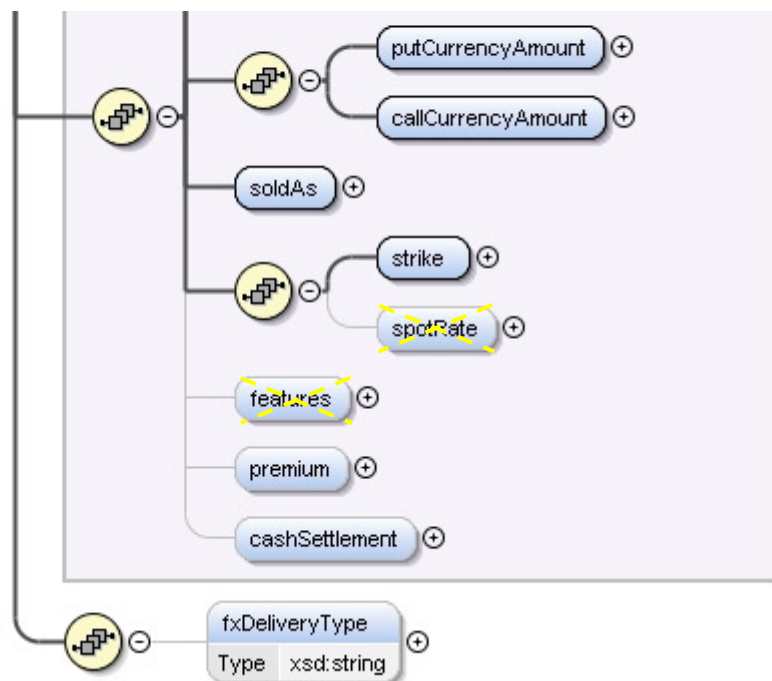
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	
7.1.3	/exchangeRate/quotedCurrencyPair	quoteBasis	Enumerated type: quoteBasis	The method by which the exchange rate is quoted, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
7.2	/exchangeRate	rate	xsd:decimal (18,10) (positive)	Exchange rate on the value date based on the quoted currency pair quote basis specified, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
7.3	/exchangeRate	spotRate	xsd:decimal (18,10) (positive)	Current market rate for the particular currency pair..	0..1
7.4	/exchangeRate	forwardPoints	xsd:decimal (18,10)	An optional element used for deals onsummated in the FX Forwards market. Forward points represent the interest rate differential between the two currencies traded and are quoted as a premium or a discount. Forward points are added to, or subtracted from, the spot rate to create the rate of the forward trade.	0..1
8	/	nonDeliverableSettlement	FxCashSettlement (Refer to section A.6.3.4.8 for details).	Specifies the currency and fixing details for cash settlement, if applicable. It is mandatory for FXNDF.	0..1
9	/	tr:fxDeliveryType	Scheme: SettlementMethod (xsd:string(63))	Denotes either Physical (deliverable) or Cash (non-deliverable). It is either "Cash" or "Physical".	0..1

#### A.6.3.2.2 Reporting – Foreign Exchange Vanilla Option and NDO

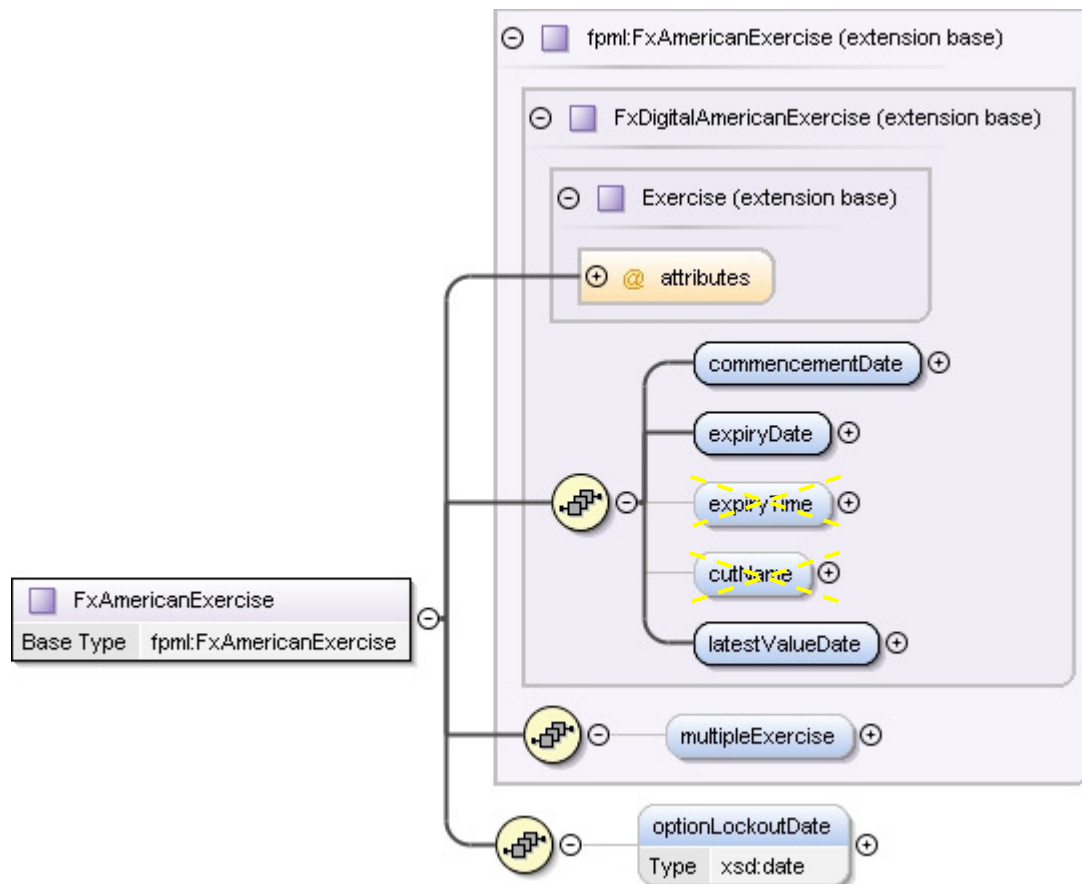
A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “FxOption” element is briefly illustrated as below. Note that as there are customized elements inside the structure, user should override the default FxOption type with “tr:FxOption” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.



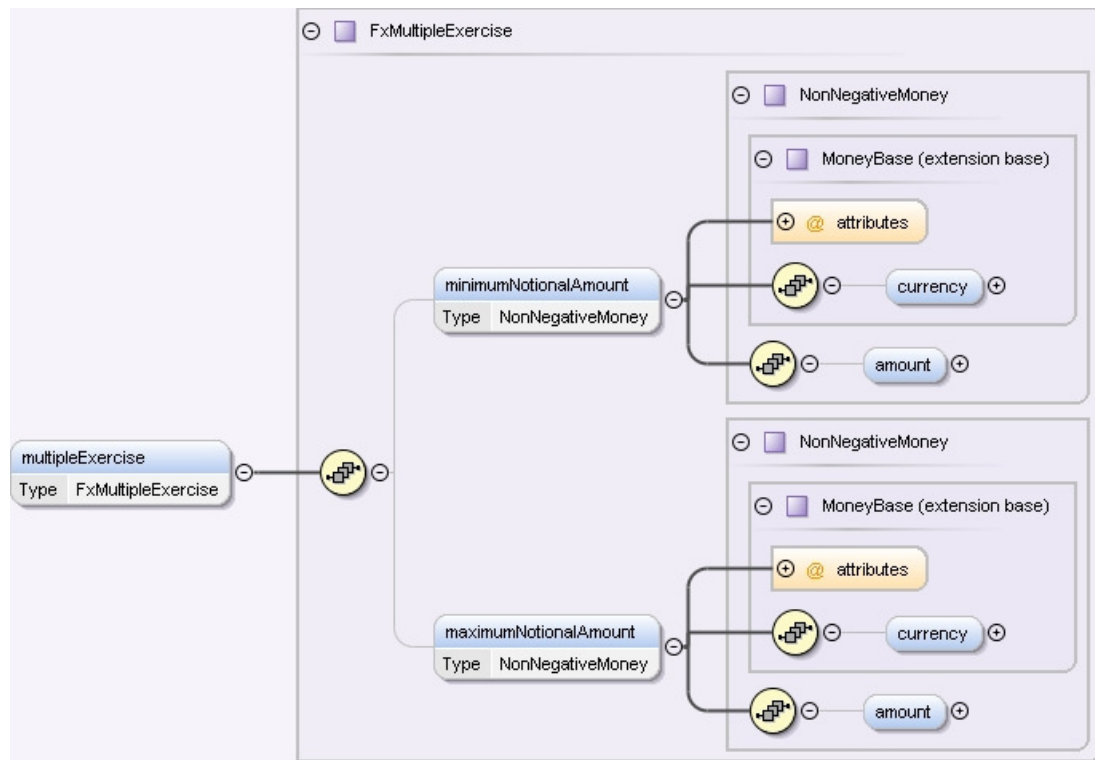




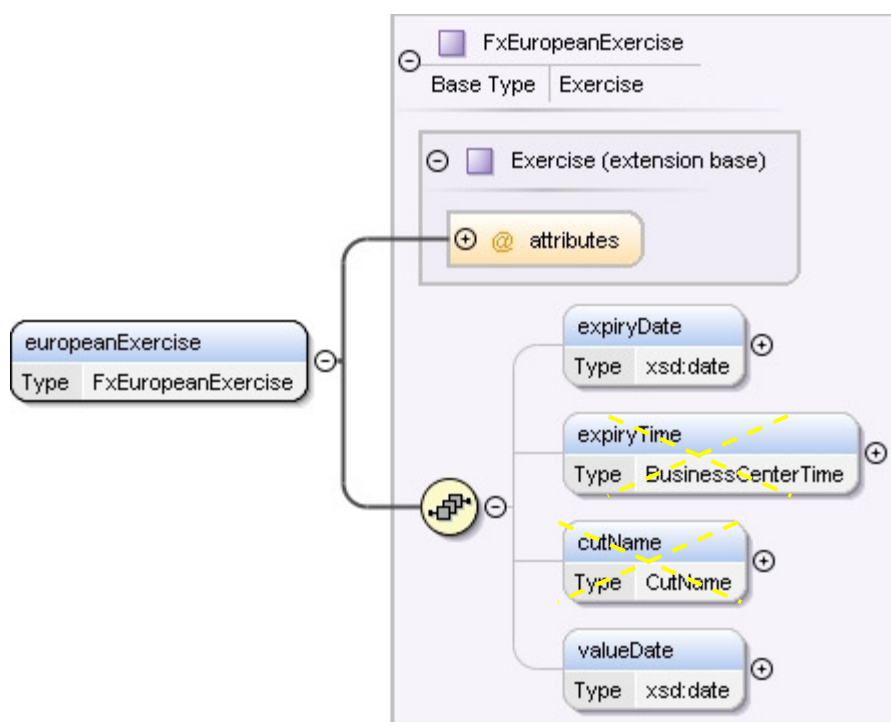
The “americanExercise” element in “FxOption” element can be expanded as follows. Note that as there are customized elements inside the structure, user should override the default FxAmericanExercise type with “**tr:FxAmericanExercise**” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.



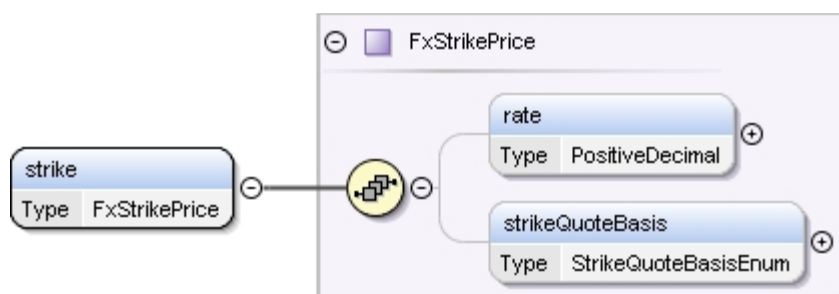
The “multipleExercise” element in “americanExercise” element can be expanded as follows:



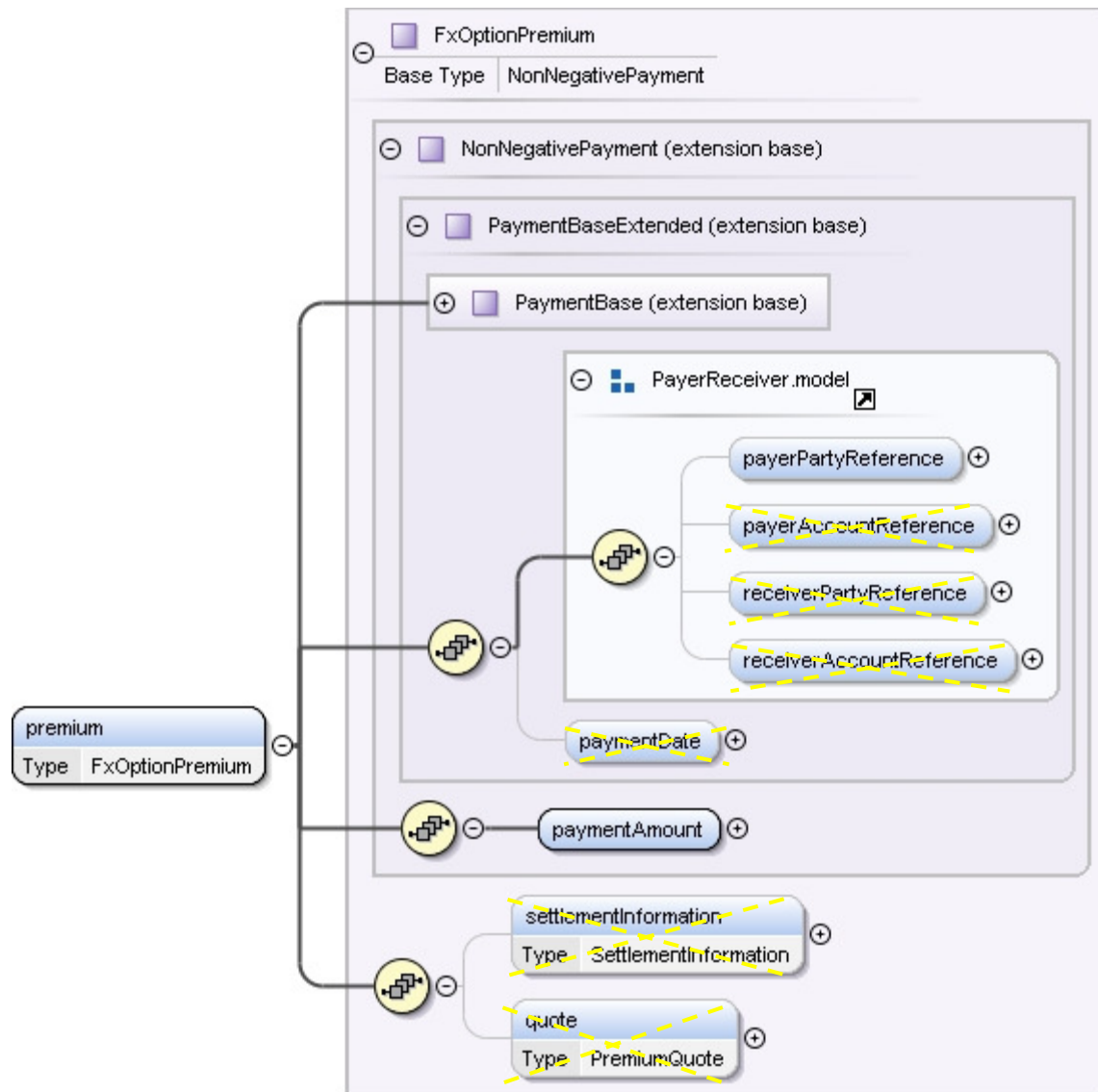
The “europeanExercise” element in “FxOption” element can be expanded as follows:



The “strike” element in “FxOption” element can be expanded as follows:



The “premium” element in “FxOption” element can be expanded as follows.



Below are the detailed element descriptions for the “FxOption” element (which are used for FX Option and FX Non-Deliverable Option product representation):

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	primaryAssetClass	Scheme: AssetClass (xsd:normalizedString(63))	A simple asset class categorization.	0..1 (1..1)
	/primaryAssetClass	@assetClassScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>	Opt.
2	/	productType	Scheme: ProductTaxonomy (xsd:normalizedString (100))	A classification of the type of product. FpML defines a simple product categorization using a coding scheme.	0..U (1..1)
	/productType	@productTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> To specify standard FpML product type, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a>	Opt.
3	/	productId	xsd:normalizedString(255)	A product reference identifier. The product ID is an identifier that describes the key economic characteristics of the trade type, with the exception of concepts such as size (notional, quantity, number of units) and price (fixed rate, strike, etc.) that are negotiated for each transaction. It can be used to hold identifiers such as the "UPI" (universal product identifier) required by certain regulatory reporting rules. It can also be used to hold identifiers of benchmark products or product templates used by certain trading systems or facilities. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.	0..U (0..1)
	/productId	@productIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	To specify the product ID type “UPI”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier</a>  To specify the product ID type “ISDA”, one may use the following coding scheme:	Opt. (Req.)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier</a>  To specify the product ID type “GTR”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a>	
4	/	buyerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for buying the option, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Vanilla Option and NDO	0..1
	/buyerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
5	/	sellerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for selling the option, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Vanilla Option and NDO	0..1
	/sellerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
6	/	effectiveDate	---	The unadjusted effective date for a forward starting derivative, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
6.1	/effectiveDate	adjustableDate	---	A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date, if applicable.	1..1
6.1.1	/effectiveDate/adjustableDate	unadjustedDate	xsd:date	A date subject to adjustment, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
7	/	americanExercise	---	It defines the exercise period for an American style option, if applicable. Either /americanExercise or /europeanExercise must be chosen.	1..1
7.1	/americanExercise	commencementDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The earliest date on which the option can be exercised, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
7.2	/americanExercise	expiryDate	xsd:date	Represents the latest date on which the option can be exercised.	0..1 (1..1)
7.3	/americanExercise	latestValueDate	xsd:date	The latest date on which both currencies traded will settle.	0..1 (1..1)
7.4	/americanExercise	multipleExercise	---	Characteristics for multiple exercise	0..1
7.4.1	/americanExercise/multipleExercise	minimumNotionalAmount	---	The minimum amount of notional that can be exercised.	0..1
7.4.1.1	/americanExercise/multipleExercise/minimumNotionalAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	0..1 (1..1)
	/americanExercise/multipleExercise/minimumNotionalAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
7.4.1.2	/americanExercise/multipleExercise/minimumNotionalAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non-negative minimum amount of notional	0..1 (1..1)
7.4.2	/americanExercise/multipleExercise	maximumNotionalAmount	---	The maximum amount of notional that can be exercised.	0..1
7.4.2.1	/americanExercise/multipleExercise/maximumNotionalAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	0..1 (1..1)
	/americanExercise/multipleExercise/maximumNotionalAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the	Opt.



Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	
7.4.2.2	/americanExercise/multipleExercise/maximumNotionalAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non-negative maximum amount of notional	0..1 (1..1)
7.5	/americanExercise	tr:optionLockoutDate	xsd:date	An indication of the first allowable exercise date of the option, if applicable.	0..1
8	/	europeanExercise	---	It defines the exercise period for an European style option, if applicable. Either /americanExercise or /europeanExercise must be chosen.  Please note that Asian option should be reported as the field value "European" even though the calculation of the settlement price is over a period of time which is different from a European option.	1..1
8.1	/europeanExercise	expiryDate	xsd:date	Represents a standard expiry date as defined for a FX OTC option.	0..1 (1..1)
8.2	/europeanExercise	valueDate	xsd:date	The date on which both currencies traded will settle.	0..1 (1..1)
9	/	putCurrencyAmount	---	The currency amount that the option gives the right to sell, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
9.1	/putCurrencyAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Vanilla Option and NDO	0..1
	/putCurrencyAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:	Opt.

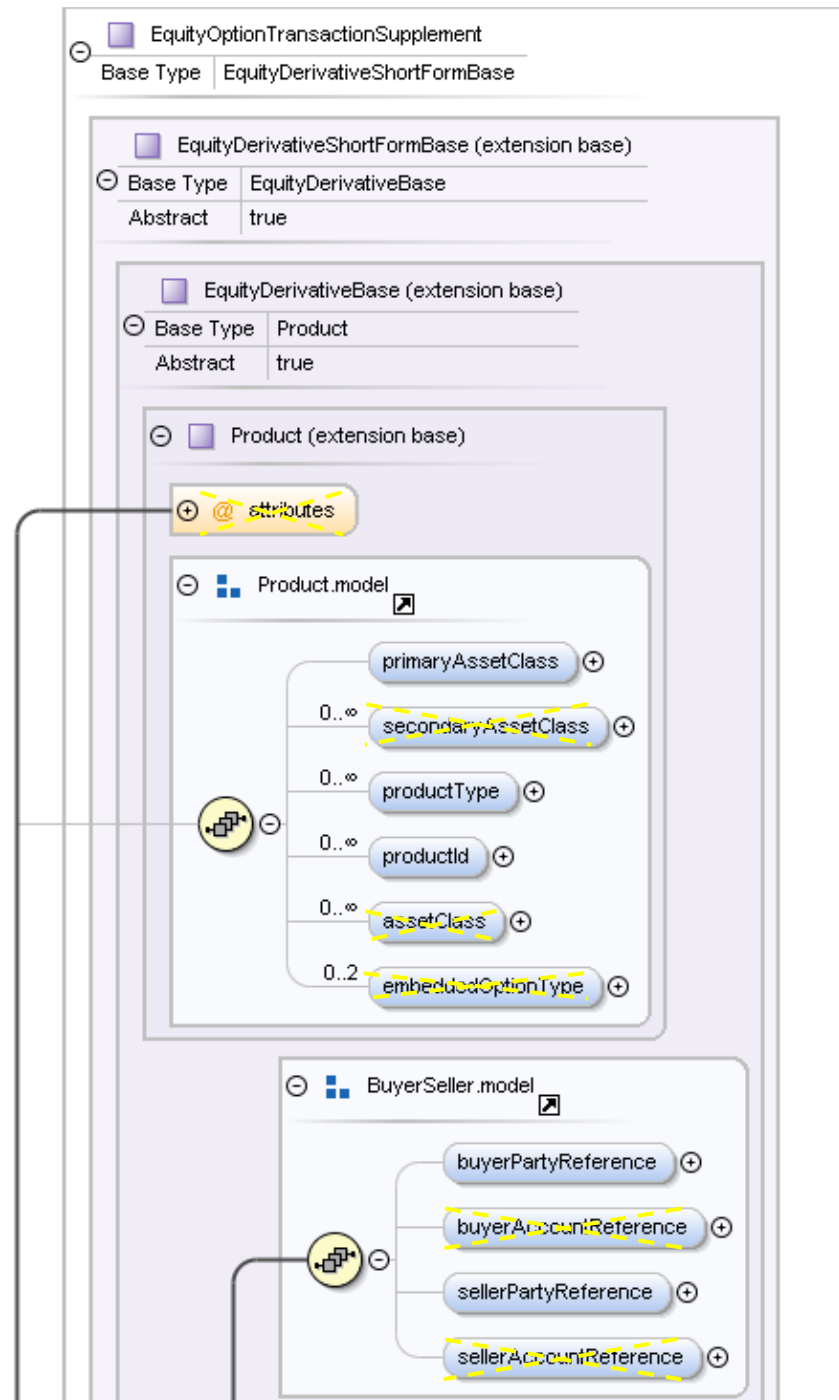
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	
9.2	/putCurrencyAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non negative monetary quantity in currency units, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Vanilla Option and NDO	0..1
10	/	callCurrencyAmount	---	The currency amount that the option gives the right to buy, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
10.1	/callCurrencyAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Vanilla Option and NDO	0..1
	/callCurrencyAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
10.2	/callCurrencyAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non negative monetary quantity in currency units, if applicable. This field is mandatory for Foreign Exchange Vanilla Option and NDO	0..1
11	/	soldAs	Enumerated type: putCall	Indicates how the product was original sold as a Put or a Call	0..1
12	/	strike	---	This defines the strike price of an option, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
12.1	/strike	rate	xsd:decimal (18,10) (positive)	Exchange rate on the value date based on the quoted currency pair quote basis specified, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
12.2	/strike	strikeQuoteBasis	Enumerated type: strikeQuoteBasis	The method by which the exchange rate is quoted, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
13	/	premium	---	Premium amount or premium installment amount for an option, if applicable.	0..U (0..1)

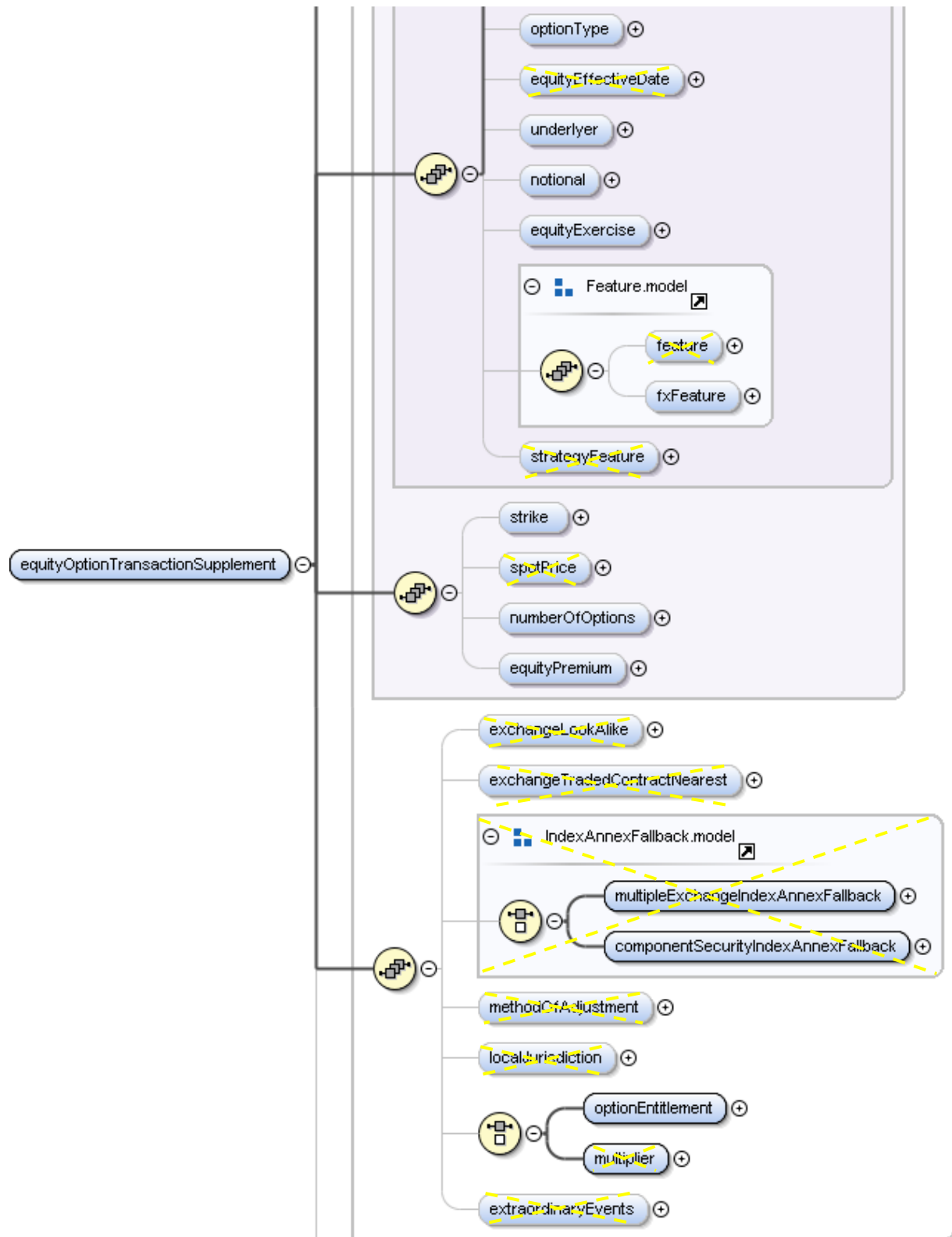
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
13.1	/premium	paymentAmount	---	Non negative payment amount, if applicable.	0..1
13.1.1	/premium/paymentAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/premium/paymentAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
13.1.2	/premium/paymentAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non negative monetary quantity in currency units, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
13.2	/premium	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for buying the option, if applicable.	0..1
	/premium/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
14	/	cashSettlement	FxCashSettlement (Refer to section A.6.3.4.8 for details).	Specifies the currency and fixing details for cash settlement, if applicable. It is mandatory for FXNDO.	0..1
15	/	tr:fxDeliveryType	Scheme: SettlementMethod (xsd:string(63))	Denotes either Physical (deliverable) or Cash (non-deliverable). It is either "Cash" or "Physical".	0..1

### A.6.3.3 Reporting - Equity

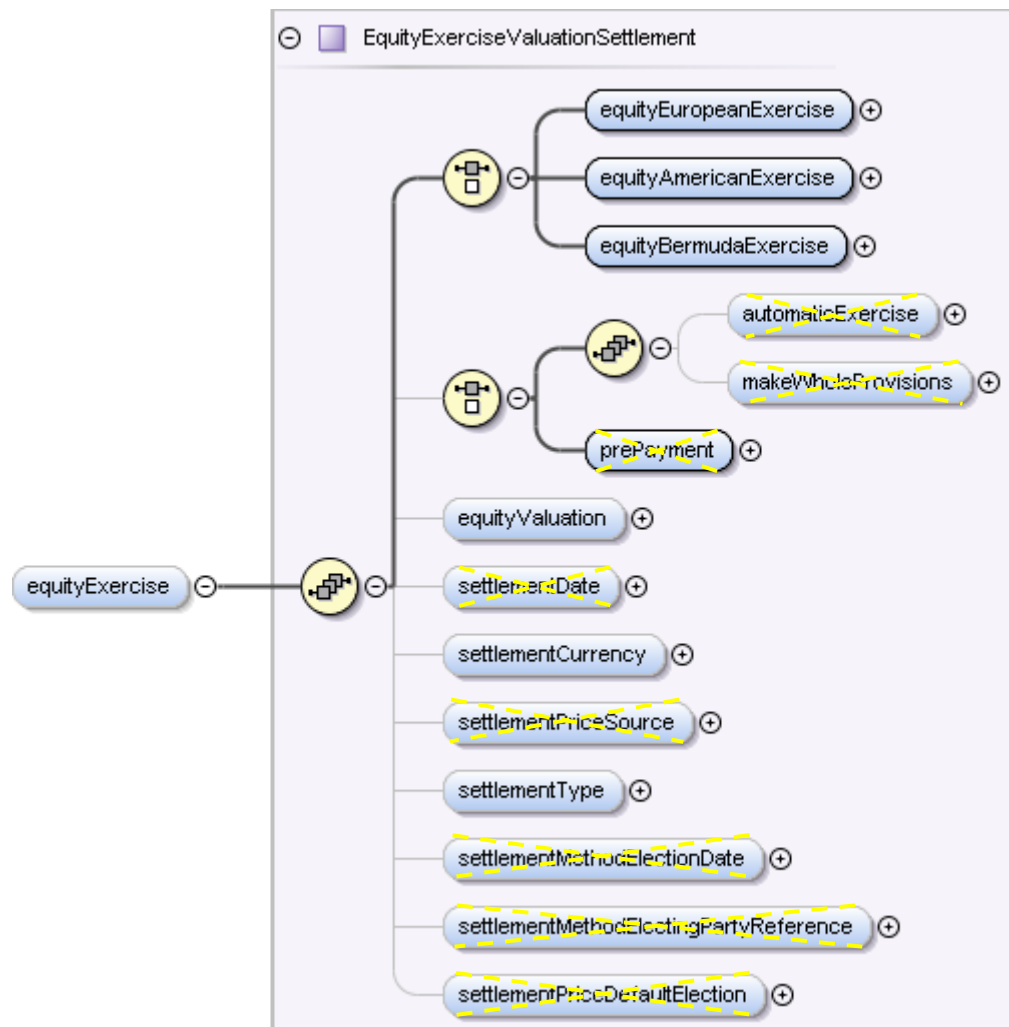
#### A.6.3.3.1 Reporting – Equity – Equity Option

A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “equityOptionTransactionSupplement” element is briefly illustrated as follows:

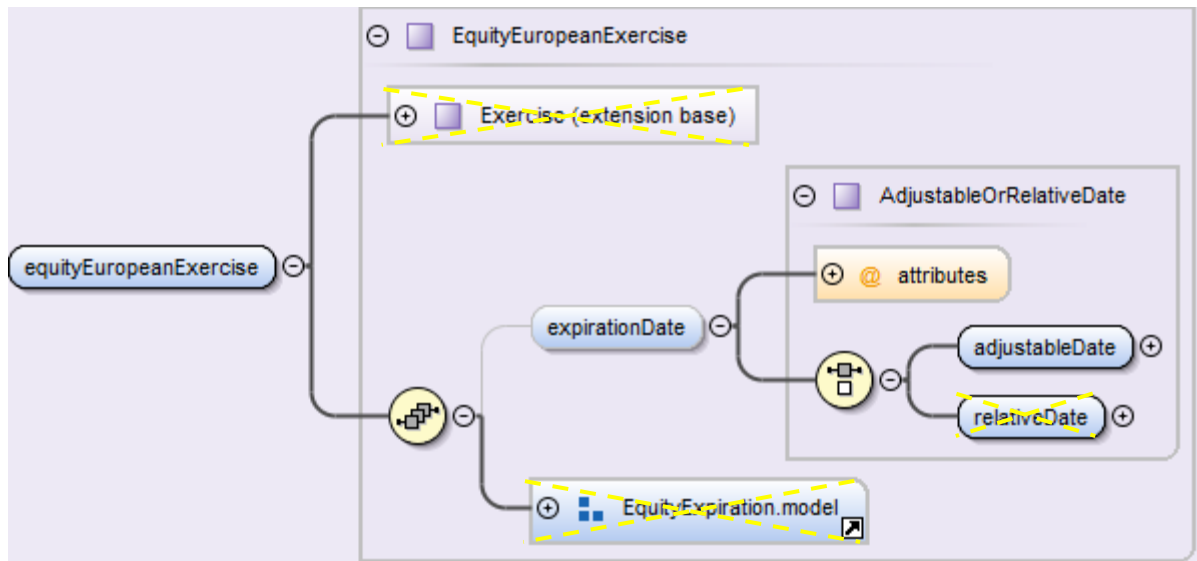




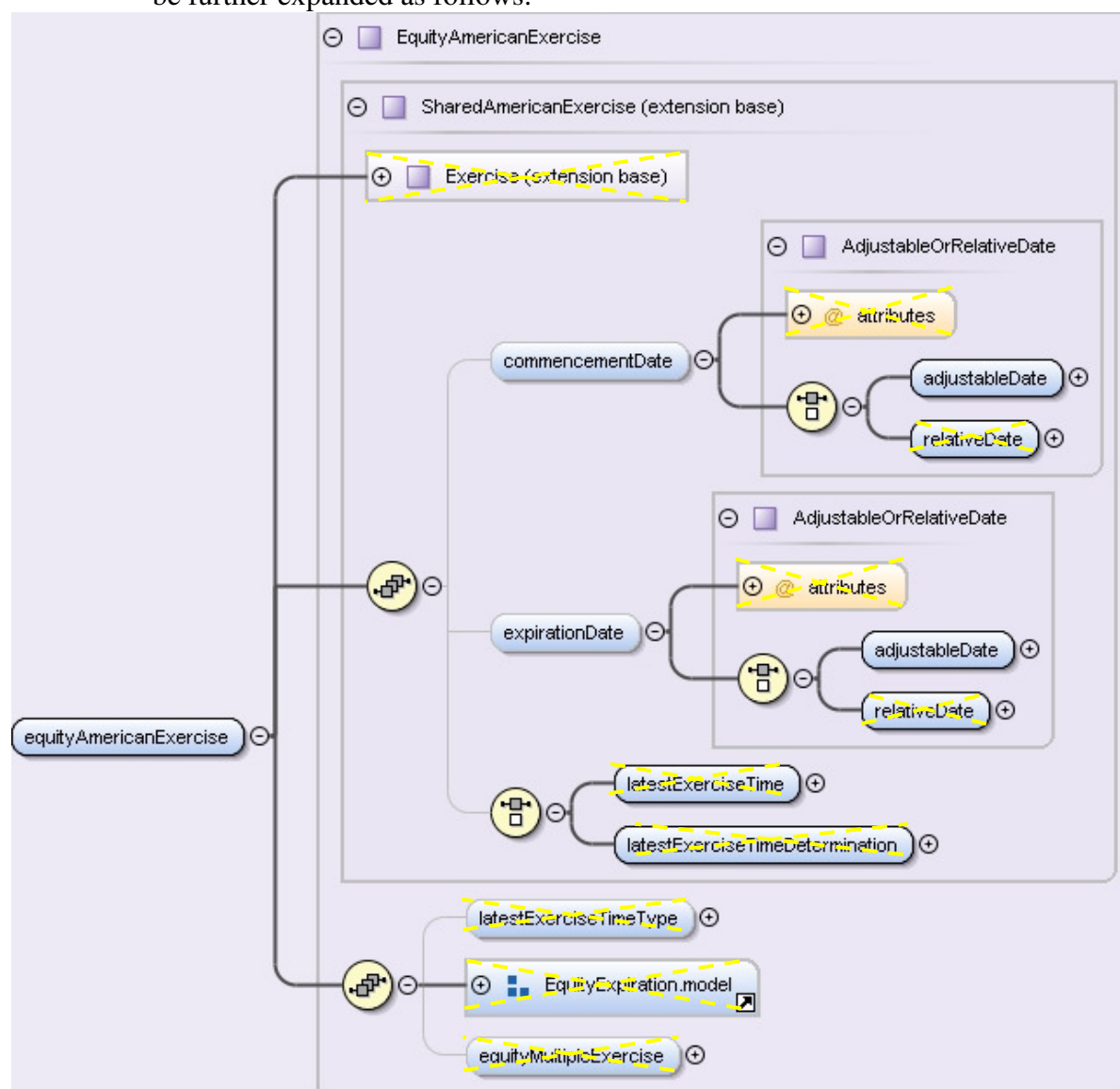
For the “equityExercise” element in “equityOptionTransactionSupplement” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



For the “equityEuropeanExercise” element in “equityExercise” element, it can be further expanded as follows:

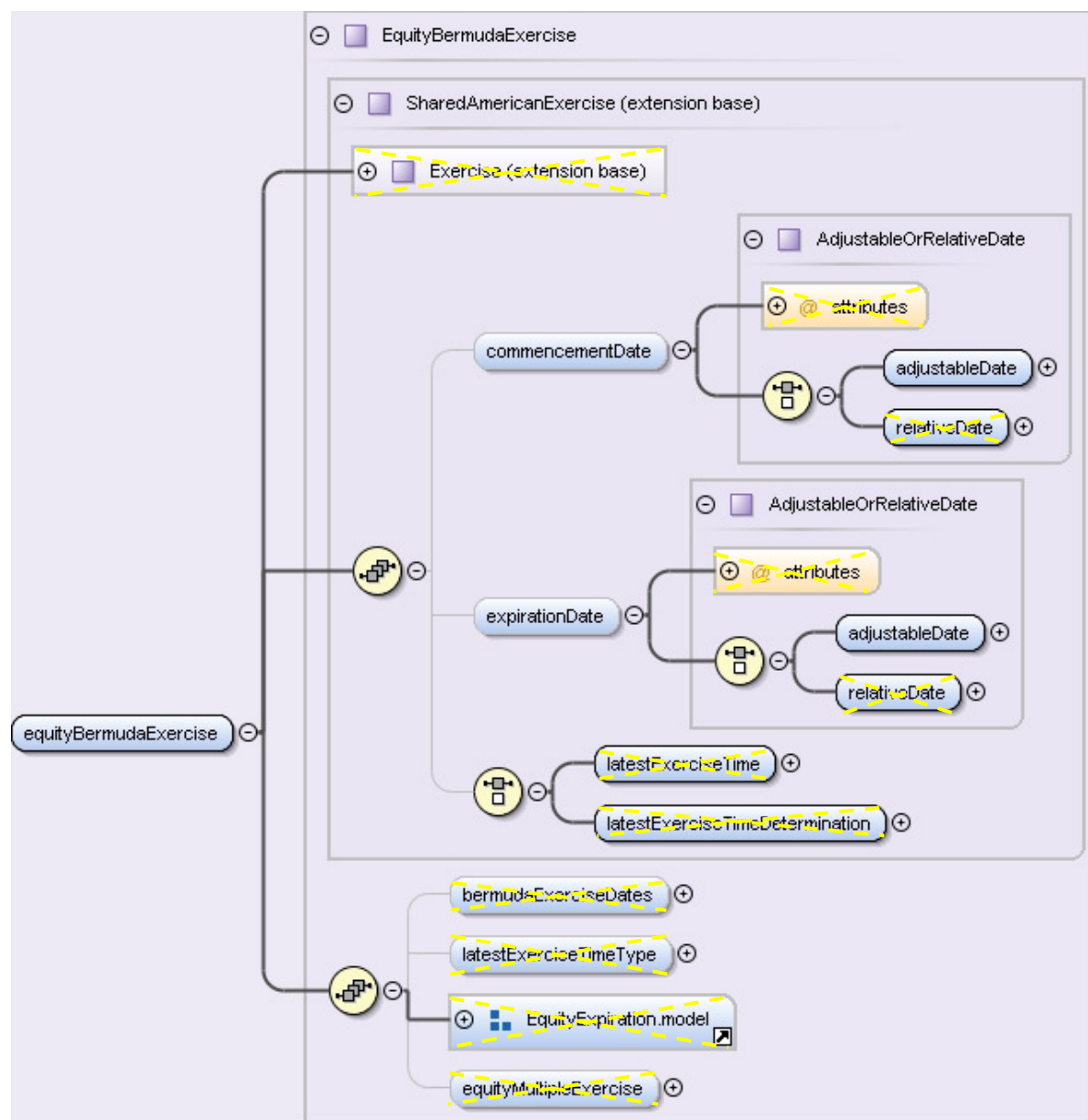


For the “equityAmericanExercise” element in “equityExercise” element, it can be further expanded as follows:

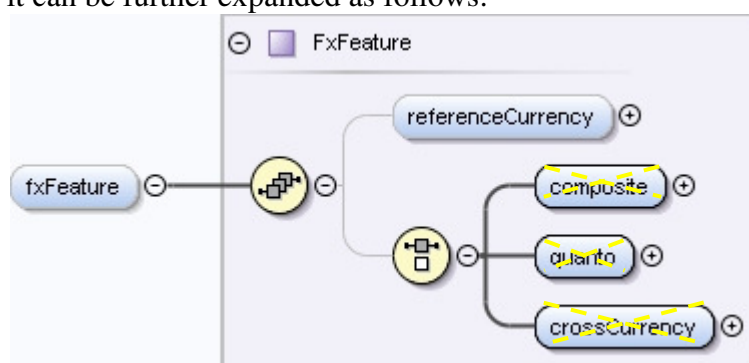




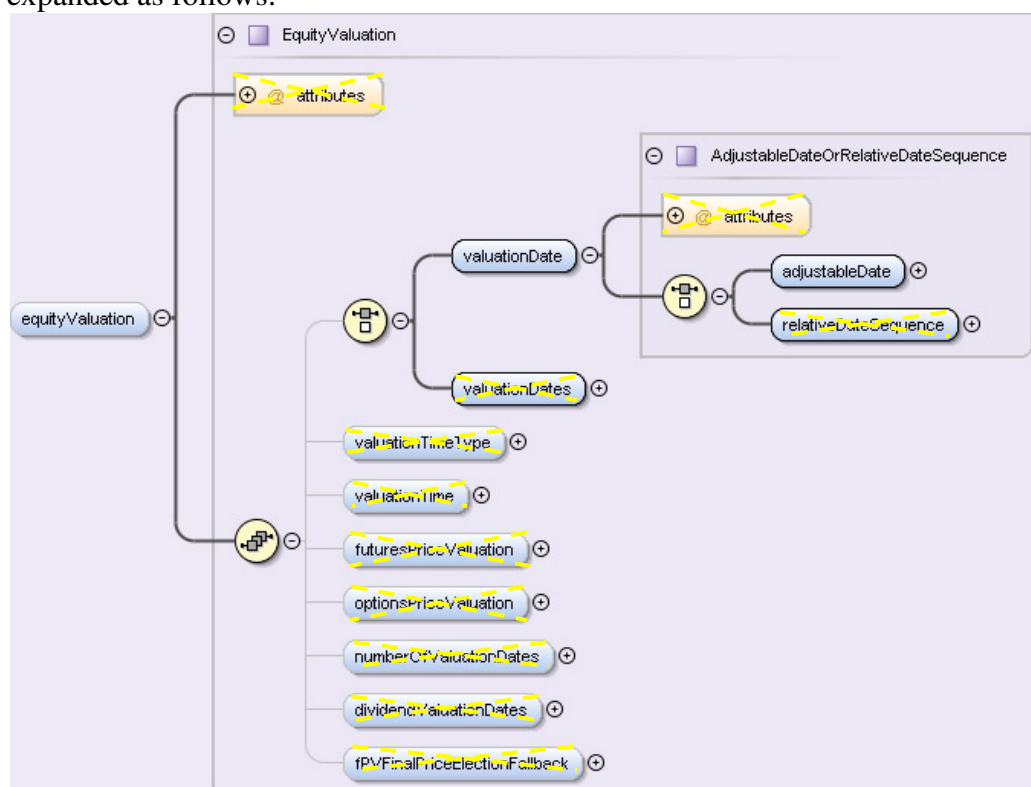
For the “equityBermudaExercise” element in “equityExercise” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



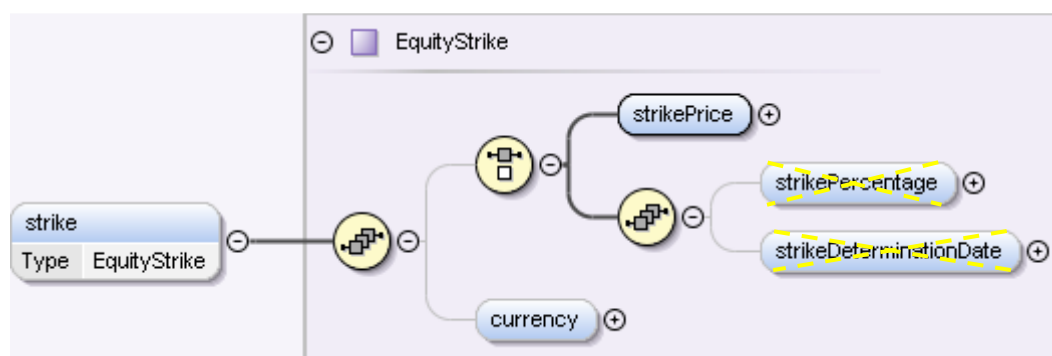
For the “fxFeature” element in “equityOptionTransactionSupplement” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



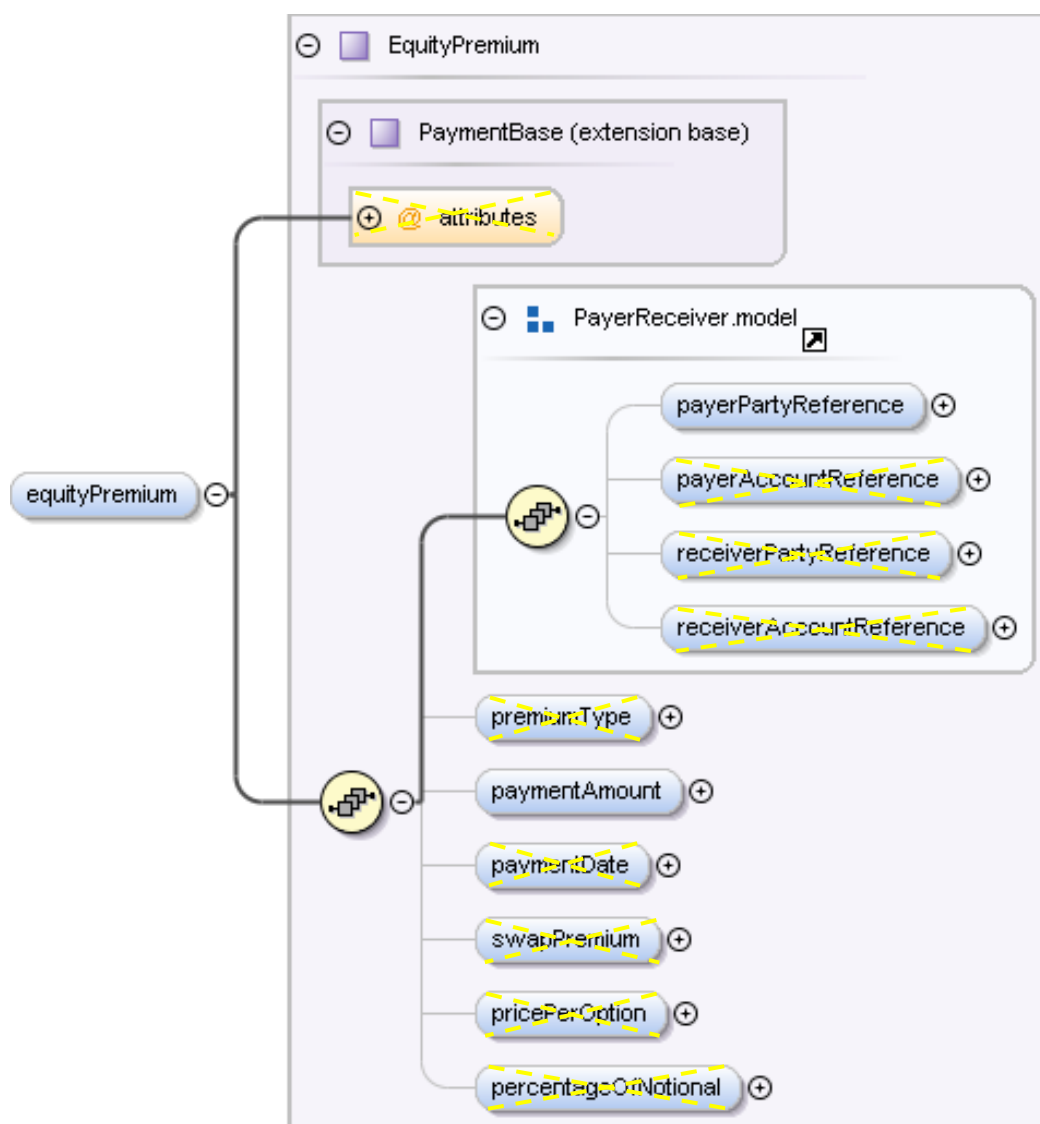
For the “equityValuation” element in “equityExercise” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



For the “strike” element in “equityOptionTransactionSupplement” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



For the “equityPremium” element in “equityOptionTransactionSupplement” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	primaryAssetClass	Scheme: AssetClass (xsd:normalizedString(63))	A simple asset class categorization.	0..1 (1..1)
	/primaryAssetClass	@assetClassScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>	Opt.
2	/	productType	Scheme: ProductTaxonomy (xsd:normalizedString(100))	A classification of the type of product.	0..U (1..1)
	/productType	@productTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> To specify standard FpML product type, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a>	Opt.
3	/	productId	xsd:normalizedString(255)	A product reference identifier. The product ID is an identifier that describes the key economic characteristics of the trade type, with the exception of concepts such as size (notional, quantity, number of units) and price (fixed rate, strike, etc.) that are negotiated for each transaction. It can be used to hold identifiers such as the "UPI" (universal product identifier) required by certain regulatory reporting rules. It can also be used to hold identifiers of benchmark products or product templates used by certain trading systems or facilities. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.	0..U (0..1)
	/productId	@productIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	To specify the product ID type "UPI", one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier</a>  To specify the product ID type "ISDA", one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier</a>	Opt. (Req.)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				To specify the product ID type “GTR”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a>	
4	/	buyerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie. pays for this instrument and receives the rights defined by it, if applicable. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (b).  <b>This field is mandatory for Equity Option.</b>	0..1
	/buyerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req
5	/	sellerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that sells ("writes") this instrument, i.e. that grants the rights defined by this instrument and in return receives a payment for it, if applicable. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (a).  <b>This field is mandatory for Equity Option.</b>	0..1
	/sellerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req
6	/	optionType	Enumerated type: equityOptionType	The type of option transaction.	0..1 (1..1)
7	/	underlyer	Underlyer (Refer to section A.6.3.3.5.1 for details).	Specifies the type of underlying asset.	0..1 (1..1)
8	/	notional	---	Notional of Equity Option Transaction, if applicable.	0..1
8.1	/notional	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which notional amount of the option is denominated, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/notional/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
8.2	/notional	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The notional amount of the option, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
9	/	equityExercise	---	The parameters for defining how the equity option can be exercised, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
9.1	/equityExercise	equityEuropeanExercise	---	<p>Either /equityExercise/equityEuropeanExercise or /equityExercise/equityAmericanExercise or /equityExercise/equityBermudaExercise</p> <p>A type for defining exercise procedures associated with a European style exercise of an equity option.</p> <p>Please note that Asian option should be reported as the field value "European" even though the calculation of the settlement price is over a period of time which is different from a European option.</p>	1..1
9.1.1	/equityExercise/equityEuropeanExercise	expirationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The last exercise date of the option, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
9.2	/equityExercise	equityAmericanExercise	---	<p>Either /equityExercise/equityEuropeanExercise or /equityExercise/equityAmericanExercise or /equityExercise/equityBermudaExercise</p> <p>The parameters for defining the exercise period for an American style equity option together with the rules governing the quantity of the underlying that can be exercised on any given exercise date.</p>	1..1
9.2.1	/equityExercise/equityAmericanExercise	commencementDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The first day of the exercise period for the American-style option, if applicable.	0..1
9.2.2	/equityExercise/equityAmericanExercise	expirationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The last exercise date of the option.	0..1 (1..1)
9.3	/equityExercise	equityBermudaExercise	---	Either /equityExercise/equityEuropeanExercise or /equityExercise/equityAmericanExercise or /equityExercise/equityBermudaExercise	1..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				A type for defining exercise procedures associated with a Bermuda style exercise of an equity option. The term Bermuda is adopted in FpML for consistency with the ISDA Definitions.	
9.3.1	/equityExercise/equityBermudaExercise	commencementDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The first day of the exercise period for the American-style option.	0..1
9.3.2	/equityExercise/equityBermudaExercise	expirationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The last exercise date of the option.	0..1 (1..1)
9.4	/equityExercise	equityValuation	---	A type for defining how and when an equity option is to be valued.	0..1
9.4.1	/equityExercise/equityValuation	valuationDate	---	The date when the value of the transaction is determined, if applicable.	1..1
9.4.1.1	/equityExercise/equityValuation/valuationDate	adjustableDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.1 for details)	A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.	1..1
9.5	/equityExercise	settlementCurrency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which settlement occurs, if applicable.	0..1
	/equityExercise/settlementCurrency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
9.6	/equityExercise	settlementType	Enumerated type: settlementType	To indicate how the transaction is to be settled, if applicable.	0..1
10	/	fxFeature	---	Quanto, Composite, or Cross Currency FX features.	0..1
10.1	/fxFeature	referenceCurrency	Scheme: Currency	The Reference Currency in respect of the transaction, if	0..1

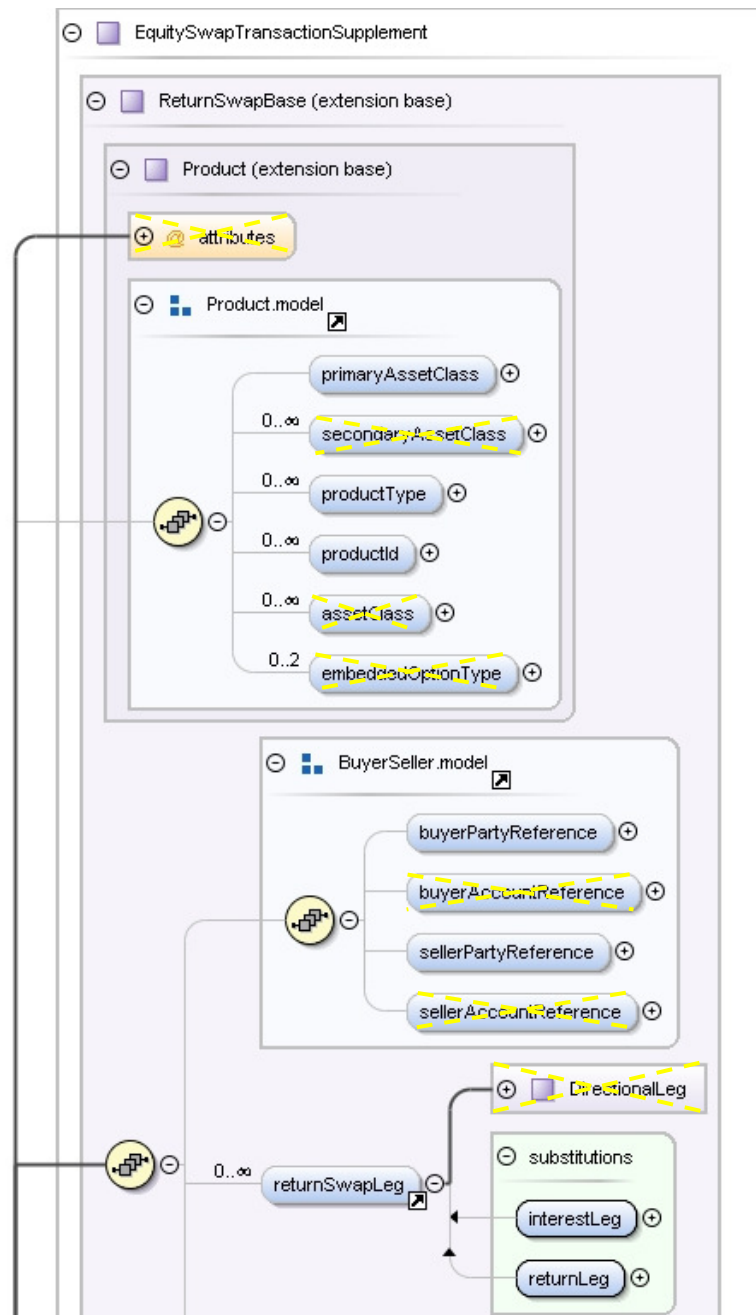
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
			(xsd:normalizedString (3))	applicable.	
	/fxFeature/referenceCurrency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
11	/	strike	---	Strike of Equity Option, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
11.1	/strike	strikePrice	xsd:decimal (20,10)	The price or level at which the option has been struck, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
11.2	/strike	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which the strike price is denominated, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/strike/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
12	/	numberOfOptions	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The number of options comprised in the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
13	/	equityPremium	---	The equity option premium payable by the buyer to the seller.	0..1
13.1	/equityPremium	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.	0..1
	/equityPremium/payerParty	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req

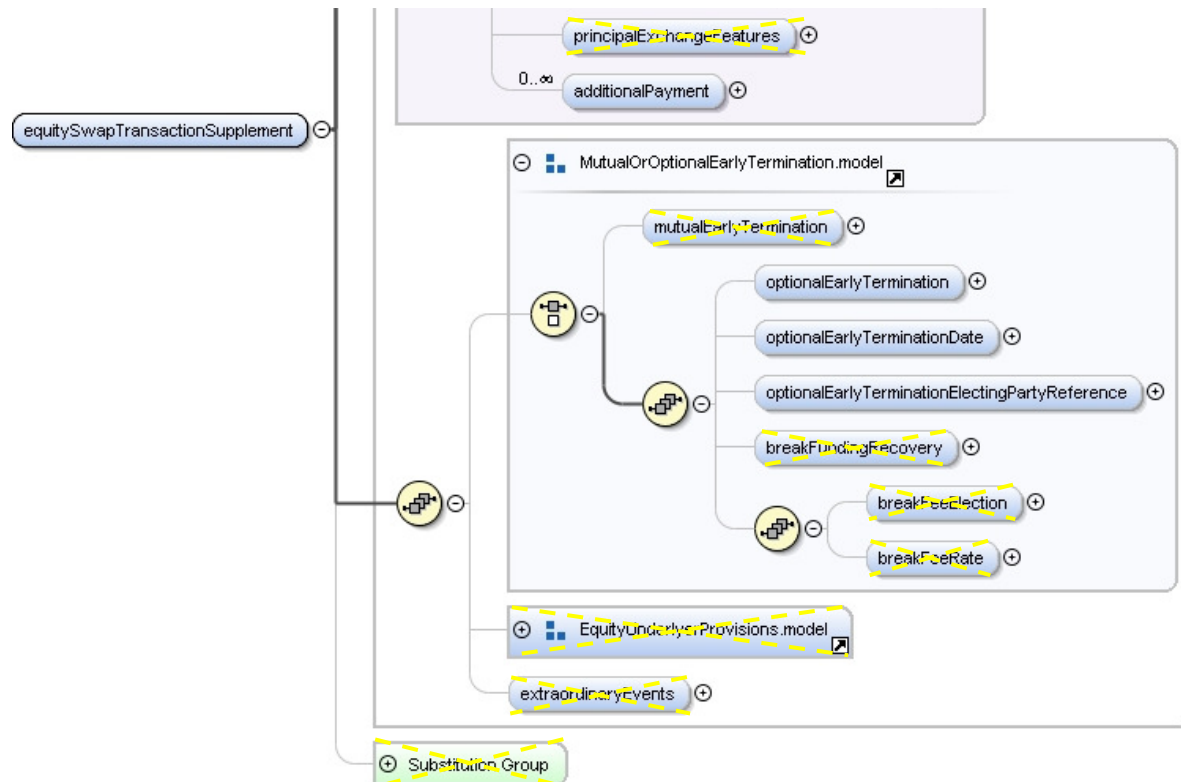


Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	Reference				
13.2	/equityPremium	paymentAmount	---	The currency amount of the payment, if applicable.	0..1
13.2.1	/equityPremium/paymentAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which the option premium is denominated, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/equityPremium/paymentAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
13.2.2	/equityPremium/paymentAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The amount of the option premium, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
14	/	optionEntitlement	xsd:decimal (10,10) (positive)	The number of units of shares per option comprised in the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)

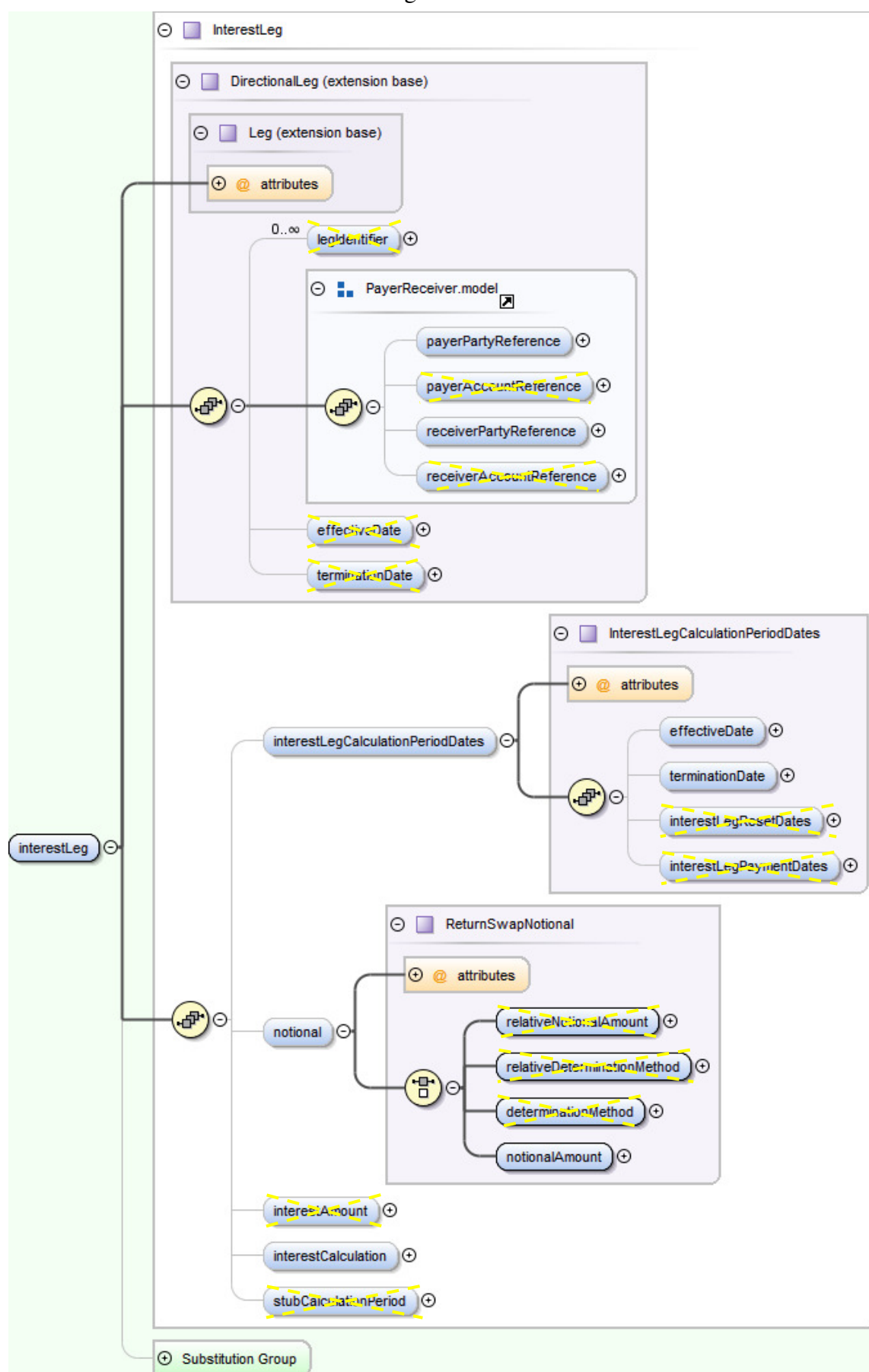
### A.6.3.3.2 Reporting – Equity – Equity Swap

A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “equitySwapTransactionSupplement” element is briefly illustrated as follows:

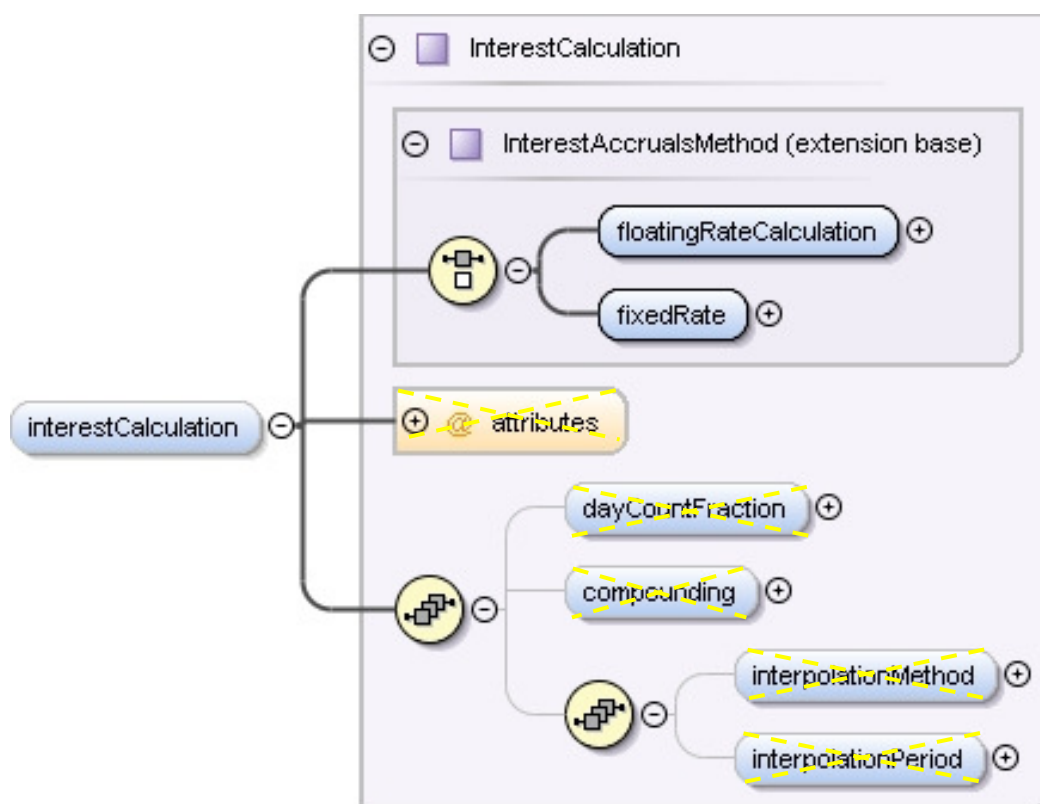




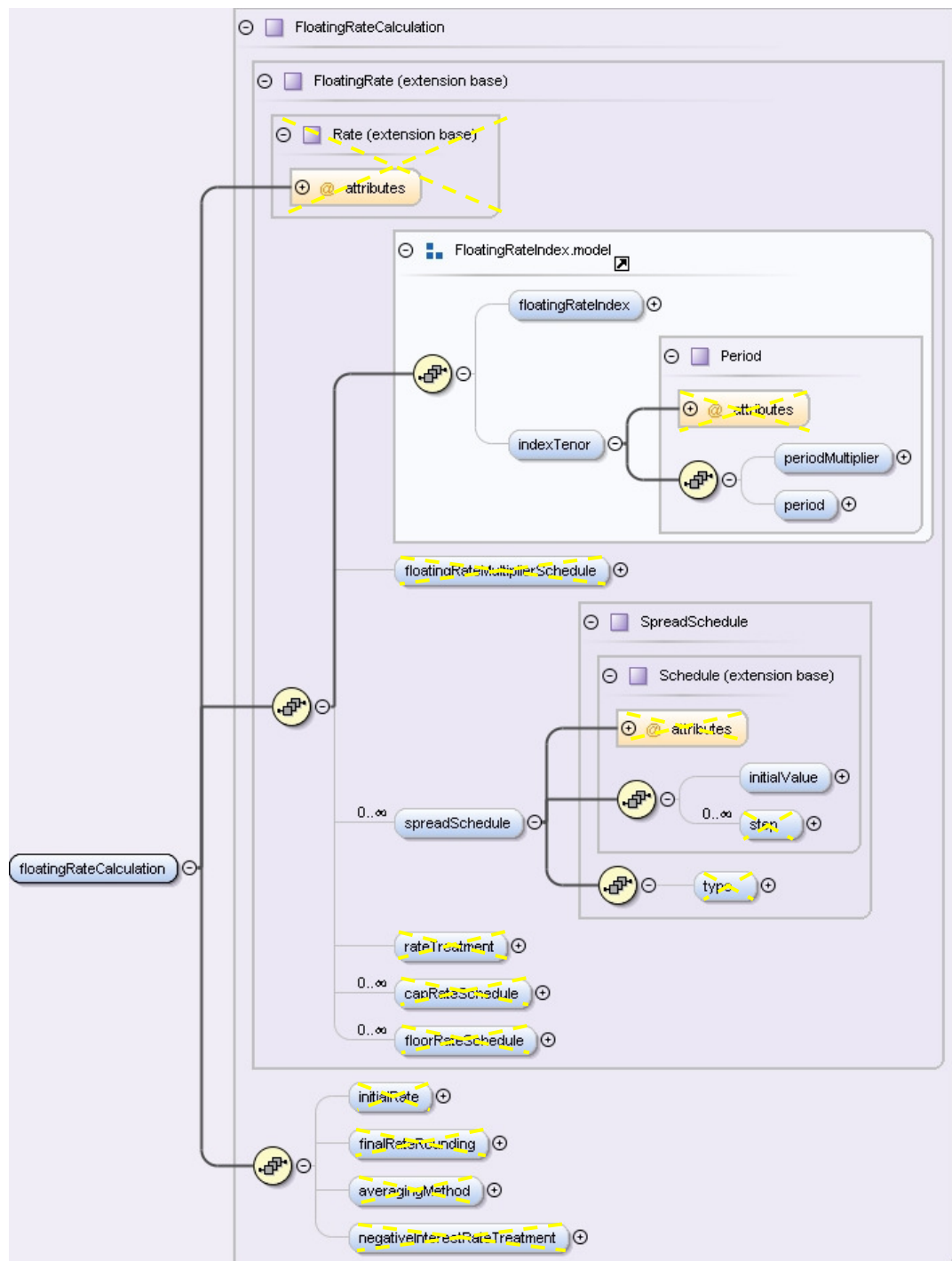
The structure of an “interestLeg” element is illustrated as follows:



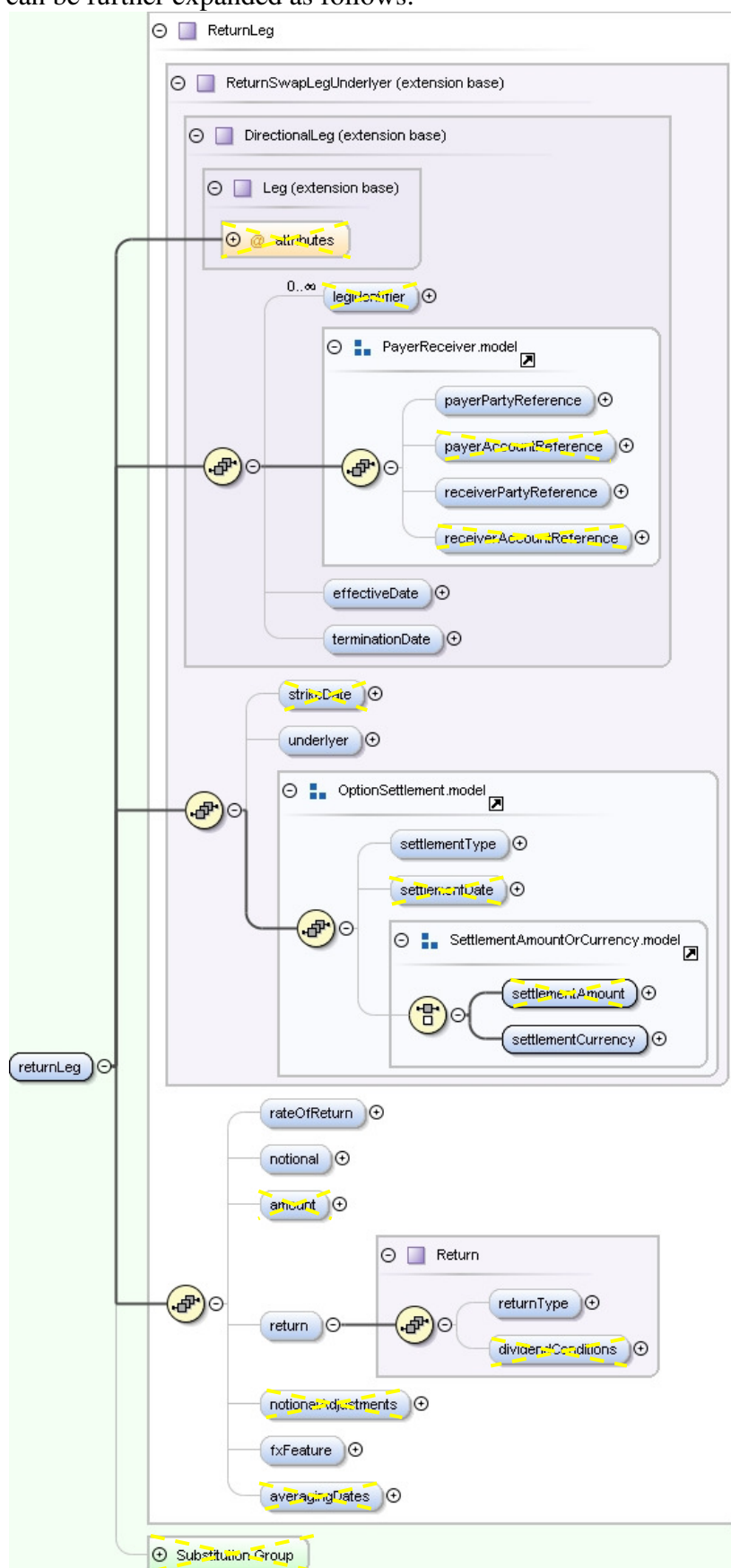
For the “interestCalculation” element in “interestLeg” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



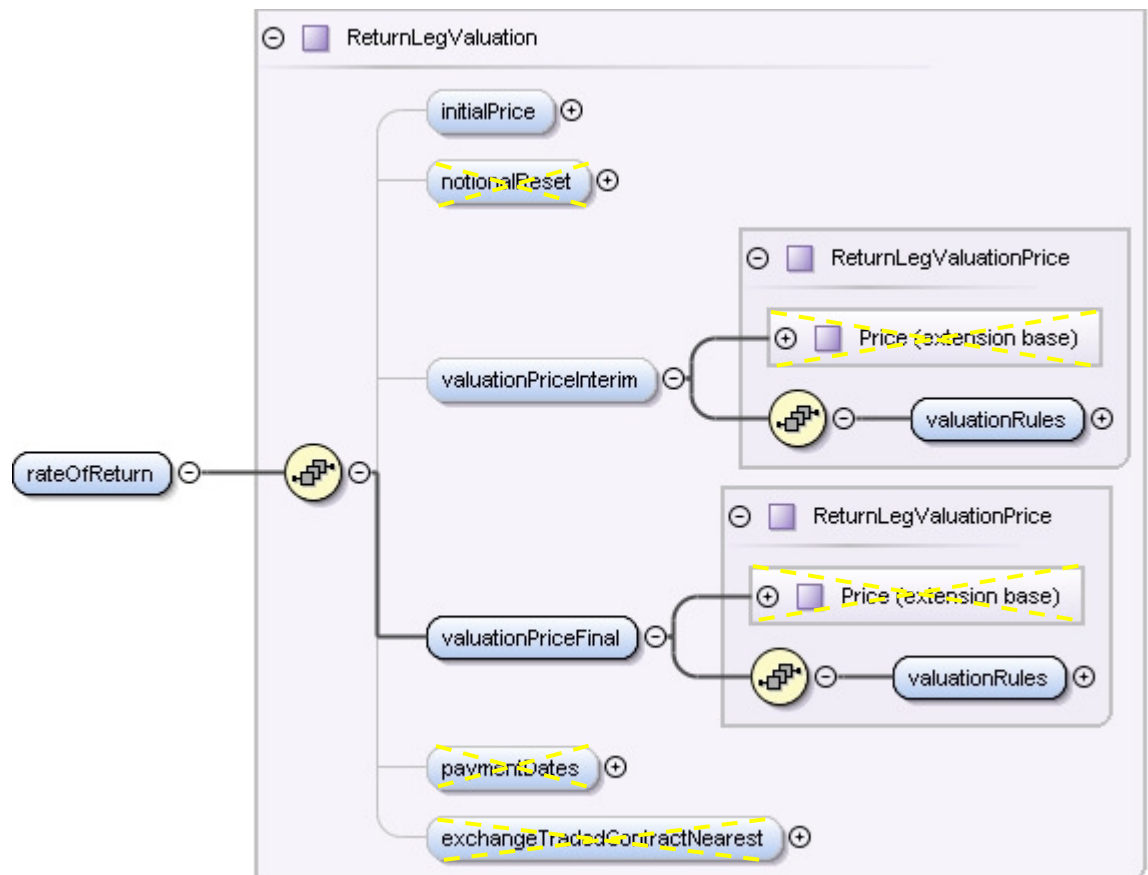
For the “floatingRateCalculation” element in “interestCalculation” element, it can be further expanded as follows:



For the “returnLeg” element in “equitySwapTransactionSupplement” element, it can be further expanded as follows:

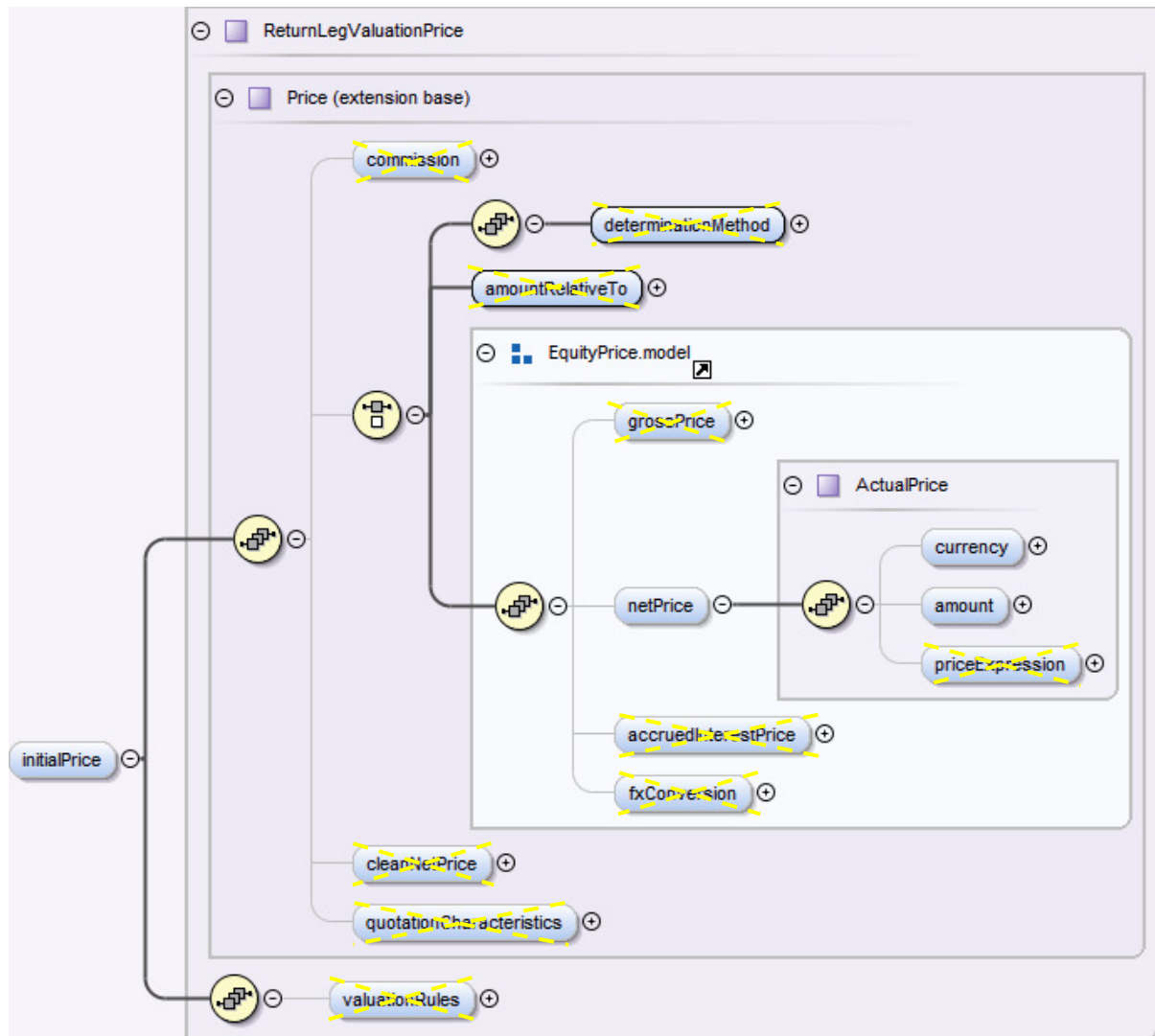


The “rateOfReturn” element in “returnLeg” element can be further expanded as follows:

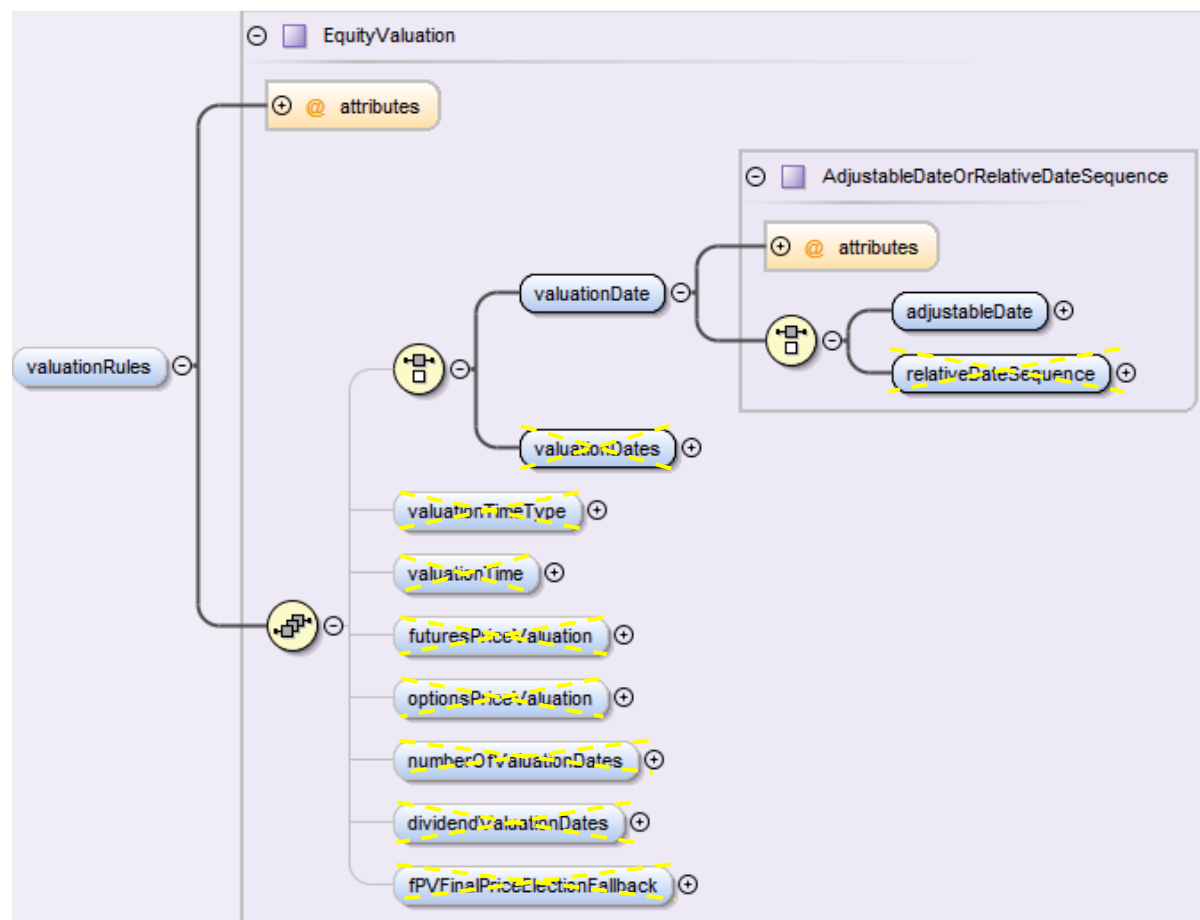




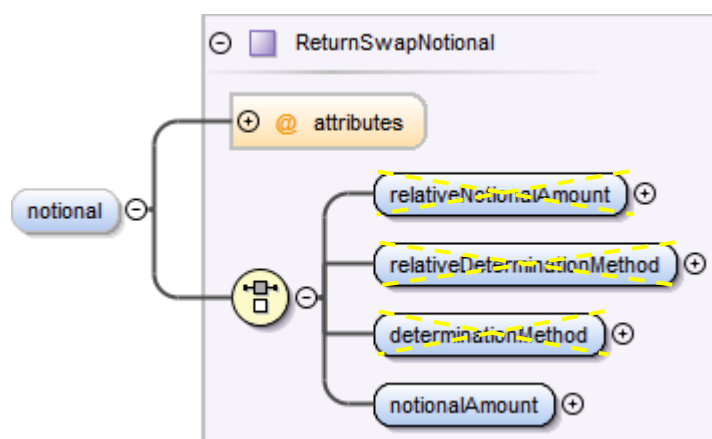
The “initialPrice” element can be further expanded as follows:



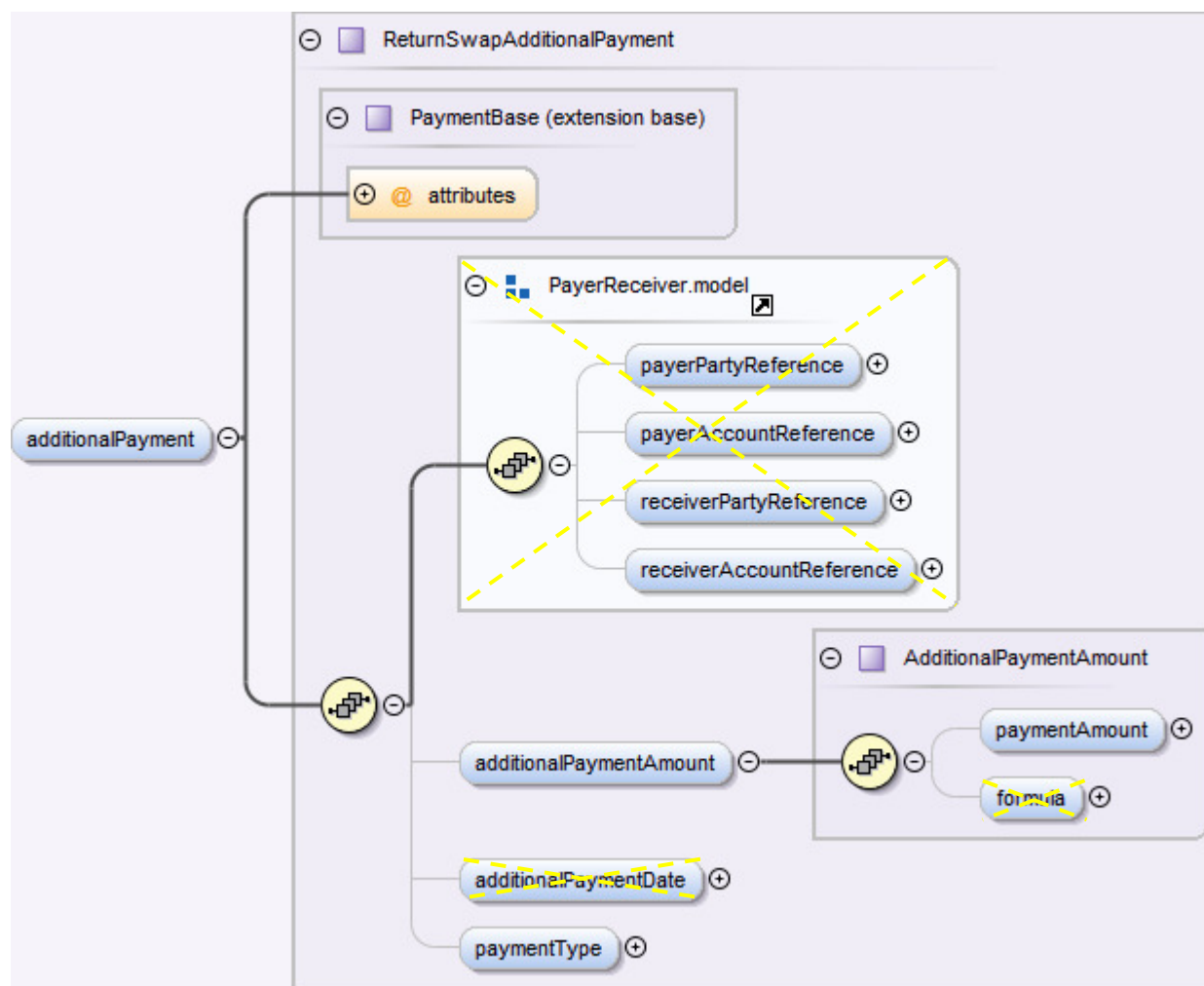
The “valuationRules” element in “valuationPriceInterim” / “valuationPriceFinal” element can be further expanded as follows:



On the other hand, the “notional” element in “returnLeg” element can be further expanded as follows:



And the “additionalPayment” element in “equitySwapTransactionSupplement” element can be further expanded as follows:



Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card
1	/	primaryAssetClass	Scheme: AssetClass (xsd:normalizedString(63))	A simple asset class categorization.	0..1 (1..1)
	/primaryAssetClass	@assetClassScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>	Opt.
2	/	productType	Scheme: ProductTaxonomy (xsd:normalizedString (100))	A classification of the type of product.	0..U (1..1)
	/productType	@productTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> To specify standard FpML product type, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a>	Opt.
3	/	productId	xsd:normalizedString(255)	A product reference identifier. The product ID is an identifier that describes the key economic characteristics of the trade type, with the exception of concepts such as size (notional, quantity, number of units) and price (fixed rate, strike, etc.) that are negotiated for each transaction. It can be used to hold identifiers such as the "UPI" (universal product identifier) required by certain regulatory reporting rules. It can also be used to hold identifiers of benchmark products or product templates used by certain trading systems or facilities. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.  The type of product ID can be one of the values specified below in the description of productIdScheme.	0..U (0..1)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card
	/productId	@productIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>To specify the product ID type “UPI”, one may use the following coding scheme:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier</a></p> <p>To specify the product ID type “ISDA”, one may use the following coding scheme:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier</a></p> <p>To specify the product ID type “GTR”, one may use the following coding scheme:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a></p>	Opt. (Req.)
4	/	buyerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie. pays for this instrument and receives the rights defined by it, if applicable. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (b).	0..1
	/buyerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
5	/	sellerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that sells ("writes") this instrument, i.e. that grants the rights defined by this instrument and in return receives a payment for it, if applicable. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (a).	0..1
	/sellerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
6	/	returnSwapLeg	---	<p>A placeholder for the actual Return Swap Leg definition.</p> <p>This element is the head of a substitution group. It is substituted by the returnLeg element for equity leg, or interestLeg element for interest leg.</p>	0..U (1..2)
6a	/	interestLeg	---	<p>Interest amounts of the interest type swap.</p> <p>This element is a substitution of element ‘returnSwapLeg’ for interest leg.</p>	0..1
6a.1	/interestLeg	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the Interest Leg Payer, if applicable.	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card
	/interestLeg/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
6a.2	/interestLeg	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the Interest Leg Receiver, if applicable.	0..1
	/interestLeg/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
6a.3	/interestLeg	interestLegCalculationPeriodDates	---	Interest Leg Calculation Period Dates	0..1
6a.3.1	/interestLeg/interestLegCalculationPeriodDates	effectiveDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The effective date of the interest rate leg of the swap, if applicable.	0..1
6a.3.2	/interestLeg/interestLegCalculationPeriodDates	terminationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The termination date of the interest leg of the swap, if applicable.	0..1
6a.4	/interestLeg	notional	---	Specifies the notional of a return type swap.	0..1
6a.4.1	/interestLeg/notional	notionalAmount	---	The notional amount in respect of the Interest Leg of the equity swap transaction, if applicable.	1..1
6a.4.1.1	/interestLeg/notional/notionalAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/interestLeg/notional/notionalAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
6a.4.1.2	/interestLeg/notional/notionalAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non negative monetary quantity in currency units, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
6a.5	/interestLeg	interestCalculation	---	The calculation period fixed rate. A per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A fixed rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.	0..1
6a.5.1	/interestLeg/interestCalculation	floatingRateCalculation	---	Either	1..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card
	on			/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation or /interestLeg/interestCalculation/fixedRate  The floating rate calculation definitions	
6a.5.1.1	/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation	floatingRateIndex	Scheme: FloatingRateIndex (xsd:normalizedString (100))	The floating rate option for the interest leg, if applicable.	0..1
	/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex	@floatingRateIndexScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/floating-rate-index">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/floating-rate-index</a>	Opt.
6a.5.1.2	/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation	indexTenor	---	The ISDA Designated Maturity period, i.e. the tenor of the floating rate. This includes a time period multiplier and a time period, e.g. a day, week, month or year of the stream, if applicable.	0..1
6a.5.1.2.1	/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor	periodMultiplier	xsd:integer(3)	A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc. A negative value can be used when specifying an offset relative to another date, e.g. -2 days.  This field is required if 'period' element exists.	0..1
6a.5.1.2.2	/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor	period	xsd:normalizedString (1)	A time period, e.g. a day, week, month or year of the stream. If the periodMultiplier value is 0 (zero) then period must contain the value D (day).  This field is required if 'periodMultiplier' element exists.	0..1
6a.5.1.3	/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation	spreadSchedule	---	The spread added to the floating rate expressed in decimal, if applicable. An initial rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.	0..U (0..1)
6a.5.1.3.1	/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule	initialValue	xsd:decimal (15,10)	The spread added to the floating rate expressed in decimal. An initial rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.	0..1
6a.5.2	/interestLeg/interestCalculation	fixedRate	xsd:decimal (15,10)	Either /interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation or /interestLeg/interestCalculation/fixedRate  The fixed rate for the interest leg, if applicable, expressed as an annualized rate in decimal. A fixed rate of 5% would be	1..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card
				represented as 0.05.	
6b	/	returnLeg	---	Return amounts of the return type swap.  This element is a substitution of element 'returnSwapLeg' for equity leg.	1..1
6b.1	/returnLeg	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the Equity Leg Payer, if applicable.  <b>This field is mandatory for Equity Swap.</b>	0..1
	/returnLeg/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
6b.2	/returnLeg	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the Equity Leg Receiver, if applicable.  <b>This field is mandatory for Equity Swap.</b>	0..1
	/returnLeg/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
6b.3	/returnLeg	effectiveDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The effective date of the equity leg of the swap, if applicable.	0..1
6b.4	/returnLeg	terminationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The termination date of the equity leg of the swap, if applicable.  <b>This field is mandatory for Equity Swap.</b>	0..1
6b.5	/returnLeg	underlyer	Underlyer (Refer to section A.6.3.3.5.1 for details).	Specifies the type of underlying asset.	0..1 (1..1)
6b.6	/returnLeg	settlementType	Enumerated type: settlementType	To indicate how the transaction is to be settled, if applicable.	0..1
6b.7	/returnLeg	settlementCurrency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which settlement occurs, if applicable.	0..1
	/returnLeg/settlementCurrency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the	Opt.



Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card
				default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	
6b.8	/returnLeg	rateOfReturn	---	Specifies the terms of the initial price of the return type swap and of the subsequent valuations of the underlyer.	0..1 (1..1)
6b.8.1	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn	initialPrice	---	The Initial Price of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
6b.8.1.1	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/init ialPrice	netPrice	---	The amount of the Initial Price of the transaction, if applicable.  <b>This field is mandatory for Equity Swap.</b>	0..1
6b.8.1.1.1	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/init ialPrice/netPrice	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency of the Initial Price of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/init ialPrice/netPrice/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
6b.8.1.1.2	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/init ialPrice/netPrice	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non negative monetary quantity in currency units.	0..1 (1..1)
6b.9	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn	valuationPriceInterim	---	Specifies the final valuation price of the underlyer. This price can be expressed either as an actual amount/currency, as a determination method, or by reference to another value specified in the swap document.	0..1
6b.9.1	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/val uationPriceInterim	valuationRules	---	Specifies valuation.  <b>This field is mandatory for Equity Swap.</b>	0..1
6b.9.1.1	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/val uationPriceInterim/valuation Rules	valuationDate	---	The date when the value of the transaction is determined, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
6b.9.1.1.1	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/val	adjustableDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to	A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card
	uationPriceInterim/valuationRules/valuationDate		section A.6.3.4.1 for details)	otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.	(1..1)
6b.9.2	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn	valuationPriceFinal	---	Specifies the final valuation price of the underlyer. This price can be expressed either as an actual amount/currency, as a determination method, or by reference to another value specified in the swap document.	0..1
6b.9.2.1	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/valuationPriceFinal	valuationRules	---	Specifies valuation.  <b>This field is mandatory for Equity Swap.</b>	0..1
6b.9.2.1	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/valuationPriceFinal/valuationRules	valuationDate	---	The term "Valuation Date" is assumed to have the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions.	0..1 (1..1)
6b.9.2.1.1	/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/valuationPriceFinal/valuationRules/valuationDate	adjustableDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.1 for details)	A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.	0..1 (1..1)
6b.10	/returnLeg	notional	---	The notional amount of the equity leg in respect of the equity swap transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
6b.10.1	/returnLeg/notional	notionalAmount	---	The notional amount.	0..1 (1..1)
6b.10.1.1	/returnLeg/notional/notionalAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	0..1 (1..1)
	/returnLeg/notional/notionalAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card
6b.10.1.2	/returnLeg/notional/notional Amount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non negative monetary quantity in currency units.	0..1 (1..1)
6b.11	/returnLeg	return	---	A type describing the dividend returns conditions applicable to the swap.	0..1
6b.11.1	/returnLeg/return	returnType	Enumerated type: returnType	The type of return in respect of the Equity Swap transaction, if applicable.	0..1
6b.12	/returnLeg	fxFeature	---	Quanto, Composite, or Cross Currency FX features.	0..1
6b.12.1	/returnLeg/fxFeature	referenceCurrency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The Reference Currency in respect of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
	/returnLeg/fxFeature/referen ceCurrency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
7	/	additionalPayment	---	Specifies additional payment(s) between the principal parties to the trade.  Note that there should be at most one additionalPayment block with paymentType “feeIn”, and at most one additionalPayment block with paymentType “feeOut”.	0..U (0..2)
7.1	/additionalPayment	additionalPaymentAm ount	--	Specifies the amount of the fee along with, when applicable, the formula that supports its determination.	0..1
7.1.1	/additionalPayment/addition alPaymentAmount	paymentAmount	--	The currency amount of the payment.	0..1
7.1.1.1	/additionalPayment/addition alPaymentAmount/payment	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated	0..1 (1..1)

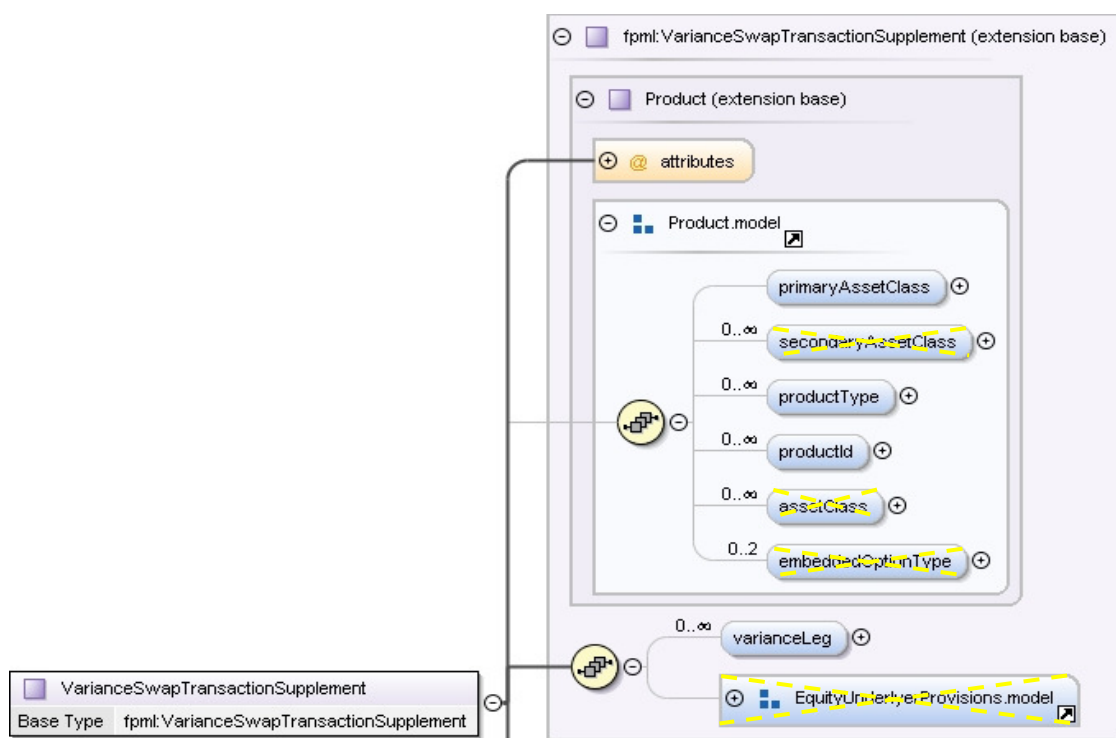
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card
	Amount				
	/additionalPayment/additionalPaymentAmount/paymentAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
7.1.1.2	/additionalPayment/additionalPaymentAmount/paymentAmount	amount	xsd:decimal(20,10) (non-negative)	The currency amount of the payment.	0..1 (1..1)
7.2	/additionalPayment	paymentType	Scheme: EquityPaymentType (xsd:normalizedString (6))	<p>Classification of the payment of this additional payment block.</p> <p>For “feeIn”, it refers to the upfront payment paid by the buyer or non-equity payer, if applicable.</p> <p>For “feeOut”, it refers to the end-of-swap payment paid by the buyer or non-equity payer, if applicable.</p>	0..1 (1..1)
	/additionalPayment/paymentType	@paymentTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/equity-payment-type">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/equity-payment-type</a></p>	Opt.
8	/	optionalEarlyTermination	xsd:boolean	To indicate whether there is an optional early termination clause (or similar clause) in the agreement, if applicable.	0..1
9	/	optionalEarlyTerminationDate	Enumerated type: earlyTerminationDate	<p>The beginning of right to terminate the equity swap, if applicable.</p> <p>Optional when “optionalEarlyTermination” element is true. Not allowed otherwise.</p>	0..1

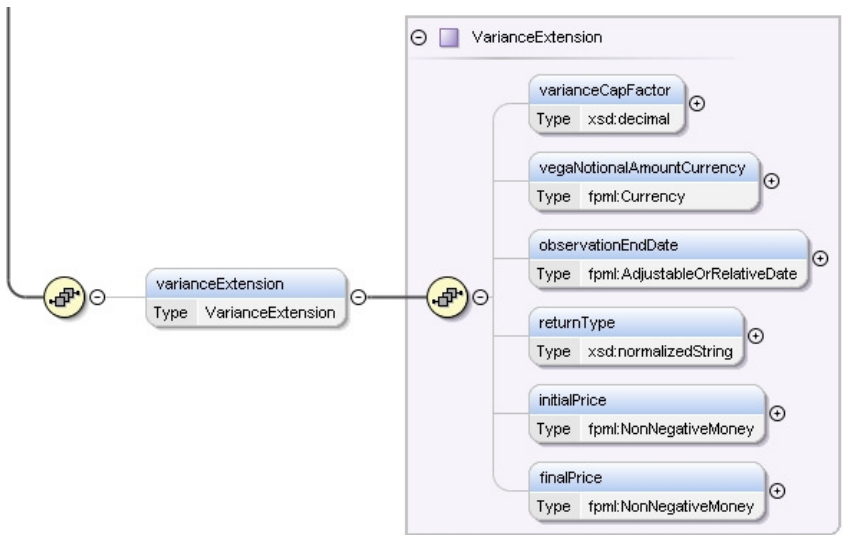
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card
10	/	optionalEarlyTerminationElectingPartyReference	Reference	The Optional Early Termination Electing Party means the party which has bought the option to terminate, if applicable.  Optional when “optionalEarlyTermination” element is true. Not allowed otherwise.	0..1
	/optionalEarlyTerminationElectingPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party element.	Req.

#### A.6.3.3.3 Reporting – Equity – Variance Swap

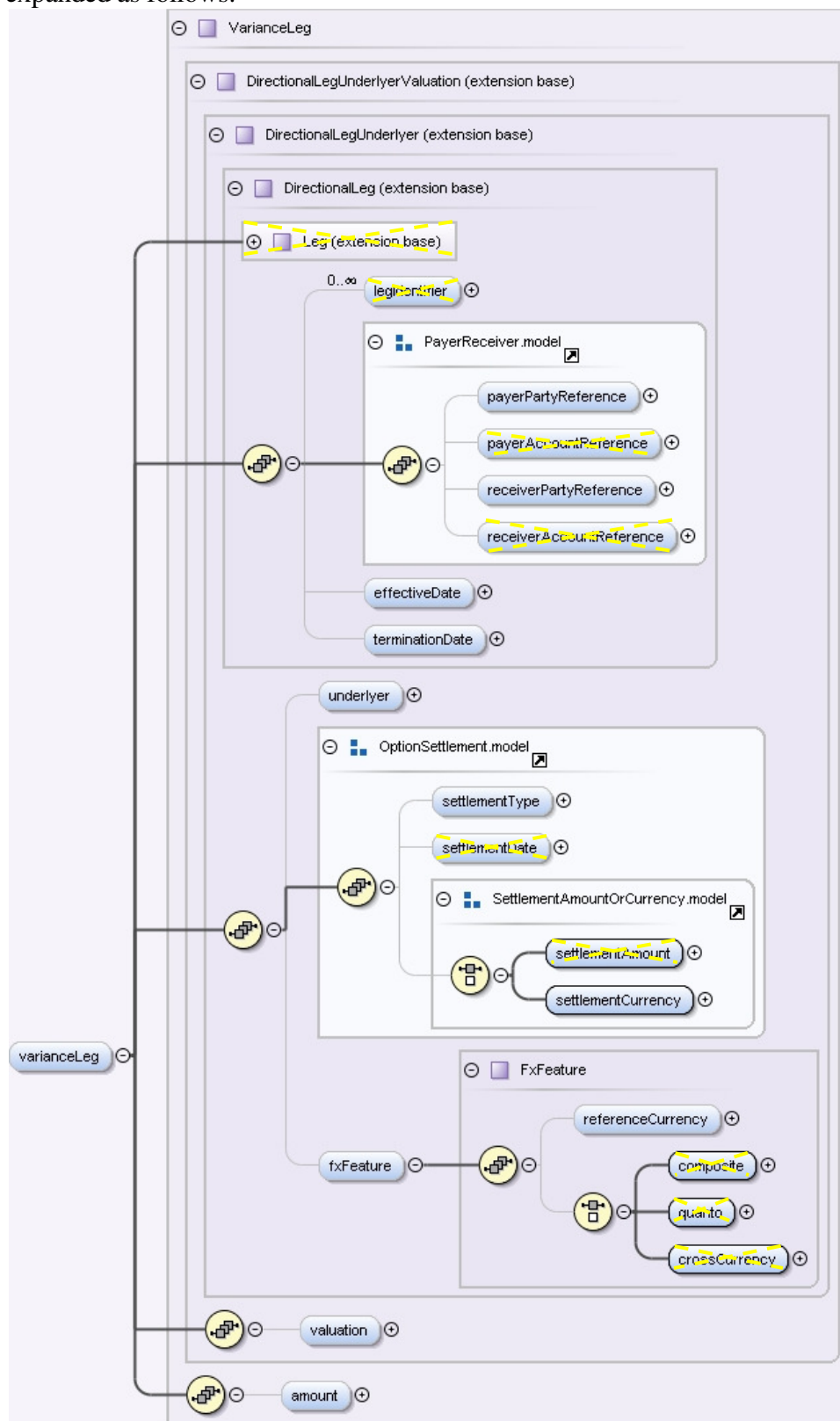
A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “varianceSwapTransactionSupplement” element is briefly illustrated as follows:

Note that there are customized elements inside this structure. To use these customized elements, user should override the default varianceSwapTrasnactionSupplement type with “**tr:varianceSwapTransactionSupplement**” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.



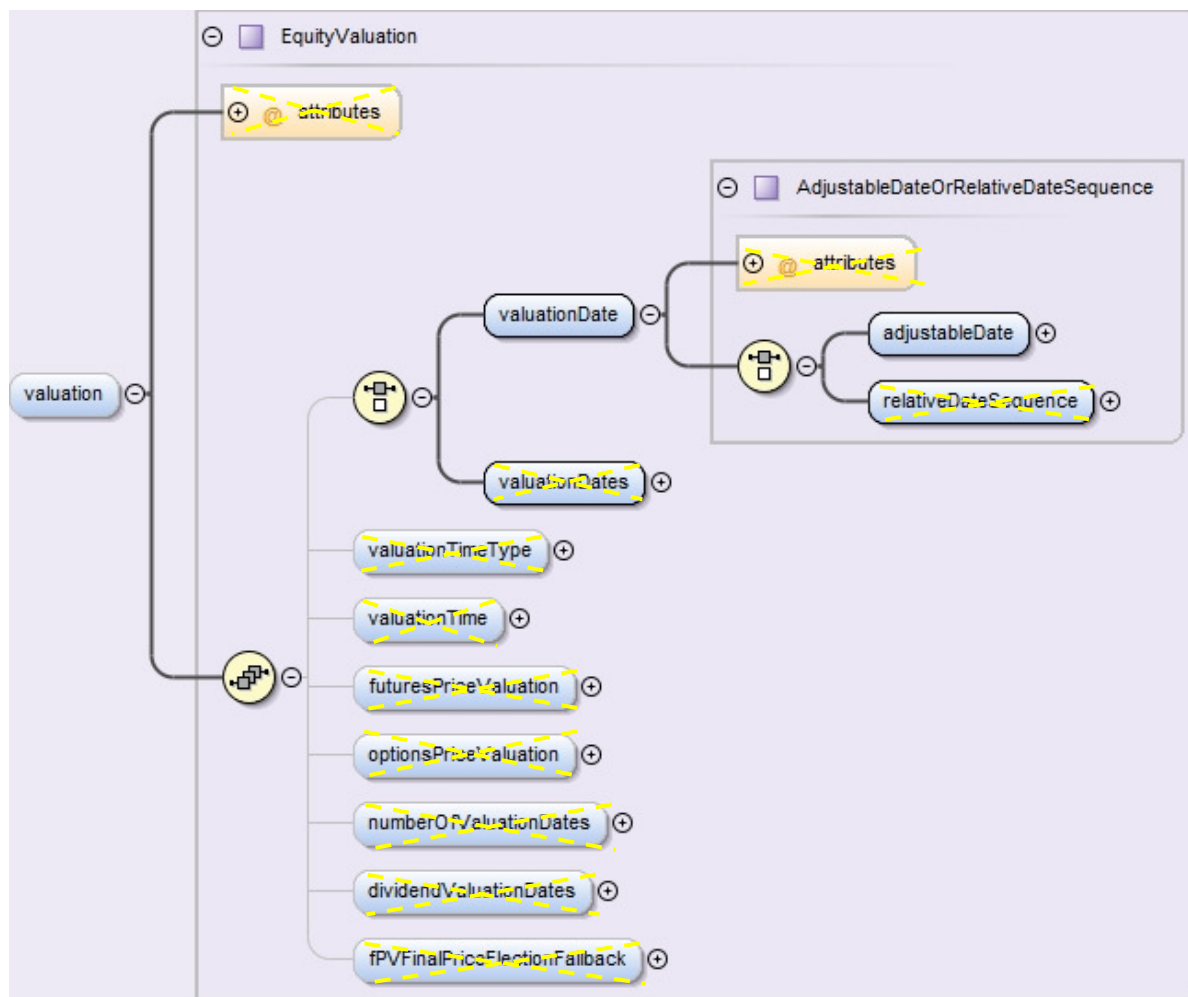


The “varianceLeg” element in “varianceSwapTransactionSupplement” type can be expanded as follows:

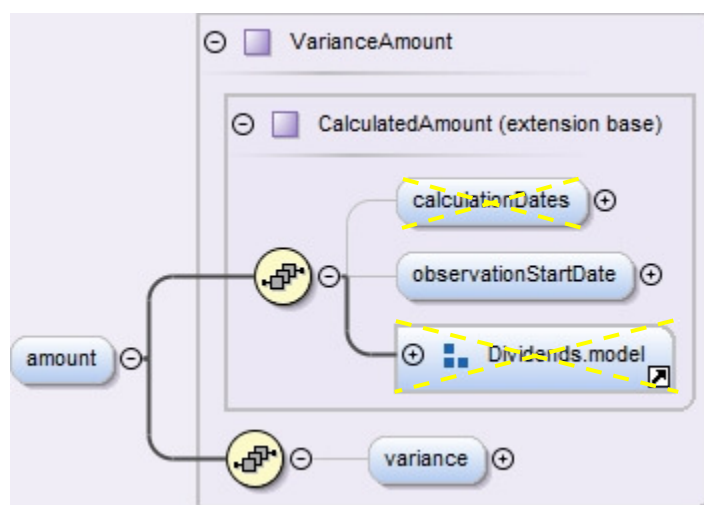




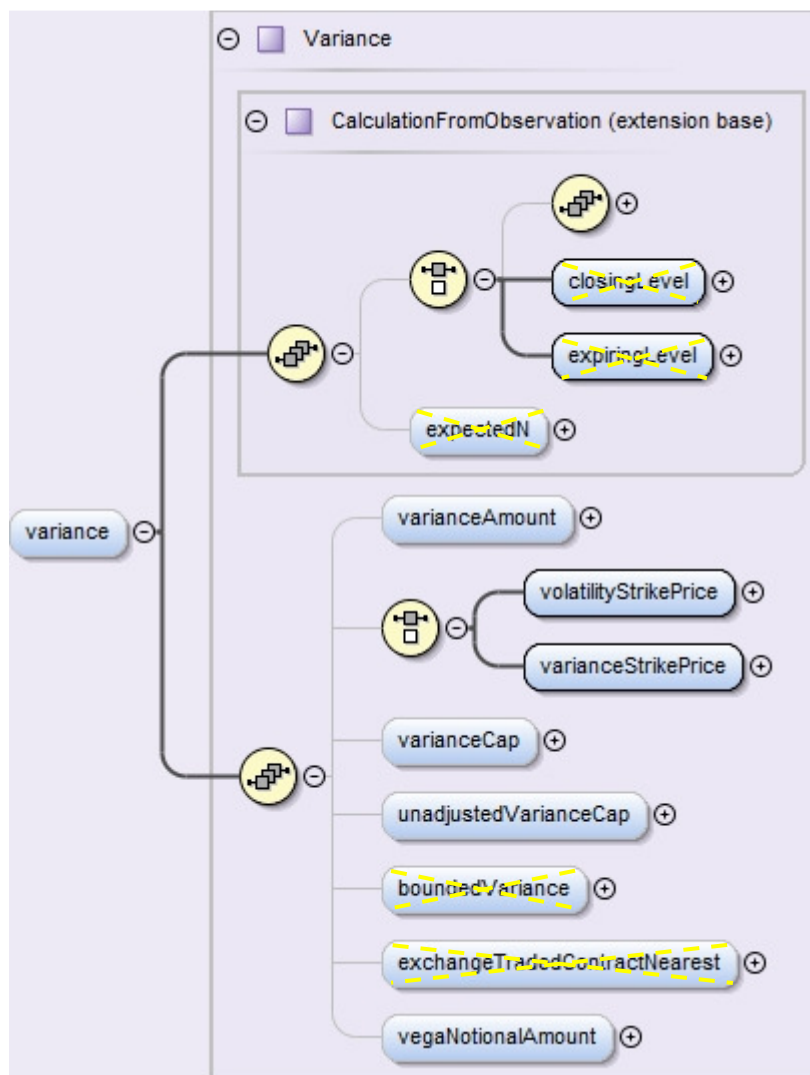
The “valuation” element in “varianceLeg” type can be expanded as follows:



The “amount” element in “varianceLeg” type can be expanded as follows:



The “variance” element in “amount” type can be expanded as follows:



Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	primaryAssetClass	Scheme: AssetClass (xsd:normalizedString(63))	A simple asset class categorization.	0..1 (1..1)
	/primaryAssetClass	@assetClassScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>	Opt.
2	/	productType	Scheme: ProductTaxonomy (xsd:normalizedString(100))	A classification of the type of product.	0..U (1..1)
	/productType	@productTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> To specify standard FpML product type, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a>	Opt.
3	/	productId	xsd:normalizedString(255)	A product reference identifier. The product ID is an identifier that describes the key economic characteristics of the trade type, with the exception of concepts such as size (notional, quantity, number of units) and price (fixed rate, strike, etc.) that are negotiated for each transaction. It can be used to hold identifiers such as the "UPI" (universal product identifier) required by certain regulatory reporting rules. It can also be used to hold identifiers of benchmark products or product templates used by certain trading systems or facilities. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.  The type of product ID can be one of the values specified below in the description of productIdScheme.	0..U (0..1)
	/productId	@productIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	To specify the product ID type "UPI", one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier</a>  To specify the product ID type "ISDA", one may use the	Opt. (Req.)

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<p>following coding scheme:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier</a></p> <p>To specify the product ID type “GTR”, one may use the following coding scheme:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a></p>	
4	/	varianceLeg	---	A type describing return which is driven by a Variance Calculation.	0..U (1..1)
4.1	/varianceLeg	payerPartyReference	Reference	<p>A reference to the Variance Payer, if applicable.</p> <p><b>This field is mandatory for Variance Swap.</b></p>	0..1
	/varianceLeg/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
4.2	/varianceLeg	receiverPartyReference	Reference	<p>A reference to the Variance Amount Receiver, if applicable.</p> <p><b>This field is mandatory for Variance Swap.</b></p>	0..1
	/varianceLeg/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
4.3	/varianceLeg	effectiveDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details)	Specifies the effective date of this leg of the swap. When defined in relation to a date specified somewhere else in the document (through the relativeDate component), this element will typically point to the effective date of the other leg of the swap.	0..1
4.4	/varianceLeg	terminationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The termination date of the variance leg of the swap, if applicable.	0..1
4.5	/varianceLeg	underlyer	Underlyer (Refer to section A.6.3.3.5.1 for details).	Specifies the type of underlying asset.	0..1 (1..1)
4.6	/varianceLeg	settlementType	Enumerated type: settlementType	To indicate how the transaction is to be settled, if applicable.	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
4.7	/varianceLeg	settlementCurrency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which settlement occurs, if applicable.	0..1
	/varianceLeg/settlementCurrency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
4.8	/varianceLeg	fxFeature	---	Quanto, Composite, or Cross Currency FX features.	0..1
4.8.1	/varianceLeg/fxFeature	referenceCurrency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The Reference Currency in respect of the transaction, if applicable.	0..1
	/varianceLeg/fxFeature/referenceCurrency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
4.9	/varianceLeg	valuation	---	Valuation of the underlying.	0..1 (1..1)
4.9.1	/varianceLeg/valuation	valuationDate	---	The date when the value of the transaction is determined, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
4.9.1.1	/varianceLeg/valuation/val	adjustableDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to	A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	uationDate		section A.6.3.4.1 for details).	otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.	(1..1)
4.10	/varianceLeg	amount	---	The amount of Variance Leg	0..1 (1..1)
4.10.1	/varianceLeg/amount	observationStartDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The first day of observing the movement of variance/volatility in respect of the Variance Swap, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
4.10.2	/varianceLeg/amount	variance	---	Specifies Variance.	0..1 (1..1)
4.10.2.1	/varianceLeg/amount/variance	varianceAmount	---	The Variance Amount in respect of the variance swap transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
4.10.2.1.1	/varianceLeg/amount/variance/varianceAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/varianceLeg/amount/variance/varianceAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
4.10.2.1.2	/varianceLeg/amount/variance/varianceAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The Variance Amount in respect of the variance swap transaction, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
4.10.2.1.3	/varianceLeg/amount/variance	volatilityStrikePrice	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	Either /varianceLeg/amount/variance/volatilityStrikePrice or /varianceLeg/amount/variance/varianceStrikePrice  The Volatility Strike Price in respect of the Variance Swap Transaction, if applicable, expressed in basis points.	1..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
4.10.3.1.4	/varianceLeg/amount/variance	varianceStrikePrice	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	Either /varianceLeg/amount/variance/volatilityStrikePrice or /varianceLeg/amount/variance/varianceStrikePrice  The Variance Strike Price in respect of the Variance Swap Transaction, if applicable, expressed in basis points.	1..1
4.10.3.1.5	/varianceLeg/amount/variance	varianceCap	xsd:boolean	If present and true, then variance cap is applicable.	0..1
4.10.3.1.6	/varianceLeg/amount/variance	unadjustedVarianceCap	xsd:decimal (20,10) (positive)	For use when varianceCap is applicable. Specifies the Variance Cap in respect of a Variance Swap Transaction. Variance Cap = Variance Cap Factor times Variance Strike.	0..1
4.10.3.1.7	/varianceLeg/amount/variance	vegaNotionalAmount	xsd:decimal (20,10)	Vega Notional represents the approximate gain/loss at maturity for a 1% difference between RVol (realised vol) and KVol (strike vol). It does not necessarily represent the Vega Risk of the trade.  This field is required if 'vegaNotionalAmountCurrency' element (field 5.2) exists.	0..1
5	/	tr:varianceExtension	---	The business day convention to apply to the value date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified financial business centers.	0..1
5.1	/tr:varianceExtension	tr:varianceCapFactor	xsd:decimal (20,10)	The multiplier to the Variance Strike to determine the Variance Cap level, if applicable.	0..1
5.2	/tr:varianceExtension	tr:vegaNotionalAmountCurrency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	Specifies the Currency in which the Vega Notional Amount is quoted in respect of a Variance Swap Transaction. This will be the same as the currency of the underlying asset.  This field is required if 'vegaNotionalAmount' element (field 4.10.3.1.7) exists.	0..1
	/tr:varianceExtension/tr:vegaNotionalAmountCurr	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard	Opt.

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	ency			4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	
5.3	/tr:varianceExtension	observationEndDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.1 for details).	The last day of observing the movement of variance/volatility in respect of the Variance Swap, if applicable.	0..1
5.4	/tr:varianceExtension	returnType	xsd:normalizedString(10)	Specifies the Type of Return in respect of an Equity Swap Transaction.	0..1
5.5	/tr:varianceExtension	initialPrice	---	Specifies the Initial Price in respect of an Variance Swap Transaction, if applicable.	0..1
5.5.1	/tr:varianceExtension/initial Price	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated, if applicable.	1..1
	/tr:varianceExtension/initial Price/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
5.5.2	/tr:varianceExtension/initial Price	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	Specifies the amount of Initial Price in respect of a Variance Swap Transaction, if applicable.	1..1
5.6	/tr:varianceExtension	finalPrice	---	Specifies the Final Price in respect of an Variance Swap Transaction	0..1
5.6.1	/tr:varianceExtension/finalP rice	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	1..1

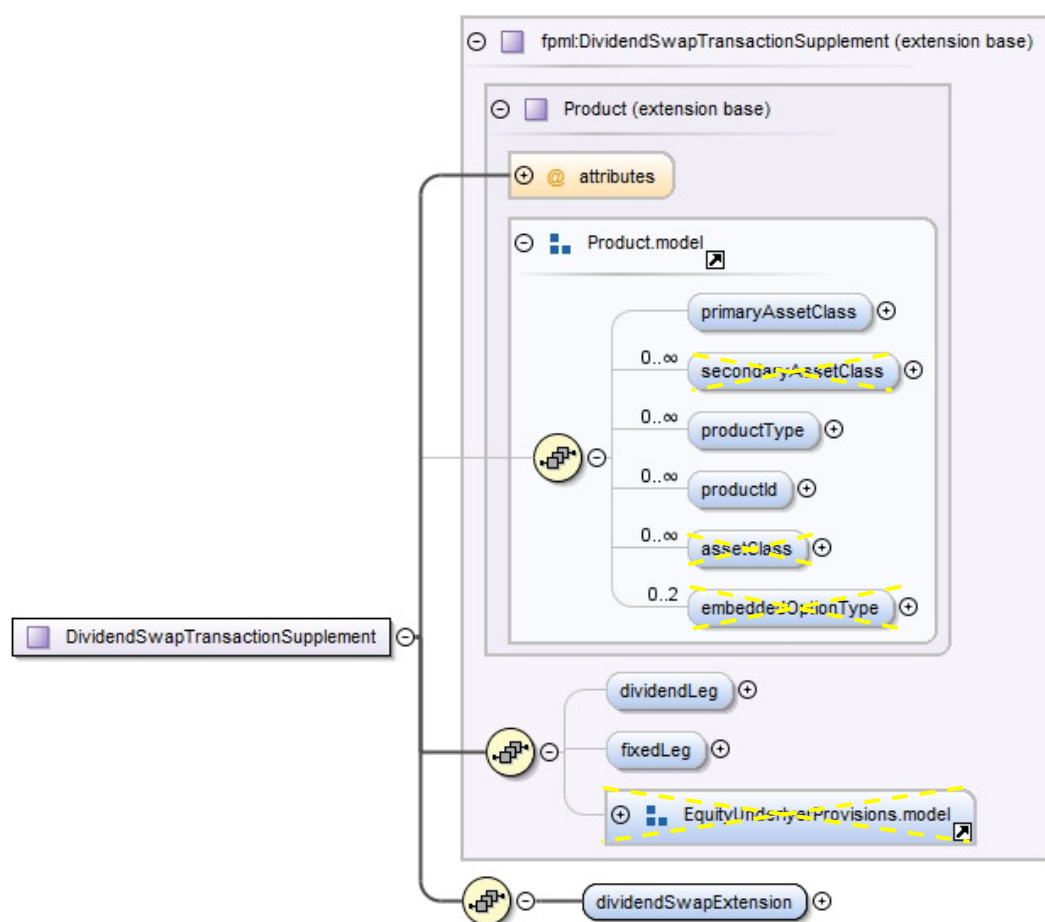


Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	/tr:varianceExtension/finalPrice/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
5.6.2	/tr:varianceExtension/finalPrice	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	Variance amount, which is a cash multiplier.	1..1

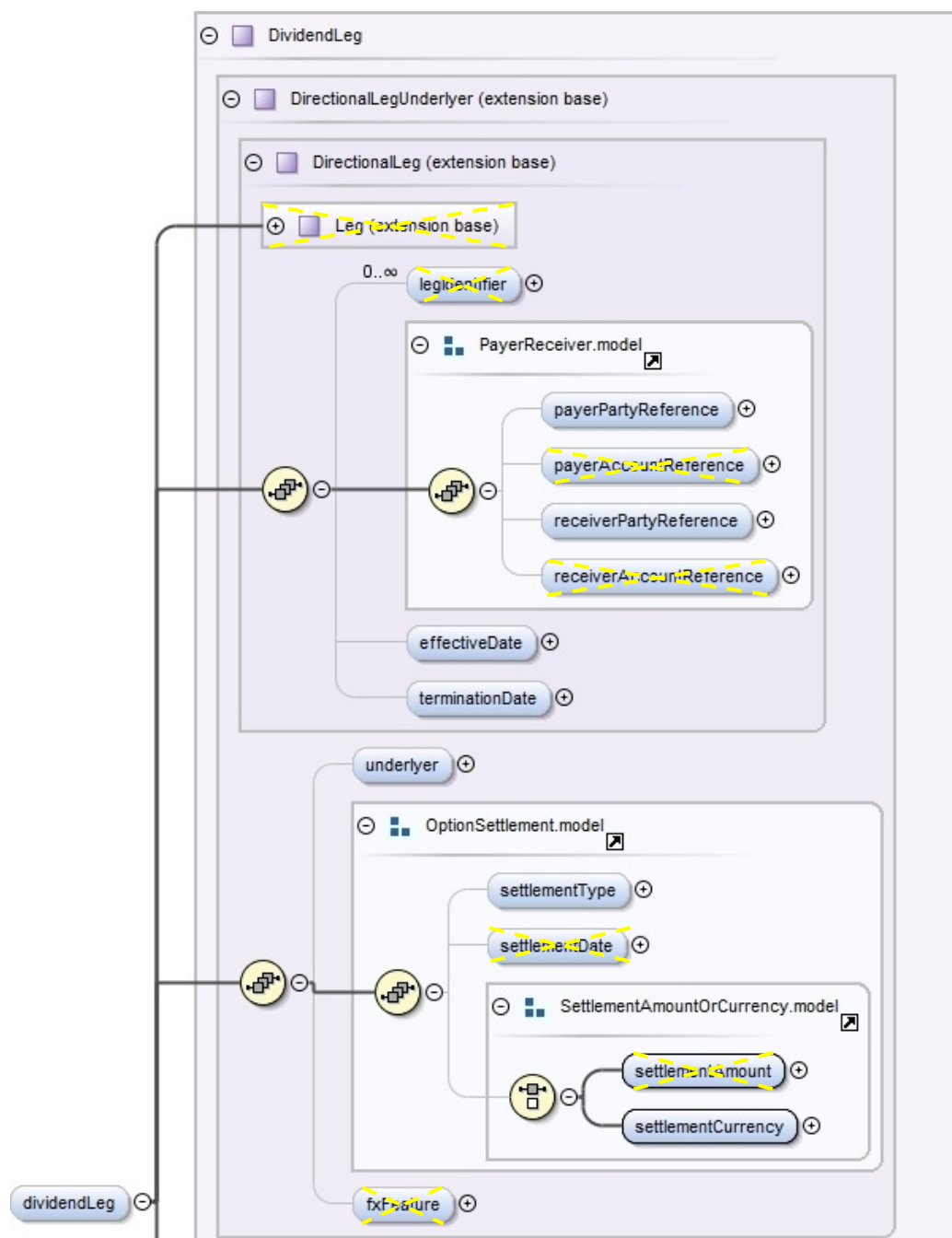
#### A.6.3.3.4 Reporting – Equity – Dividend Swap

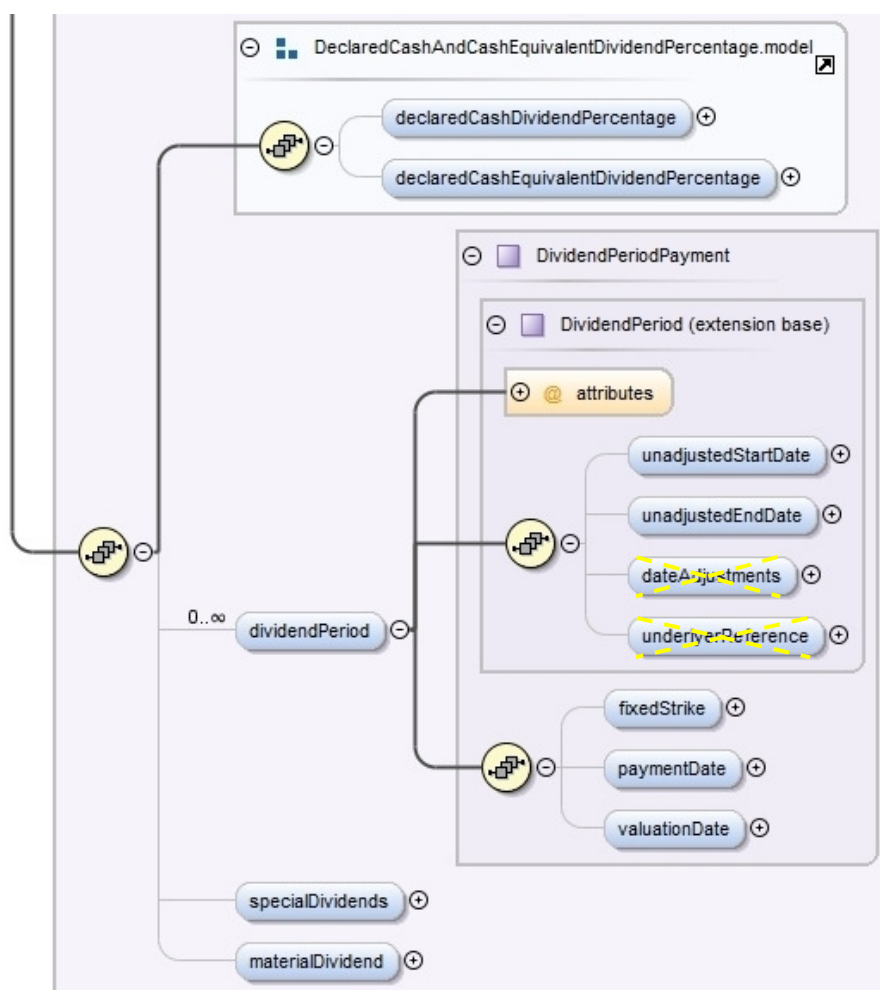
A simplified representation of selected FpML elements for the “dividendSwapTransactionSupplement” element is briefly illustrated as follows:

Note that there are customized elements inside this structure. To use these customized elements, user should override the default dividendSwapTrasnactionSupplement type with “tr:dividendSwapTransactionSupplement” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.

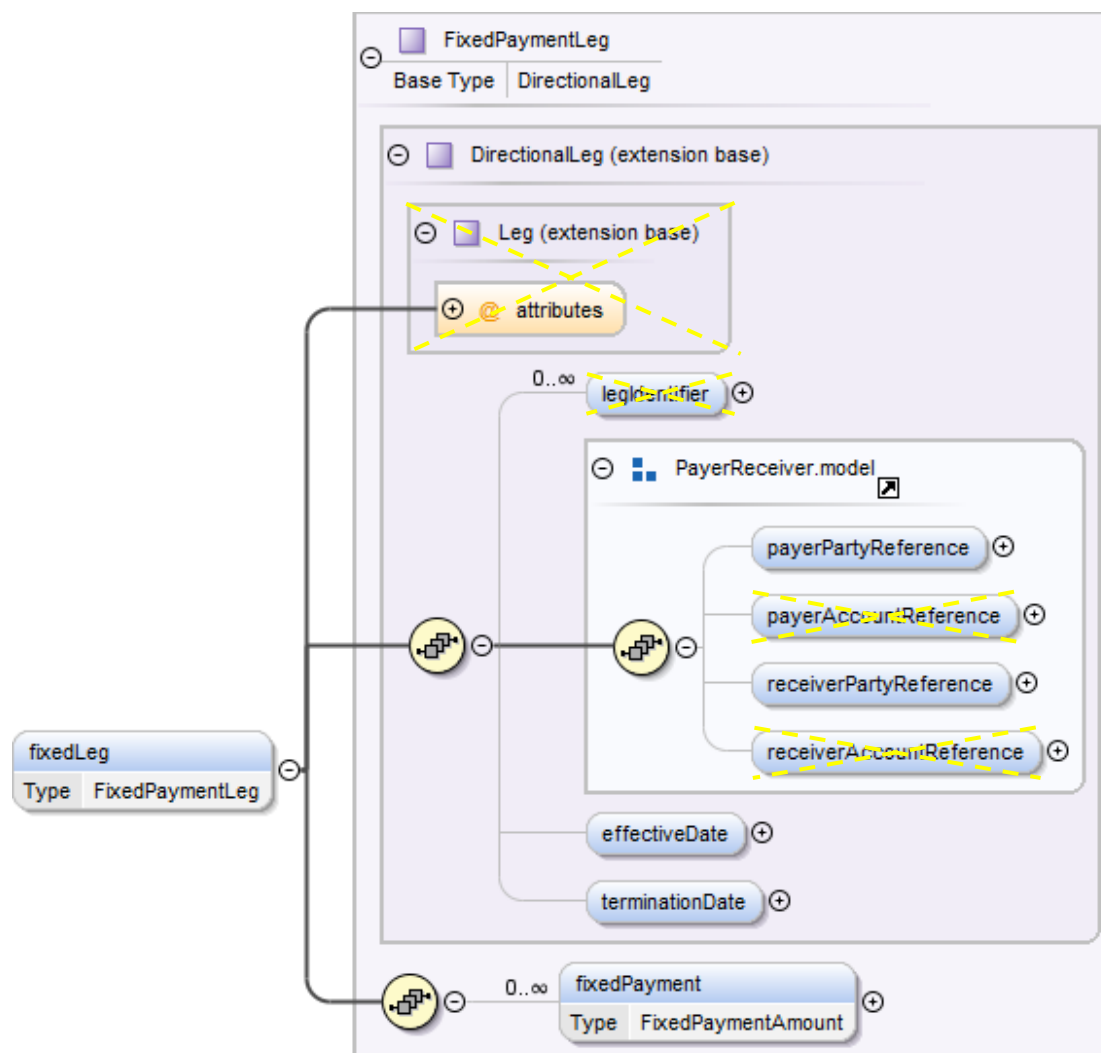


The “dividendLeg” element in “dividendSwapTransactionSupplement” type can be expanded as follows:

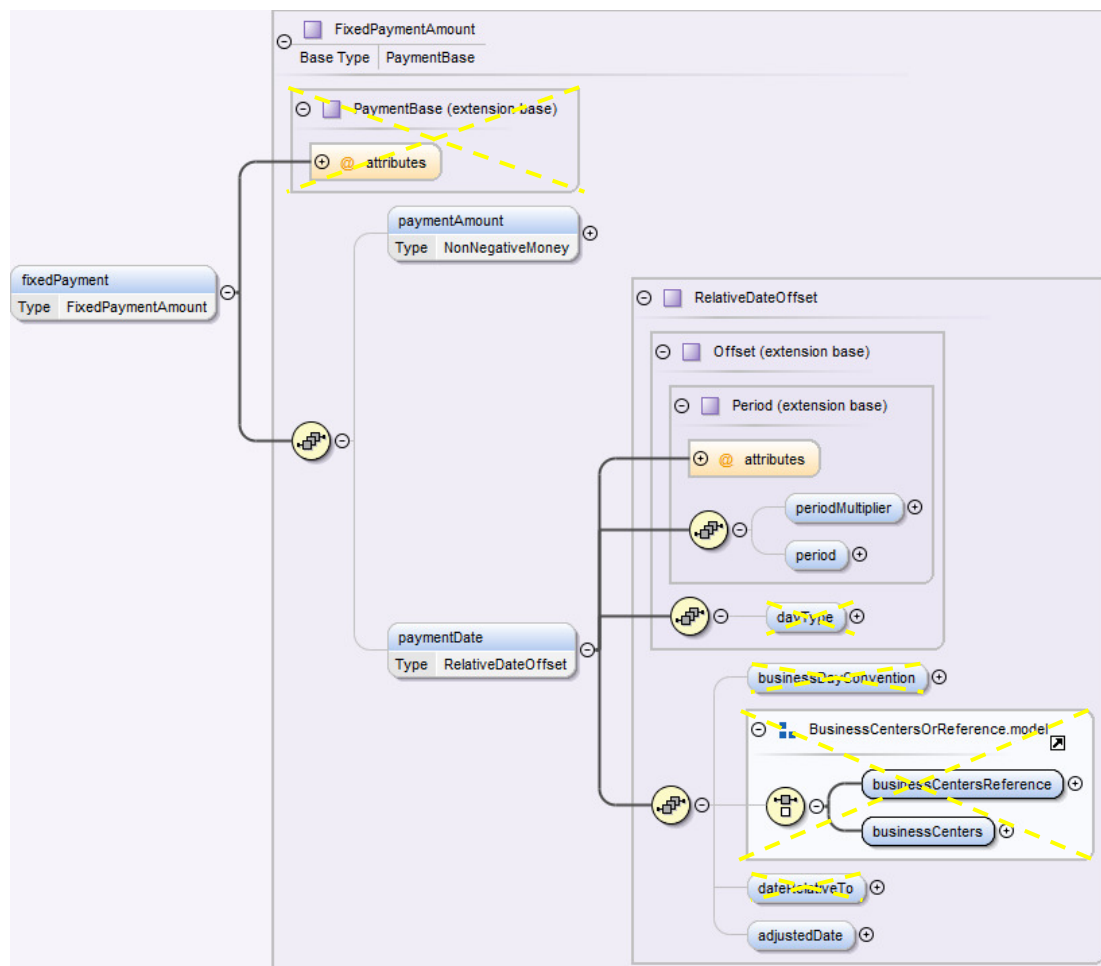




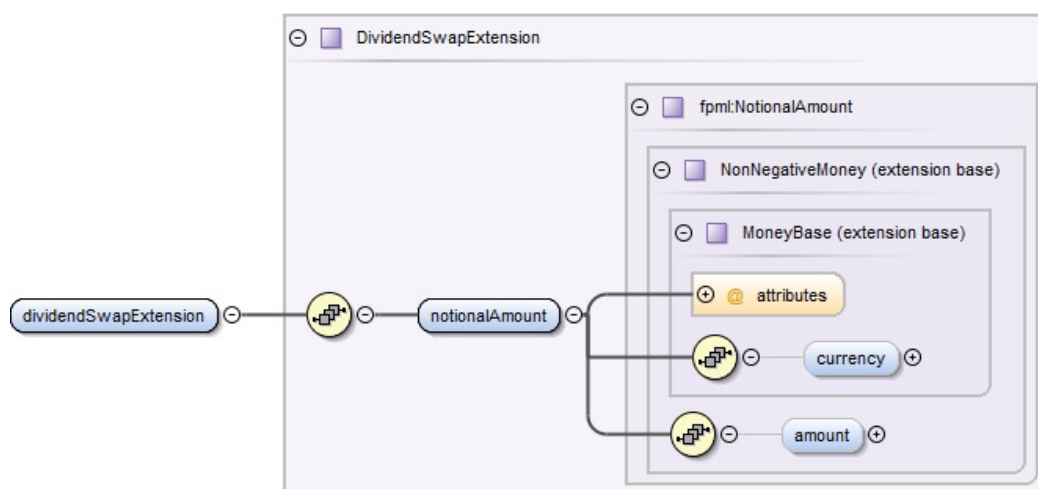
The “fixedLeg” element within “dividendSwapTransactionSupplement” can be expanded as follows:



The “fixedPayment” element within the “fixedLeg” can be further expanded as follows:



The “dividendSwapExtension” element within  
“dividendSwapTransactionSupplement” can be expanded as follows:



Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
1	/	primaryAssetClass	Scheme: AssetClass (xsd:normalizedString(63))	A simple asset class categorization.	0..1 (1..1)
	/primaryAssetClass	@assetClassScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>	Opt.
2	/	productType	Scheme: ProductTaxonomy (xsd:normalizedString (100))	A classification of the type of product.	0..U (1..1)
	/productType	@productTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> To specify standard FpML product type, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a>	Opt.
3	/	productId	xsd:normalizedString(255)	A product reference identifier. The product ID is an identifier that describes the key economic characteristics of the trade type, with the exception of concepts such as size (notional, quantity, number of units) and price (fixed rate, strike, etc.) that are negotiated for each transaction. It can be used to hold identifiers such as the "UPI" (universal product identifier) required by certain regulatory reporting rules. It can also be used to hold identifiers of benchmark products or product templates used by certain trading systems or facilities. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.  The type of product ID can be one of the values specified below in the description of productIdScheme.	0..U (0..1)
	/productId	@productIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	To specify the product ID type "UPI", one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier</a>  To specify the product ID type "ISDA", one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-</a>	Opt. (Req.)



Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<a href="#">identifier</a> To specify the product ID type “GTR”, one may use the following coding scheme: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a>	
4	/	dividendLeg	---	Floating Payment Leg of a Dividend Swap.	0..1 (1..1)
4.1	/dividendLeg	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the Dividend Amount Payer, if applicable. <b>This field is mandatory for Dividend Swap.</b>	0..1
	/dividendLeg/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
4.2	/dividendLeg	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the Dividend Amount Receiver, if applicable. <b>This field is mandatory for Dividend Swap.</b>	0..1
	/dividendLeg/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	Req.
4.3	/dividendLeg	effectiveDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The effective date of the dividend leg of the swap, if applicable.	0..1
4.4	/dividendLeg	terminationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	The termination date of the dividend leg of the swap, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
4.5	/dividendLeg	underlyer	Underlyer (Refer to section A.6.3.3.5.1 for details).	Specifies the type of underlying asset.	0..1 (1..1)
4.6	/dividendLeg	settlementType	Enumerated type: settlementType	To indicate how the transaction is to be settled, if applicable.	0..1
4.7	/dividendLeg	settlementCurrency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which settlement occurs, if applicable.	0..1
4.8	/dividendLeg	declaredCashDividendPercentage	xsd:decimal (5,5) (non-negative)	An amount as declared by the Issuer, before the withholding or deduction of taxes at source in respect of such a dividend.	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				Enter 0.01500 for 1.5%.	
4.9	/dividendLeg	declaredCashEquivalent DividendPercentage	xsd:decimal (5,5) (non-negative)	An amount per Share being the cash value of any stock dividend declared by the Issuer or, if the Issuer declares no cash value, the cash value of such stock dividend  Enter 0.01500 for 1.5%	0..1
4.10	/dividendLeg	dividendPeriod	---		0..U (1..200)
4.10.1	/dividendLeg/dividendPeriod	unadjustedStartDate	xsd:date	In respect of each Dividend Period, the dates when observations begin for the Dividend Period, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
4.10.2	/dividendLeg/dividendPeriod	unadjustedEndDate	xsd:date	In respect of each Dividend Period, the dates when observations end for the Dividend Period, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
4.10.3	/dividendLeg/dividendPeriod	fixedStrike	xsd:decimal (20,10) (positive)	In respect of each Dividend Period, the fixed strike amount applicable to the Dividend Period, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
4.10.4	/dividendLeg/dividendPeriod	paymentDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details)	In respect of each Dividend Period, the adjusted cash settlement date for the given Dividend Period, if applicable.	0..1
4.10.5	/dividendLeg/dividendPeriod	valuationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	In respect of each Dividend Period, the unadjusted valuation date for the given Dividend Period	0..1
4.11	/dividendLeg	specialDividends	xsd:boolean	To indicate whether the transaction includes special dividends and memorial dividends, if applicable.	0..1
4.12	/dividendLeg	materialDividend	xsd:boolean	To indicate whether the transaction includes material non-cash dividend, if applicable.	0..1
5	/	fixedLeg	---	Fixed Payment Leg of a Dividend Swap.	0..1 (1..1)
5.1	/fixedLeg	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the Fixed Amount Payer, if applicable.  <b>This field is mandatory for Dividend Swap.</b>	0..1
	/fixedLeg/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	0..1
5.2	/fixedLeg	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the Fixed Amount Receiver, if applicable.  <b>This field is mandatory for Dividend Swap.</b>	0..1

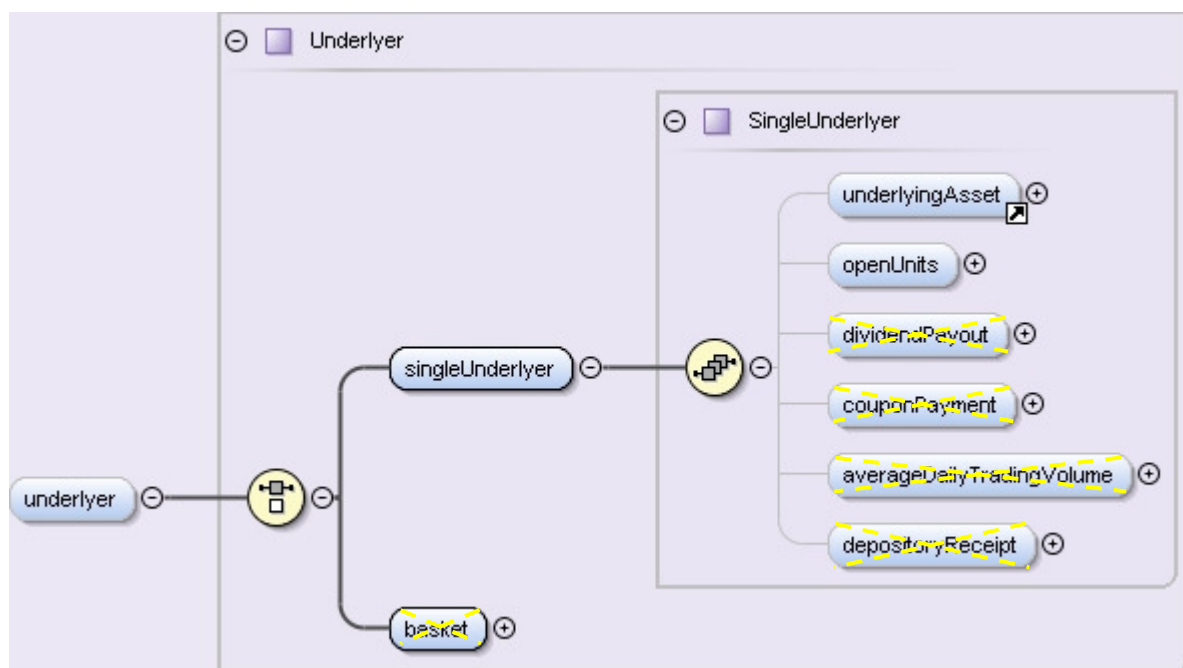
Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	/fixedLeg/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	The reference to a party.	0..1
5.3	/fixedLeg	effectiveDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	Specifies the effective date of this leg of the swap.	0..1
5.4	/fixedLeg	terminationDate	AdjustableOrRelativeDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.3 for details).	Specifies the termination date of this leg of the swap.	0..1
5.5	/fixedLeg	fixedPayment	---	Fixed payment of a dividend swap, payment date is relative to a dividend period payment date.	0..U (0..200)
5.5.1	/fixedLeg/fixedPayment	paymentAmount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	Payment amount, which is optional since the payment amount may be calculated using fixed strike and number of open units.	0..1
5.5.1.1	/fixedLeg/fixedPayment/paymentAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	In respect of each Dividend Period, the currency of fixed cash amount calculated for the Dividend Period, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
	/fixedLeg/fixedPayment/paymentAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
5.5.1.2	/fixedLeg/fixedPayment/paymentAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	In respect of each Dividend Period, the fixed cash amount calculated for the Dividend Period, if applicable.	0..1 (1..1)
5.5.2	/fixedLeg/fixedPayment	paymentDate	---	In respect of each Dividend Period, the fixed payment date offset for the given Dividend Period. For periodMultiplier and period below in 5.5.2.1 and 5.5.2.2, payment date is relative to a dividend period payment date.	0..1
5.5.2.1	/fixedLeg/fixedPayment/paymentDate	periodMultiplier	xsd:integer(3)	A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc. A negative value can be used when specifying an offset relative to another date, e.g. -2 days.	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (Relative to /trade/product)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				This field is required if 'period' element exists.	
5.5.2.2	/fixedLeg/fixedPayment/paymentDate	period	Enumerated type: period	A time period, e.g. a day, week, month or year of the stream. If the periodMultiplier value is 0 (zero) then period must contain the value D (day).  This field is required if 'periodMultiplier' element exists.	0..1
5.5.2.3	/fixedLeg/fixedPayment/paymentDate	adjustedDate	xsd:date	In respect of each Dividend Period, the adjusted fixed payment date for the Dividend period, if applicable.	0..1
6	/	tr:dividendSwapExtension	---		0..1
6.1	/tr:dividendSwapExtension	tr:notionalAmount	---	The Notional Amount in respect of the dividend swap transaction, if applicable.	0..1
6.1.1	/tr:dividendSwapExtension/tr:notionalAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	1..1
6.1.1.1	/tr:dividendSwapExtension/tr:notionalAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.  <b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	Opt.
6.1.2	/tr:dividendSwapExtension/tr:notionalAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non negative monetary quantity in currency units.	1..1

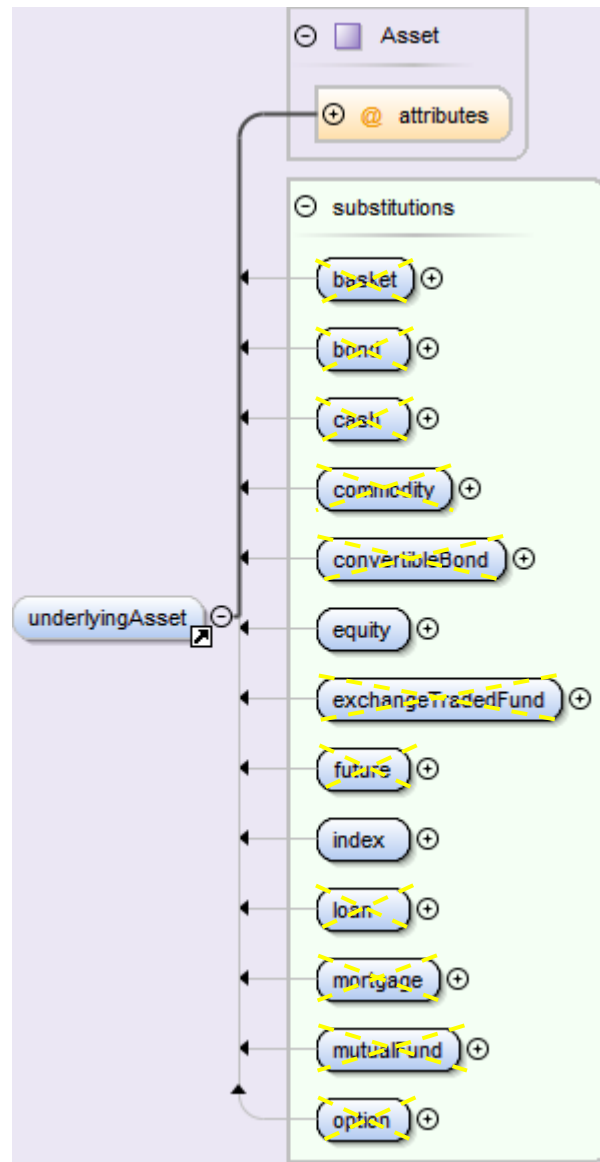
### A.6.3.3.5 Reporting - Equity FpML Common Structures

#### A.6.3.3.5.1 Underlyer

Only one type of equity underlyers is supported: “singleUnderlyer”, in which the underlyer is comprised of only one asset component. Note that “basket”, in which the underlyer is comprised of multiple asset components, is not supported. The structure of the “underlyer” element is illustrated as follows.

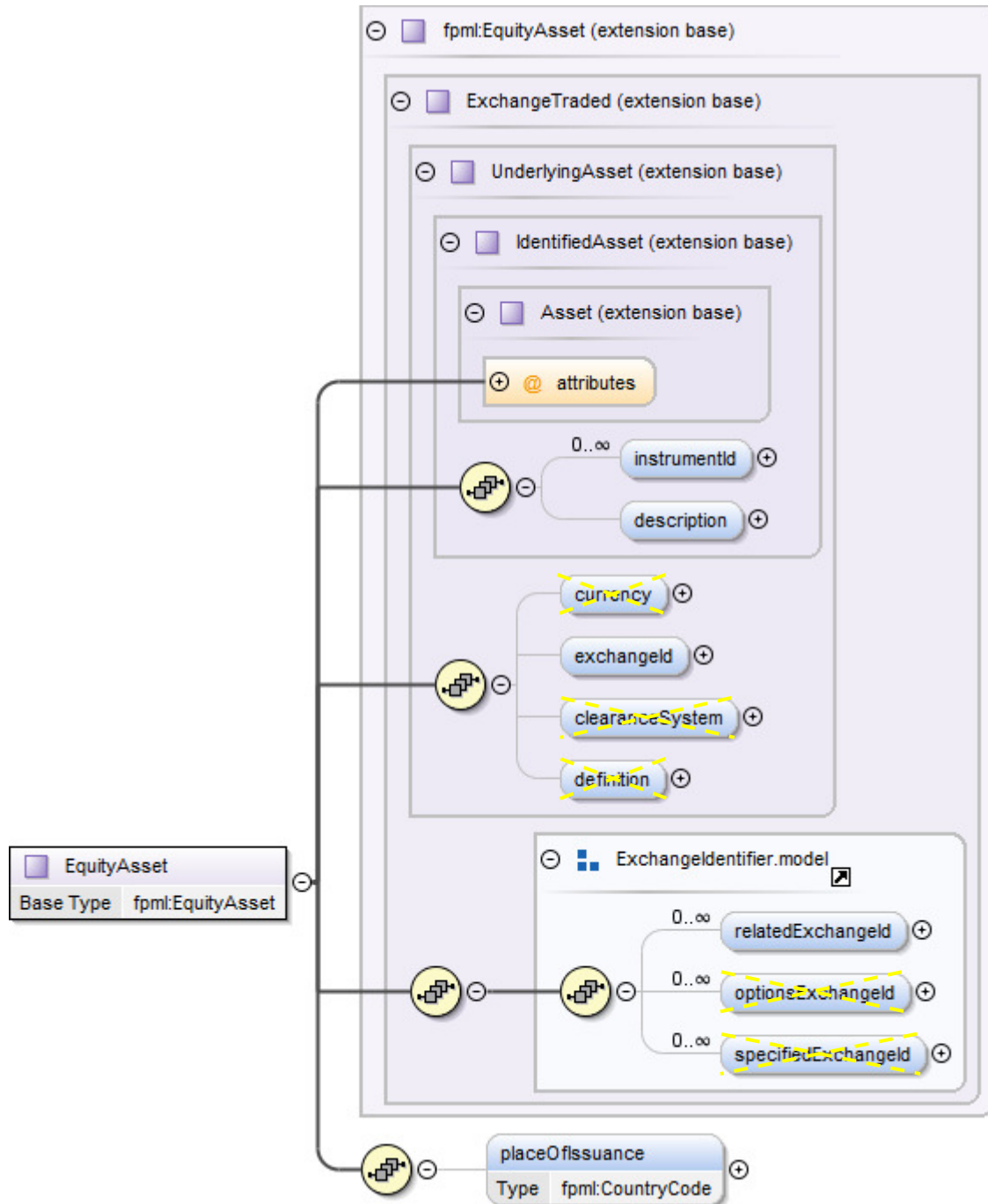


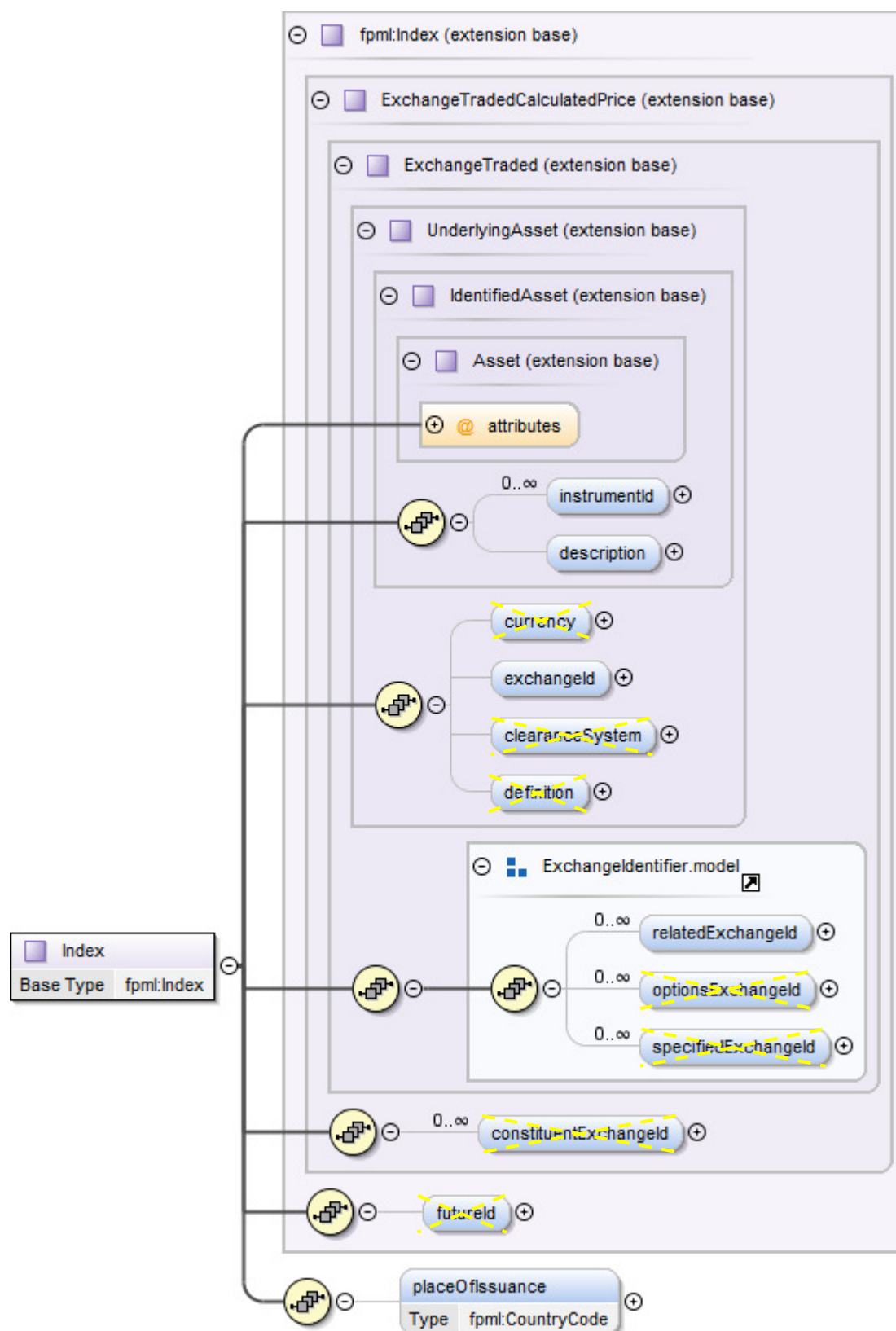
The “underlyingAsset” element under the “singleUnderlyer” element can be further expanded as follows. As one can see, only the “equity” and “index” assets are supported.



Within the “equity” and “index” elements, the “instrumentId” and “description” elements, together with optional “exchangeId” and “relatedExchangeId” are supported,

as illustrated as follows. Note that as there are customized elements inside the structure, user should override the default EquityAsset type (the type of “equity” element) with “**tr:EquityAsset**” type using the **xsi:type** declaration.







Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the “underlyer”-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
a.1	/	singleUnderlyer	---	Describes the product's underlyer when it has only one asset component.	1..1
a.1.1	/singleUnderlyer	underlyingAsset	---	Define the underlying asset, either a listed security or other instrument.  Either substituted by the “equity” element (a.1.1a) or the “index” element (a.1.1b).	0..1 (1..1)
a.1.1a	/singleUnderlyer	equity	---	Identifies the underlying asset when it is a listed equity.  This corresponds to asset type being set to "share" in Excel template.	1..1
a.1.1a.1	/singleUnderlyer/equity	instrumentId	---	Identification of the underlying asset using public and/or private identifiers.	0..U (1..1)
	/singleUnderlyer/equity/instrumentId	@instrumentIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	Type of identification code of the underlying asset.  Possible values are: - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-Reuters-RIC">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-Reuters-RIC</a> (Reuters Instrument Code (RIC)) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-ISIN">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-ISIN</a> (International Securities Identification Number) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-CUSIP">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-CUSIP</a> (Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SEDOL">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SEDOL</a> (London Stock Exchange Daily Official List) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-Bloomberg">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-Bloomberg</a> (Bloomberg ticker symbol) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SingleOther">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SingleOther</a> (Internal Code) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-SecuritiesIdentification-SICC-1-0">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-SecuritiesIdentification-SICC-1-0</a> (SICC code) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-valoren">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-valoren</a> (Valoren)	Req.
a.1.1a.2	/singleUnderlyer/equity	description	xsd:string(255)	Long name of the underlying asset.	0..1

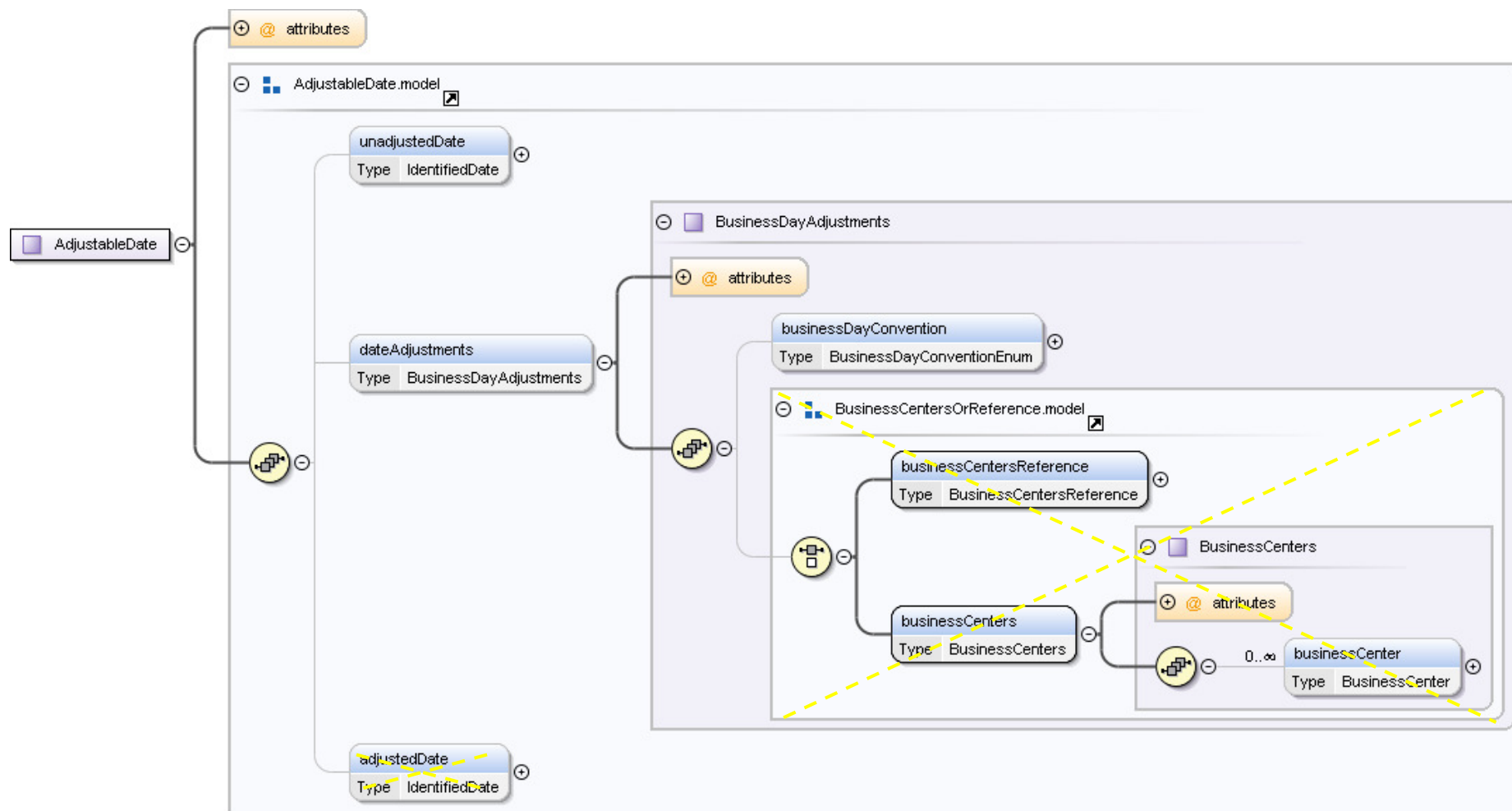
Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the “underlyer”-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
a.1.1a.3	/singleUnderlyer/equity	exchangeId	xsd:string(50)	<p>Identification of the exchange on which this asset is transacted for the purposes of calculating a contractual payoff, if applicable.</p> <p>Possible value can be a Market Identifier Code (MIC).</p> <p>URL of Market Identifier Codes (MIC) for reference: <a href="https://www.iso20022.org/10383/iso-10383-market-identifier-codes">https://www.iso20022.org/10383/iso-10383-market-identifier-codes</a></p>	0..1
a.1.1a.4	/singleUnderlyer/equity	relatedExchangeId	xsd:string(50)	<p>A short form unique identifier for a related exchange. If the element is not present then the exchange shall be the primary exchange on which listed futures and options on the underlying are listed. The term "Exchange" is assumed to have the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions.</p> <p>Possible value can be a Market Identifier Code (MIC), "AllExchanges" or "NotApplicable".</p> <p>URL of Market Identifier Codes (MIC) for reference: <a href="https://www.iso20022.org/10383/iso-10383-market-identifier-codes">https://www.iso20022.org/10383/iso-10383-market-identifier-codes</a></p>	0..U (0..30)
a.1.1a.5	/singleUnderlyer/equity	tr:placeOfIssuance	Scheme: CountryAlpha3 (xsd:normalizedString(3))	Place of incorporation of the underlying asset.	0..1
	/singleUnderlyer/equity/tr:placeOfIssuance	@countryScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a country or an area of special sovereignty. By default it is a valid 3 character country code as defined by the ISO standard 3166-1 alpha-3. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet CountryAlpha3 Tab for the country code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso3166">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso3166</a></p>	Opt.
a.1.1b	/singleUnderlyer	index	---	Identifies the underlying asset when it is a listed index.	1..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the “underlyer”-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				This corresponds to asset type being set to "index" in Excel template.	
a.1.1b.1	/singleUnderlyer/index	instrumentId	---	Identification of the underlying asset using public and/or private identifiers.	0..U (1..1)
	/singleUnderlyer/index/instrumentId	@instrumentIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	Type of identification code of the underlying asset.  Possible values are: - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-Reuters-RIC">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-Reuters-RIC</a> (Reuters Instrument Code (RIC)) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-ISIN">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-ISIN</a> (International Securities Identification Number) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-CUSIP">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-CUSIP</a> (Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SEDOL">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SEDOL</a> (London Stock Exchange Daily Official List) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-Bloomberg">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-Bloomberg</a> (Bloomberg ticker symbol) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SingleOther">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SingleOther</a> (Internal Code) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-SecuritiesIdentification-SICC-1-0">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-SecuritiesIdentification-SICC-1-0</a> (SICC code) - <a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-valoren">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-valoren</a> (Valoren) 	Req.
a.1.1b.2	/singleUnderlyer/index	description	xsd:string(255)	Long name of the underlying asset.	0..1
a.1.1b.3	/singleUnderlyer/index	exchangeId	xsd:string(50)	Identification of the exchange on which this asset is transacted for the purposes of calculating a contractual payoff.  Possible value can be a Market Identifier Code (MIC)  URL of Market Identifier Codes (MIC) for reference: <a href="https://www.iso20022.org/10383/iso-10383-market-identifier-codes">https://www.iso20022.org/10383/iso-10383-market-identifier-codes</a>	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "underlyer"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
a.1.1b.4	/singleUnderlyer/index	relatedExchangeId	xsd:string(50)	<p>A short form unique identifier for a related exchange. If the element is not present then the exchange shall be the primary exchange on which listed futures and options on the underlying are listed. The term "Exchange" is assumed to have the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions.</p> <p>Possible value can be a Market Identifier Code (MIC), "AllExchanges" or "NotApplicable".</p> <p>URL of Market Identifier Codes (MIC) for reference:  <a href="https://www.iso20022.org/10383/iso-10383-market-identifier-codes">https://www.iso20022.org/10383/iso-10383-market-identifier-codes</a></p>	0..U (0..30)
a.1.1b.5	/singleUnderlyer/index	tr:placeOfIssuance	Scheme: CountryAlpha3 (xsd:normalizedString(3))	Place of issuing the underlying asset.	0..1
	/singleUnderlyer/index/tr:placeOfIssuance	@countryScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a country or an area of special sovereignty. By default it is a valid 3 character country code as defined by the ISO standard 3166-1 alpha-3. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet CountryAlpha3 Tab for the country code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso3166">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso3166</a></p>	Opt.
a.1.2	/singleUnderlyer	openUnits	xsd:decimal (20,10)	<p>The number of units (index or securities) that constitute the underlying asset, if applicable.</p> <p>This is required for Equity Dividend Swap.</p>	0..1

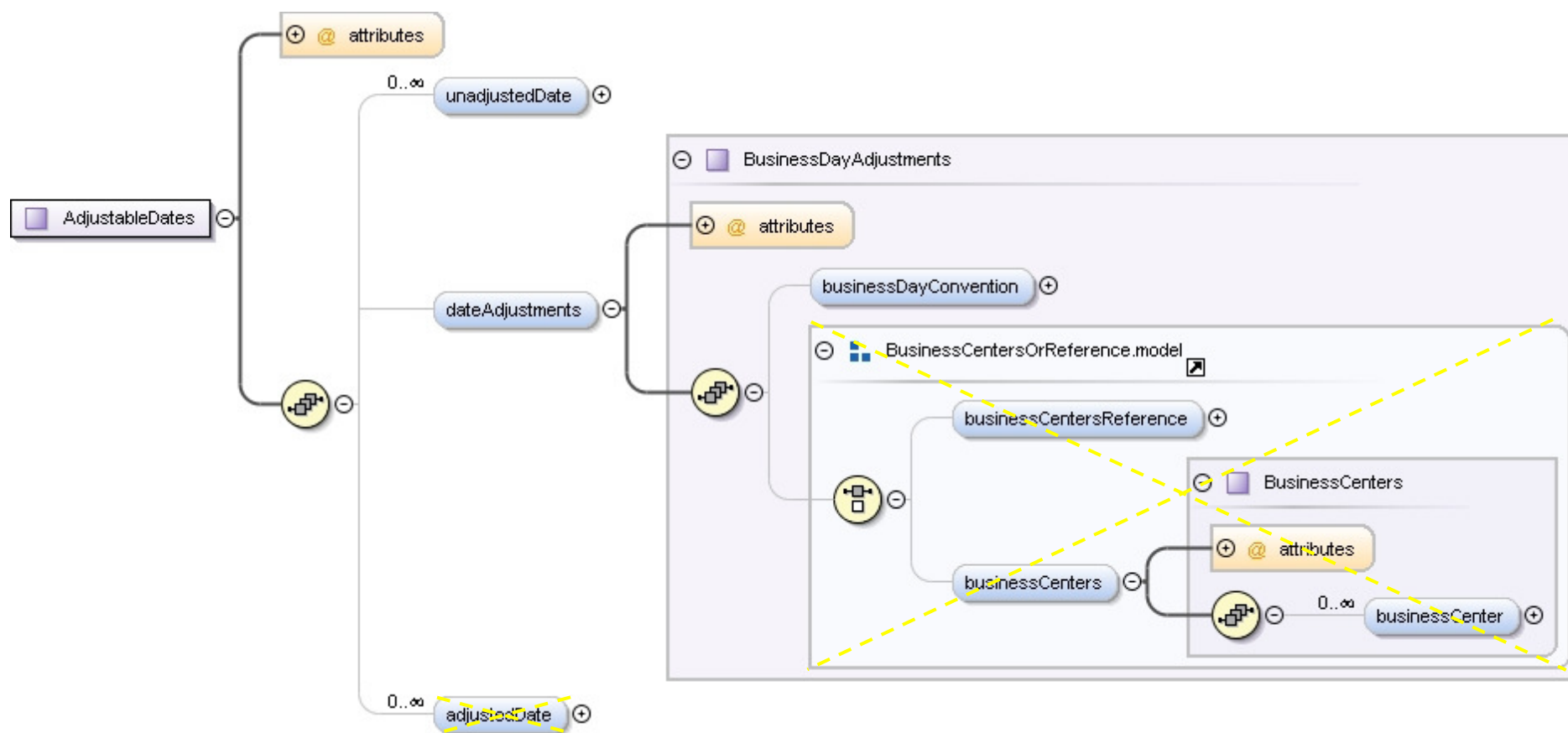
### A.6.3.4 Reporting - Common FpML Structures

#### A.6.3.4.1 Reporting – AdjustableDate



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the “AdjustableDate”-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
a.1	/	unadjustedDate	xsd:date	A date subject to adjustment.	0..U (1..1)
a.2	/	dateAdjustments	---	<p>The business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business date in the specified business centers.</p> <p><b>This field is ignored for Equity asset class</b></p>	0..1
a.2.1	/dateAdjustments	businessDayConvention	Enumerated type: businessDayConvention	The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.	0..1

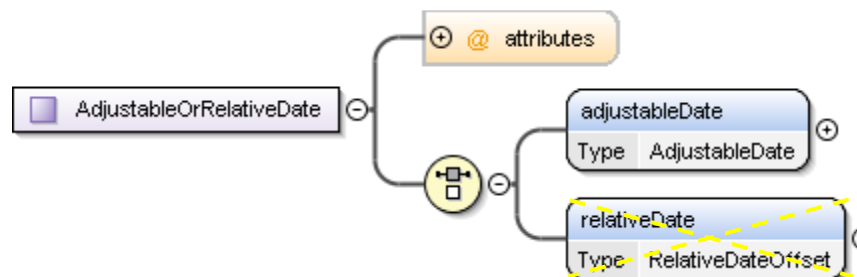
#### A.6.3.4.2 Reporting – AdjustableDates



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "AdjustableDates"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
b.1	/	unadjustedDate	xsd:date	A date subject to adjustment.  For Interest Rate, Card. is (1..360).	0..U (0..360)
b.2	/	dateAdjustments	---	The business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business date in the specified business centers.	0..1
b.2.1	/dateAdjustments	businessDayConvention	Enumerated type: businessDayConvention	The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.	0..1

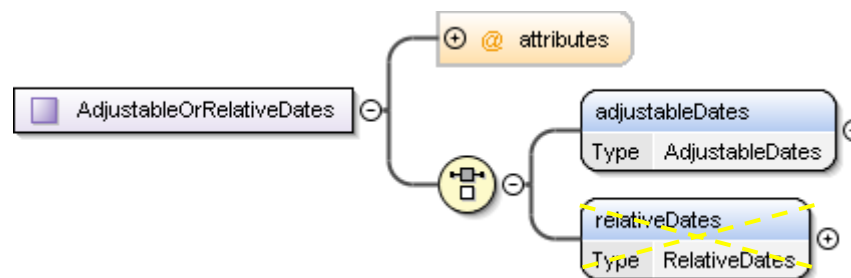


#### A.6.3.4.3 Reporting – AdjustableOrRelativeDate



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "AdjustableOrRelativeDate"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
c.1	/	adjustableDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4.1 for details).	A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.	1..1

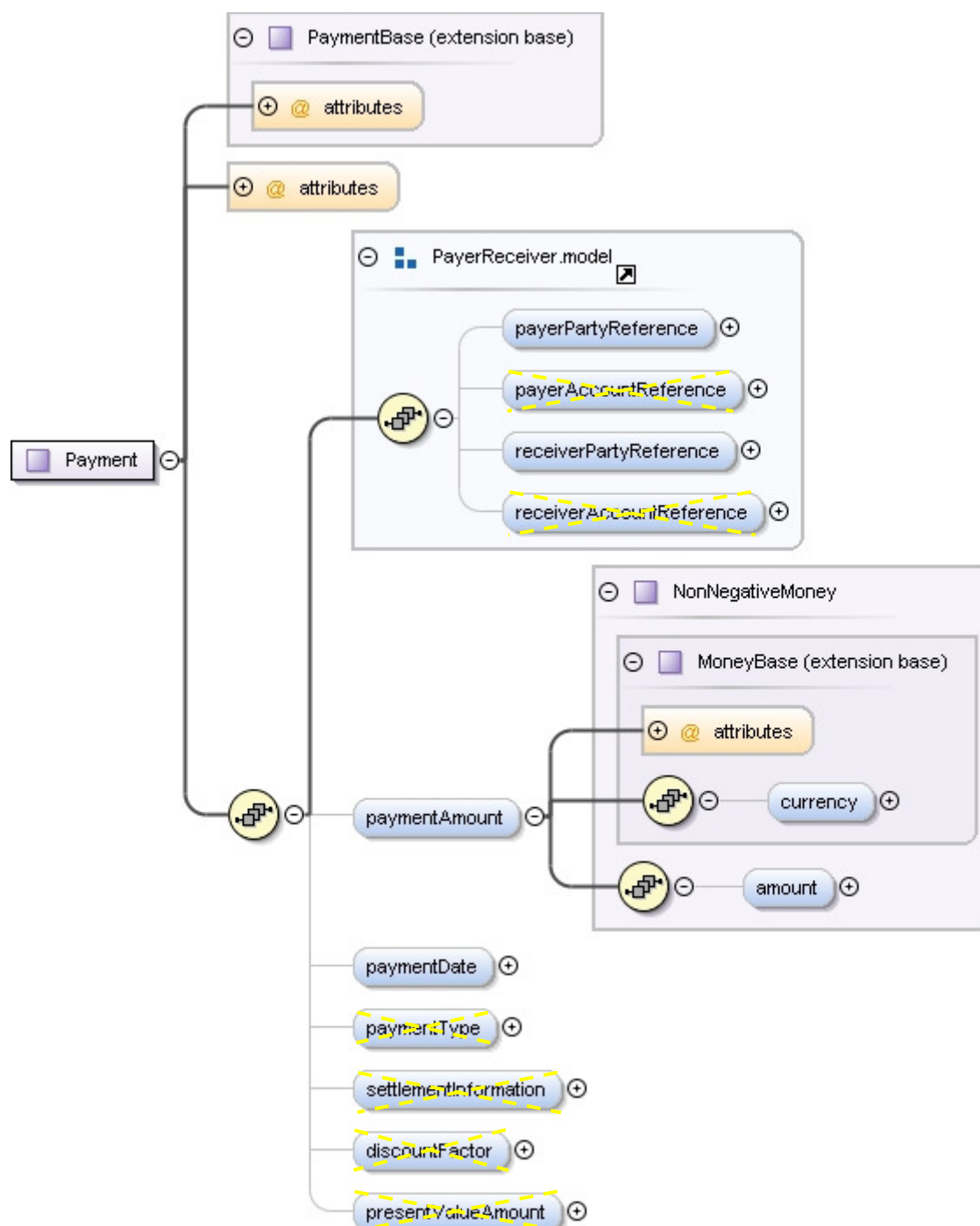
#### A.6.3.4.4 Reporting – AdjustableOrRelativeDates



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "AdjustableOrRelativeDates"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
d.1	/	adjustableDates	AdjustableDates (Refer to section A.6.3.4.2 for details).	A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.	1..1

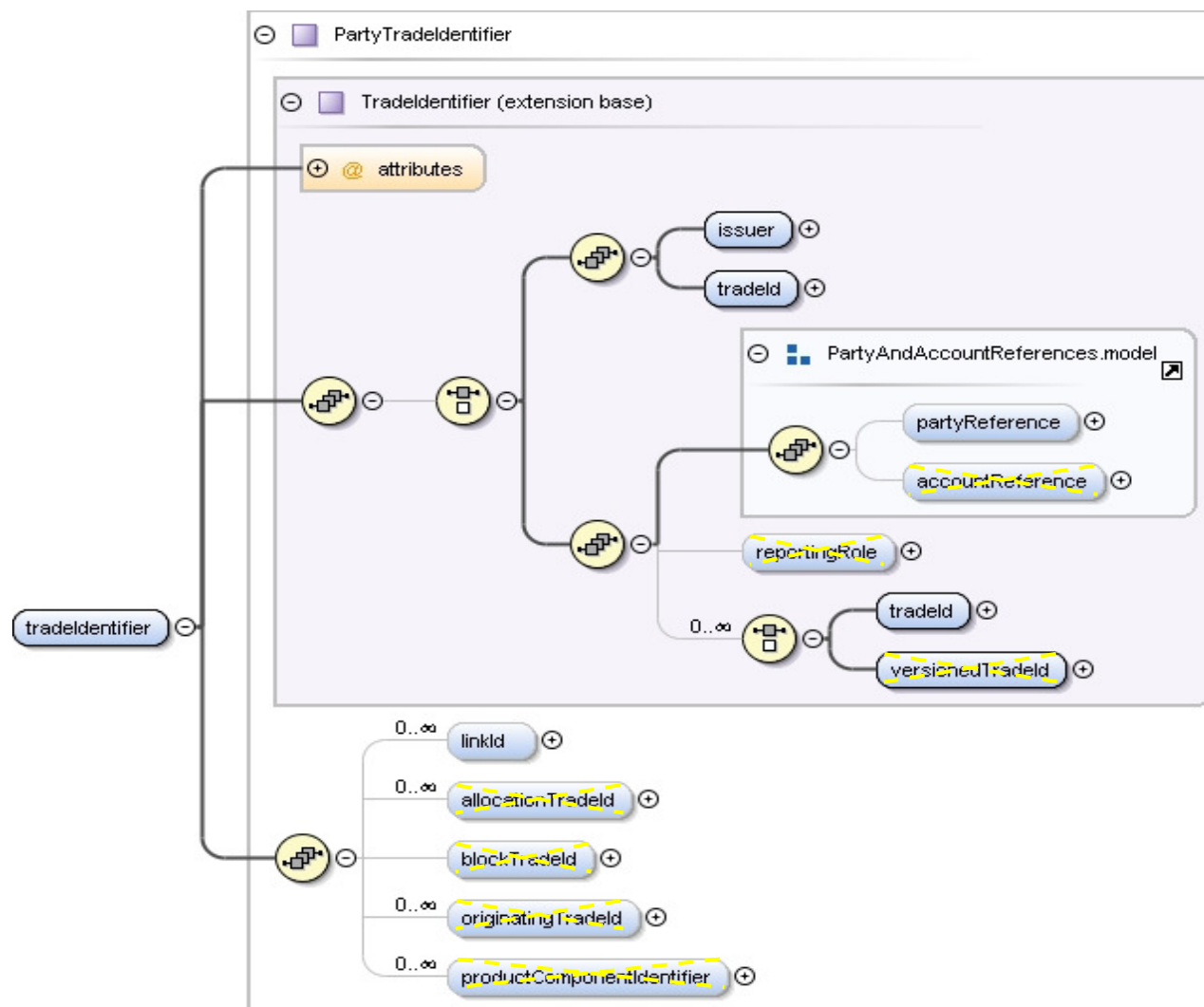
#### A.6.3.4.5 Reporting – Payment

A common structure named “Payment” is commonly used in describing the payments made in settlement of the change involved in various business events.



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the “payment” element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
g.1	/	payerPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.	0..1
	/payerPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
g.3	/	receiverPartyReference	Reference	A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.	0..1
	/receiverPartyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
g.5	/	paymentAmount	---	The currency amount of the payment.	0..1
g.5.1	/paymentAmount	currency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which an amount is denominated.	0..1 (1..1)
	/paymentAmount/currency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
g.5.2	/paymentAmount	amount	xsd:decimal (20,10) (non-negative)	The non negative monetary quantity in currency units.	0..1 (1..1)
g.6	/	paymentDate	AdjustableDate (Refer to section A.6.3.4 for details).	<p>The payment date. This date is subject to adjustment in accordance with any applicable business day convention.</p> <p>Only applicable in Interest Rate or Equity products.</p>	0..1

#### A.6.3.4.6 Reporting – Party Trade Identifier / Trade Identifier



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeIdentifier"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
	/	(branching) <sup>2</sup>		<p>The choose-1-out-of-2 branching between the field group ["issuer" + "tradeId"] and the field group ["partyReference" and "tradeId"].</p> <p>Note that the first field group ([ "issuer" + "tradeId" ]) is mainly used to represent UTI and Prior-UTI. Because "tradeId" field in this field group does not have multiple occurrences, when UTI and Prior-UTI need to be presented simultaneously, multiple instances of "TradeIdentifier"-typed elements have to be used.</p> <p>On the other hand, the second field group ([ "partyReference" and "tradeId" ]) is mainly used to represent UTI-TID, prior UTI-TID, HKTR trade reference, user trade reference, agent trade reference and CP trade reference.</p>	0..1 (1..1)
h.1	/	issuer	xsd:normalizedString(40)	<p>Either ((/issuer and /tradeId (h.2)) or (/partyReference and /tradeId (h.4)).</p> <p>The issuer ID of the issuer. This field is applicable only for UTI and Prior-UTI, for both <b>trade correlation</b> and <b>non-trade correlation</b> purposes.</p>	1..1
	/issuer	@issuerIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/cftc/issuer-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/cftc/issuer-identifier</a></p> <p>The issuer that this field refers to <b>always depends on what type of trade identifier has been specified in the tradeId (h.2) field.</b></p> <p>For example,</p>	Opt.

<sup>2</sup> This is not a real XML element. It is specified here to show the whole choose-1-out-of-2 branching.

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeIdentifier"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<p>(1) If tradeId field (h.2) is filled with UTI for trade correlation purpose (i.e. with tradeIdScheme <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-transaction-identifier</a>), this issuer is referring to UTI's issuer for trade correlation purpose.</p> <p>(2) If tradeId field (h.2) is filled with Prior-UTI for non-trade correlation purpose (i.e. with tradeIdScheme <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier</a>), this issuer is referring to Prior-UTI for non-trade correlation purpose.</p>	
h.2	/	tradeId	xsd:normalizedString(200)	<p>Either ((/issuer and /tradeId (h.2)) or (/partyReference and /tradeId (h.4)).</p> <p>A trade reference identifier. This field is applicable only for UTI and Prior-UTI, for both <b>trade correlation</b> and <b>non-trade correlation</b> purposes.</p> <p><u>UTI and Prior-UTI</u>  UTI specified by the HKTR only includes the value of the USI if it exists for the trade. It should be presented in conformity with the format and structure applicable to it.</p> <p>Prior-UTI is value of the USI for the original trade.</p> <p><b>The UTI must be specified when UTI indicator is true; not allowed otherwise.</b> Prior-UTI is always optional to be specified.</p>	1..1
	/tradeId	@tradeIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>Please use the following URIs for the corresponding types of trade identifiers in New Trade event / Backloading event / Post-trade events (including Amendment event) <b>for trade correlation purpose</b> when applicable.</p>	Opt. (Req.)

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeIdentifier"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<p>UTI:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-transaction-identifier</a></p> <p>Prior-UTI (not applicable for post-trade events):  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/prior-unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/prior-unique-transaction-identifier</a></p> <p>On the other hand, for amendment events, please use the following coding schemes <b>for non-trade-correlating purpose</b>:</p> <p>UTI:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-unique-transaction-identifier</a></p> <p>Prior-UTI:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier</a></p>	
h.3	/	partyReference	Reference	<p>Either ((/issuer and /tradeId (h.2)) or (/partyReference and /tradeId (h.4)).</p> <p>Reference to a reporting party.</p>	0..1 (1..1)
	/partyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a reporting party.	Req.
h.4	/	tradeId	<p>Scheme (xsd:normalizedString (255))</p> <p><u>Further length constraints on different trade IDs:</u></p> <p>HKTR trade reference:</p>	<p>Either ((/issuer and /tradeId (h.2)) or (/partyReference and /tradeId (h.4)).</p> <p>A trade reference identifier allocated by a party.</p> <p><u>UTI-TID and Prior UTI-TID</u>  UTI-TID is the value of the Trade ID (UTI-TID) if a unique Trade ID (UTI-TID) reportable under the mandatory</p>	<p>1..U (1..5 for new trade and backloading, 1..6 for</p>



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeIdentifier"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
			xsd:normalizedString(15)  Agent trade reference: xsd:normalizedString(40)  User trade reference: xsd:normalizedString(241)  CP trade reference: xsd:normalizedString(40)  UTI-TID: xsd:normalizedString(241)  Prior UTI-TID: xsd:normalizedString(241)	<p>reporting requirements in the European Union exists for the trade. It should be presented in conformity with the format and structure applicable to it.</p> <p>Prior UTI-TID is the value of the UTI-TID for the original trade.</p> <p><u>HKTR trade reference</u>  A Trade Reference generated by the HKTR. This reference is applicable to reporting party and agent and is used to correlate the request to the designated trade for post-trade event requests.</p> <p><u>Agent trade reference</u>  A unique trade reference generated by the Agent for the transaction. This field is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Required by agent for non-trade-correlating purpose;</li> <li>- Applicable to agent for trade correlation purpose in post-trade events;</li> <li>- Not allowed otherwise.</li> </ul> <p>If reporting party amends trade which is submitted by agent, this field should left blank as reporting party cannot input this field. Therefore, previously assigned agent trade reference will be retained automatically.</p> <p><u>User trade reference</u>  A unique user trade reference generated by the Reporting Party. This field is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Required by reporting party and agent for non-trade-correlating purpose;</li> <li>- Applicable to reporting party and agent for trade correlation purpose in post-trade events.</li> </ul> <p><u>CP trade reference</u></p>	amend ment, 1..1 for other post- trade events)

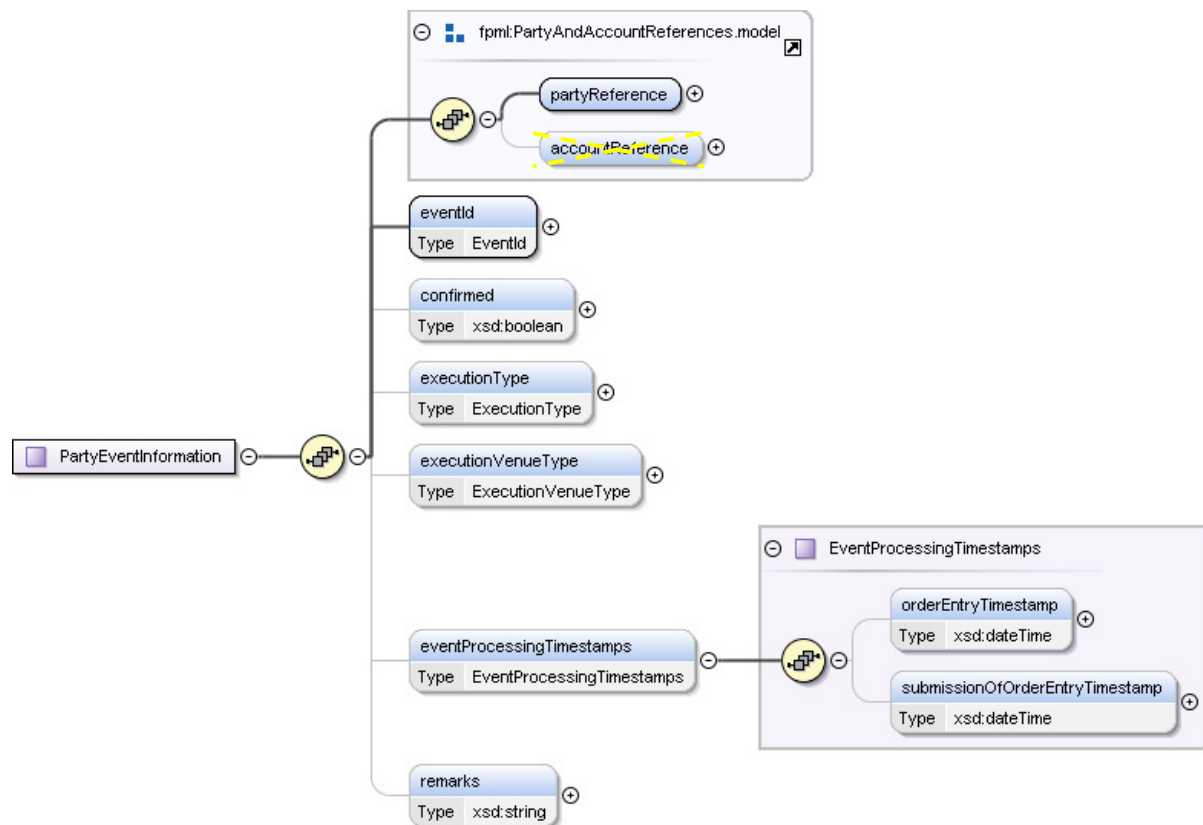
Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeIdentifier"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<p>CP trade reference is the identifying reference assigned to the trade by the confirmation platform. This field is not allowed when Confirmation Platform ID (i.e. field "relatedParty" with "ConfirmationPlatform" role) is "PAPER". The field is optional when Confirmation Platform ID is "OTHERS". The field is required otherwise.</p> <p><u>Notes on cardinality</u>  For new trade and backloading events, there should be at most 5 trade identifiers, whichever applicable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The user trade reference</li> <li>- The agent trade reference</li> <li>- The CP Trade Reference</li> <li>- The UTI-TID</li> <li>- The Prior UTI-TID</li> </ul> <p>For amendment event, there should be at most 6 trade identifiers, whichever applicable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- (For correlation purpose) The existing user trade reference / existing agent trade reference / HKTR trade reference / existing UTI-TID</li> <li>- The user trade reference</li> <li>- The agent reference</li> <li>- The CP Trade Reference</li> <li>- The UTI-TID</li> <li>- The Prior UTI-TID</li> </ul> <p><u>Note:</u> If there is/are no new values for the above trade references, please fill in the existing / original values of the trade references into the amendment event.</p> <p>For other post-trade events, there should be at most 1 trade identifiers for correlation purpose, whichever applicable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The existing UTI-TID</li> <li>- Or the existing user trade reference</li> <li>- Or the existing agent trade reference</li> </ul>	

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeIdentifier"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				- Or the HKTR trade reference	
	/tradeId	@tradeIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>Please use the following URIs for the corresponding types of trade identifiers in New Trade event / Backloading event / Post-trade events (including Amendment event) <b>for trade correlation purpose</b> when applicable.</p> <p>HKTR trade reference:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/trade-ref</a></p> <p>Agent trade reference:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-trade-ref</a></p> <p>User trade reference:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-trade-ref</a></p> <p>CP trade reference (not applicable for post-trade events):  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/confirmation-platform/trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/confirmation-platform/trade-ref</a></p> <p>UTI-TID:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id</a></p> <p>Prior UTI-TID (not applicable for post-trade events):  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/prior-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/prior-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id</a></p> <p>On the other hand, for amendment events, please use the following coding schemes <b>for non-trade-correlating purpose</b>:</p> <p>Agent trade reference:  <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-agent-trade-">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-agent-trade-</a></p>	Opt. (Req.)

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "TradeIdentifier"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
				<a href="#">ref</a>  User trade reference: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-user-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-user-trade-ref</a>  CP Trade Reference: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/confirmation-platform/new-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/confirmation-platform/new-trade-ref</a>  UTI-TID: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id</a>  Prior UTI-TID: <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id</a>	
h.5	/	linkId	Scheme (xsd:normalizedString (100))	A linking element used to link the Near Leg and Far Leg of an FX Swap  Applicable to FXFWD and FXNDF only	0..U (0..1)
	/linkId	@linkIdScheme	xsd:anyURI		Opt.

#### A.6.3.4.7 Reporting – Party Event Information

This is a common HKICL specific data structure that is commonly used for storing user specific event details.



Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "PartyEventInformation"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
i.1	/	partyReference	Reference	Reference to a party.	0..1 (1..1)
	/partyReference	@href	xsd:IDREF	Reference to a party.	Req.
i.2	/	tr:eventId	EventId	An event reference identifier allocated by a party.  Note that this event reference is for information purpose only	1..1
	/ tr:eventId	@eventIdScheme	xsd:anyURI	If user specifies HKTR-R system assigned Event Reference for a previous reported trade, the URI must be " <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-ref</a> ".  Users may specify agent event reference (agent only) or user event reference (reporting party only) to the trade event for their own referencing purpose.  For agent event reference, the URI should be " <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref</a> ".  For user event reference, the URI should be " <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref</a> ".	Req.
i.3	/	tr:confirmed	xsd:boolean	Indicates whether the reported trade has been confirmed or not.  Applicable to New Trade event, Amendment event, Backloading event and Termination event only.	0..1
i.4	/	tr:executionType	Scheme: ExecutionType (xsd:normalizedString(63))	To indicate how the trade was executed.  Applicable to New Trade event, Amendment event, Backloading event and Termination event only.	0..1
	/tr:executionType	@executionTypeScheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/execution-type">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/execution-type</a>	Opt.
i.5	/	tr:executionVenueType	Scheme:	Used to describe the type of venue where trade was	0..1

Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "PartyEventInformation"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
			ExecutionVenueType (xsd:normalizedString(63))	executed, e.g. via an execution facility or privately.  Applicable to New Trade event, Amendment event, Backloading event and Termination event only.	
	/tr:executionVenueType	@executionVenueType Scheme	xsd:anyURI	<b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value: <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/execution-venue-type">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/execution-venue-type</a>	Opt.
i.6	/	tr:eventProcessingTime stamps	---	Allows timing information about when an event was processed and reported to be recorded.	0..1
i.6.1	/tr:eventProcessingTimestamps	tr:orderEntryTimestamp	xsd:dateTime	Order entry date and time as in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) of Hong Kong zone (UTC+8:00).  Applicable to New Trade event, Amendment event, Backloading event and Termination event only.	0..1
i.6.2	/tr:eventProcessingTimestamps	tr:submissionOfOrderEntryTimestamp	xsd:dateTime	The date and time when the order was sent to platform for execution as in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) of Hong Kong zone (UTC+8:00).  Applicable to New Trade event, Amendment event, Backloading event and Termination event only.	0..1
i.7	/	tr:remarks	xsd:string(255)	A free style string for typing in the remarks of the trade event for internal reference	0..1





Field Reference Number	Field location (with root being the "FxCashSettlement"-typed element)	Field name	Data Type	Description	Card.
j.1	/	settlementCurrency	Scheme: Currency (xsd:normalizedString (3))	The currency in which settlement occurs, if applicable. It is mandatory for FXNDF and FXNDO.	0..1
j.1.1	/settlementCurrency	@currencyScheme	xsd:anyURI	<p>The code representation of a currency or fund. By default it is a valid currency code as defined by the ISO standard 4217 - Codes for representation of currencies and funds. Please refer to Appendix F Enumeration Spreadsheet Currency Tab for the currency code list supported by HKTR-R.</p> <p><b>Simply ignored by HKTR-R system.</b> Always use the default value:  <a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a></p>	Opt.
j.2	/	fixing	---	Specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an exchange rate, if applicable. This is used in the agreement of non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of FX OTC options that require observations against a particular rate. It is only applicable for FXNDF and FXNDO.	0..U (0..1)
j.2.1	/fixing	fixingDate	xsd:date	Describes the specific date when a non-deliverable forward will "fix" against a particular rate, which will be used to compute the ultimate cash settlement, if applicable. It is only applicable for FXNDF and FXNDO.	0..1

#### A.6.4 Fields that are subjected to mandatory reporting and Linking / Matching

The following sections list out the fields of each product sub-type that are subject to mandatory reporting requirement under phase 1 reporting (Effective on 10 July 2015) and phase 2 reporting (Effective on 1 July 2017). For the detail reporting requirement, please refer to the reporting rules and guidelines published by regulators.

For phase 1 reporting, the "Reporting Requirement" column in the tables described in the following sub-sections:

- “R” – Required when applicable to the reportable transaction.
- “O” – Optional to the reportable transaction.
- Cell(s) in grey colour - Field(s) are not relevant/applicable to the Reporting Rules effective on 10 July 2015

For phase 2 reporting, the "Reporting Requirement" column in the tables described in the following sub-sections:

- “R” – Field that is presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912) published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.

The symbol “\*” refers to the reporting requirement of party related fields where the party is an individual with the following reporting guidelines.

Note: The field “partyIdScheme” should be with the field value of “UserDefinedCode”.

The field “partyId” should be with internal code reference assigned by the reporting party.

The field “partyName” should be left blank.

- “O” – Field that is not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.

In addition, fields that are subject to linking and matching are also listed out and presented under the same table.

##### A.6.4.1 Common for all asset classes (under New Trade event, Backloading event or Amendment event)

Below are the fields that are common across all asset classes (under new trade event, backloading event and amendment event).

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Action	[Request level] /tr:eventActivityReport	R	R	No
Trade event	[Request level] /Events.model	R	R	No
Event Request ID	[Request level] /tr:eventActivityReport/header/messageId	R	R	No
Reporting For	[Request level] /tr:eventActivityReport/tr:reportingFor	R	R*	No
Agent Event Reference	[Request level] /tr:eventActivityReport/correlationId/@correlationIdScheme=" <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref</a> "	R	R	No
User Event Reference	[Request level] /tr:eventActivityReport/correlationId/@correlationIdScheme=" <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref</a> "	R	R	No
Backloading Date	[Backloading] /tr:backloadingDate	R	R	No
Trade Reference (for trade correlation)	[Amendment] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme=" <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/trade-ref</a> "	R	R	No
Agent Trade Reference (for trade correlation)	[Amendment] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme=" <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-trade-ref</a> "	R	R	No
User Trade Reference (for trade correlation)	[Amendment] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme=" <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-trade-ref</a> "	R	R	No
UTI – Issuer ID (for trade correlation)	[Amendment] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/issuer/@issuerIdScheme=" <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/cftc/issuer-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/cftc/issuer-identifier</a> "	R	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
UTI – UTI value (for trade correlation)	[Amendment] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme= <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-transaction-identifier</a> “	R	R	No
UTI-TID (for trade correlation)	[Amendment] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme= <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id</a> “		R	No
Agreement Date	[Amendment] /agreementDate	R	R	No
Effective Date (Event level)	[Amendment] /effectiveDate	R	R	No
Execution Type	[New Trade / Backloading / Amendment] /tr:partyEventInformation/tr:executionType	O	R	No
Agent Trade Reference (for non-trade correlation)	[New Trade / Backloading] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme= <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-trade-ref</a> “  [Amendment] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme= <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-agent-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-agent-trade-ref</a> “	R	R	No
User Trade Reference (for non-trade correlation)	[New Trade / Backloading] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme= <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-trade-ref</a> “  [Amendment]	R	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-user-trade-ref"			
UTI Indicator	[New Trade / Amendment / Backloading]/tr:utiIndicator	R	R	Yes
UTI – Issuer ID (for non-trade correlation)	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/issuer/@issuerIdScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/cftc/issuer-identifier"	R	R	Yes
UTI – UTI value (for non-trade correlation)	[New Trade / Backloading] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-transaction-identifier"  [Amendment] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-unique-transaction-identifier"	R	R	Yes
Prior UTI - Issuer ID	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/issuer/@issuerIdScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/cftc/issuer-identifier"	O	R	No
Prior UTI - UTI value	[New Trade / Backloading] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/prior-unique-transaction-identifier"  [Amendment]	O	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier"			
UTI-TID	[New Trade / Backloading] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id"  [Amendment] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id"	R	R	Yes
Prior UTI-TID	[New Trade / Backloading] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/prior-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id"  [Amendment] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id"	O	R	No
Confirmation Platform ID	Party in partyTradeInformation block with /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/relatedParty/role="ConfirmationPlatform"	R	R	Yes
CP Trade Reference	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdSch	R	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	eme=" <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/confirmation-platform/trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/confirmation-platform/trade-ref</a> "			
Clearing	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/intentToClear	R	R	Yes
Central Counterparty ID	Party in partyTradeInformation block with /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/relatedParty/role="ClearingOrganization"	R	R	No
Clearing Broker	Party in partyTradeInformation block with /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/relatedParty/role="ClearingFirm"	R	R	No
Reference Branch of Trade Party	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:referenceBranch	R	R	No
Desk ID	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/unit	R	R	No
Execution Date Time	[New Trade / Backloading] /trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/executionDateTime	O	R	No
Trade Party 1	[New Trade / Backloading / Amendment]/tr:tradeParty1	R	R*	Yes
Trade Party 1 – Place of Incorporation	/party/country of the party block referenced by [New Trade / Backloading / Amendment]/tr:tradeParty1		R	No
Trade Party 2	[New Trade / Backloading / Amendment]/tr:tradeParty2	R	R*	Yes
Trade Party 2 – Place of Incorporation	/party/country of the party block referenced by [New Trade / Backloading / Amendment]/tr:tradeParty2		R	No
Bilateral Comments	[New Trade / Backloading / Amendment]/tr:bilateralComments	R	R	Yes
Special Terms Indicator	[New Trade / Backloading / Amendment]/tr:specialTermsIndicator	O	R	No
Counterparty Origin	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:counterpartyOrigin	O	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Industrial Sector	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:industrialSector	R	R	Yes
Counterparty Industrial Sector	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:industrialSector	R	R	Yes
Trade Date	/trade/tradeHeader/tradeDate	R	R	Yes
Price Notation – Price Type	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:priceNotation/tr:priceType	O	R	No
Price Notation – Price	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:priceNotation/tr:price	O	R	No
Compression	/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/tr:compression	N/A	R	No

#### A.6.4.2 Interest Rate

##### A.6.4.2.1 Interest Rate Swap (Floating Vs. Fixed / Overnight Index Swap / Basis Swap / Fixed Vs. Fixed)



Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015 – For Floating vs Fixed, OIS / Basis Swap products only)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/swap/primaryAssetClass	R	R	Yes
Product taxonomy	/trade/swap/productType/@productTypeScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy"	R	R	Yes
Leg 1 Payer	/trade/swap/swapStream[1]/payerPartyReference	R	R*	Yes
Leg 2 Payer	/trade/swap/swapStream[2]/payerPartyReference	R	R*	Yes
Effective Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodDates/effectiveDate/unadjustedDate	R	R	Yes
Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodDates/terminationDate/unadjustedDate	R	R	Yes
Payment Frequency (Period)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/paymentDates/paymentFrequency/period	R	R	No
Payment Frequency (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/paymentDates/paymentFrequency/periodMultiplier	R	R	No
Notional Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/step/stepDate	R	R	Yes
Notional Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/step/stepValue	R	R	
Notional Amount (Currency)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/currency	R	R	Yes
Notional Amount (Amount)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/initialValue	R	R	Yes
Known Amount (Currency)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/currency		R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015 – For Floating vs Fixed, OIS / Basis Swap products only)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Known Amount (Amount)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/initialValue		R	Yes
Fixed Rate	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/initialValue	R	R	Yes
Fixed Rate Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/step/stepDate	R	R	Yes
Fixed Rate Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/step/stepValue	R	R	
Floating Rate Index	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex	R	R	Yes
Floating Rate Multiplier	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/initialValue	R	R	No
Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/step/stepDate	R	R	Yes
Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/step/stepValue	R	R	
Floating Rate Tenor (Period)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/period	R	R	Yes
Floating Rate Tenor (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/periodMultiplier	R	R	Yes
Floating Rate Spread	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation	R	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015 – For Floating vs Fixed, OIS / Basis Swap products only)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	ation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/initialValue			
Spread Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/step/stepDate	R	R	Yes
Spread Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/step/stepValue	R	R	
Settlement Currency	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/settlementProvision/settlementCurrency	R(Only if the settlement currency is different from the principal currency and not allowed otherwise.)	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Settlement Method	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/settlementProvision/tr:irSettlementMethod	O	R	No
Reference Currency	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/referenceCurrency	O	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be referenced in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015 – For Floating vs Fixed, OIS / Basis Swap products only)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
			denominated.)	
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date Tenor Period (Period)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor/period	R	R	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date Tenor Period (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor/periodMultiplier	R	R	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDate/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDate/unadjustedDate	R	R	Yes
Early Termination – Single Party Option – Option Buyer	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/singlePartyOption/buyerPartyReference	R	R*	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Exercise Style	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise bermudaExercise europeanExercise)	R	R	Yes
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise europeanExercise)/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Bermuda Exercise Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/bermudaExercise/bermudaExerciseDates/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015 – For Floating vs Fixed, OIS / Basis Swap products only)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Relevant Underlying Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise bermudaExercise europeanExercise)/relevantUnderlyingDate/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Adjusted Exercise Date	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent/adjustedExerciseDate	R	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Adjusted Early Termination Date	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent/adjustedEarlyTerminationDate	R	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Buyer	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/buyerPartyReference	R	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Seller	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/sellerPartyReference	R	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Exercise Style	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise bermudaExercise europeanExercise)	R	R	Yes
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise europeanExercise)/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	R	No
Cancelable Provision –	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/bermudaExercise/bermudaEx	R	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015 – For Floating vs Fixed, OIS / Basis Swap products only)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Cancellation Option Bermuda Exercise Dates (Unadjusted Date)	erciseDates/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate			
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Relevant Underlying Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise bermudaExercise europeanExercise)/relevantUnderlyingDate/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Payer	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/payerPartyReference	R	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Receiver	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/receiverPartyReference	R	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Amount (Currency)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/paymentAmount/currency	R	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Amount (Amount)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/paymentAmount/amount	R	R	No

#### A.6.4.2.2 Inflation Swap

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/swap/primaryAssetClass	R	Yes
Product taxonomy	/trade/swap/productType/@productTypeScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy"	R	Yes
Leg 1 Payer	/trade/swap/swapStream[1]/payerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Leg 2 Payer	/trade/swap/swapStream[2]/payerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Effective Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodDates/effectiveDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodDates/terminationDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Payment Frequency (Period)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/paymentDates/paymentFrequency/period	R	No
Payment Frequency (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/paymentDates/paymentFrequency/periodMultiplier	R	No
Notional Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Notional Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Notional Amount (Currency)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/currency	R	Yes
Notional Amount (Amount)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Known Amount (Currency)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/currency	R	Yes
Known Amount (Amount)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Fixed Rate	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/init	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	ialValue		
Fixed Rate Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Fixed Rate Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Floating Rate Index	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex	R	Yes
Floating Rate Multiplier	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/initialValue	R	No
Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Floating Rate Tenor (Period)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/period	R	Yes
Floating Rate Tenor (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/periodMultiplier	R	Yes
Floating Rate Spread	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Spread Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Spread Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/step/stepValue	R	



Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Settlement Currency	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/settlementProvision/settlementCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Settlement Method	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/settlementProvision/tr:irSettlementMethod	R	No
Reference Currency	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/referenceCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be referenced in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Inflation Lag - Period	/trade/swap/swapStream[1]   swapStream[2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/inflationLag/period + periodMultiplier	R	No
Inflation Lag - DayType	/trade/swap/swapStream[1]   swapStream[2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/inflationLag/dayType	R	No
Inflation Rate Source	/trade/swap/swapStream[1]   swapStream[2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflation	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	RateCalculation/indexSource		
Inflation Index Main Publication	/trade/swap/swapStream[1] swapStream[2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/mainPublication	R	No
Inflation Interpolation Method	/trade/swap/swapStream[1] swapStream[2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/interpolationMethod	R	No
Inflation Index Initial Level	/trade/swap/swapStream[1] swapStream[2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/initialIndexLevel	R	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date Tenor Period (Period)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor/period	R	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date Tenor Period (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor/periodMultiplier	R	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTermination/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Early Termination – Single Party Option – Option Buyer	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/singlePartyOption/buyerPartyReference	R*	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Exercise Style	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise bermudaExercise europeanExercise)	R	Yes
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise europeanExercise)/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Bermuda Exercise Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/bermudaExercise/bermudaExerciseDates/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Relevant Underlying Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise bermudaExercise europeanExercise)/relevantUnderlyingDate/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Adjusted Exercise Date	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent/adjustedExerciseDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Adjusted Early Termination Date	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent/adjustedEarlyTerminationDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Buyer	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/buyerPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Seller	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/sellerPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Exercise Style	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise bermudaExercise europeanExercise)	R	Yes
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)			
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise europeanExercise)/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Bermuda Exercise Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/bermudaExercise/bermudaExerciseDates/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Relevant Underlying Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise bermudaExercise europeanExercise)/relevantUnderlyingDate/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Payer	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/payerPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Receiver	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/receiverPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Amount (Currency)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/paymentAmount/currency	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Amount (Amount)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/paymentAmount/amount	R	No

#### A.6.4.2.3 Cross Currency Swap (Floating Vs. Fixed / Basis Swap / Fixed Vs. Fixed)

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/swap/primaryAssetClass	R	Yes
Product taxonomy	/trade/swap/productType/@productTypeScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy"	R	Yes
Leg 1 Payer	/trade/swap/swapStream[1]/payerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Leg 2 Payer	/trade/swap/swapStream[2]/payerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Effective Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodDates/effectiveDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodDates/terminationDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Payment Frequency (Period)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/paymentDates/paymentFrequency/period	R	No
Payment Frequency (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/paymentDates/paymentFrequency/periodMultiplier	R	No
Notional Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Notional Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Notional Amount (Currency)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/currency	R	Yes
Notional Amount (Amount)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Known Amount (Currency)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/currency	R	Yes
Known Amount (Amount)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/initialVal	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	ue		
Fixed Rate	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Fixed Rate Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Fixed Rate Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Floating Rate Index	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex	R	Yes
Floating Rate Multiplier	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/initialValue	R	No
Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Floating Rate Tenor (Period)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/period	R	Yes
Floating Rate Tenor (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/periodMultiplier	R	Yes
Floating Rate Spread	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Spread Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Spread Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	R	

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Settlement Currency	n/spreadSchedule/step/stepValue /trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/settlementProvision/settlementCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Settlement Method	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/settlementProvision/tr:irSettlementMethod	R	No
Reference Currency	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/referenceCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be referenced in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date Tenor Period (Period)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor/period	R	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date Tenor	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor/periodMultiplier	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Period (Period Multiplier)			
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTermination/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Early Termination – Single Party Option – Option Buyer	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/singlePartyOption/buyerPartyReference	R*	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Exercise Style	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)	R	Yes
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise   europeanExercise)/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Bermuda Exercise Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/bermudaExercise/bermudaExerciseDates/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Relevant Underlying Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)/relevantUnderlyingDate/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Adjusted Exercise Date	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent/adjustedExerciseDate	R	No



Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Adjusted Early Termination Date	/trade/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent/adjustedEarlyTerminationDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Buyer	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/buyerPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Seller	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/sellerPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Exercise Style	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)	R	Yes
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise   europeanExercise)/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Bermuda Exercise Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/bermudaExercise/bermudaExerciseDates/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Relevant Underlying Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)/relevantUnderlyingDate/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/payerPartyReference	R*	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Payer			
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Receiver	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/receiverPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Amount (Currency)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/paymentAmount/currency	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Amount (Amount)	/trade/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/paymentAmount/amount	R	No
Initial Principal Exchange	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/principalExchanges/initialExchange	R	No
Final Principal Exchange	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/principalExchanges/finalExchange	R	No
Intermediate Principal Exchange	/trade/swap/swapStream[1   2]/principalExchanges/intermediateExchange	R	No

#### A.6.4.2.4 CapFloor

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/capFloor/primaryAssetClass	R	Yes
Product taxonomy	/trade/capFloor/productType/@productTypeScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy"	R	Yes
Buyer	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/receivePartyReference	R*	Yes
Seller	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/payerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Effective Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodDates/effectiveDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodDates/terminationDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Payment Frequency (Period)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/paymentDates/paymentFrequency/period	R	No
Payment Frequency (Period Multiplier)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/paymentDates/paymentFrequency/periodMultiplier	R	No
Notional Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Notional Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Notional Amount (Currency)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/currency	R	Yes
Notional Amount (Amount)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Floating Rate Index	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex	R	Yes
Floating Rate Multiplier	/trade/swap/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/initialValue		
Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Floating Rate Tenor (Period)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/period	R	Yes
Floating Rate Tenor (Period Multiplier)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/periodMultiplier	R	Yes
Floating Rate Spread	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Spread Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Spread Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Cap Rate – Initial	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/capRateSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Cap Rate – Buyer	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/capRateSchedule/buyer	R (Note: Reporting entities should choose Receiver.)	Yes
Cap Rate – Seller	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/capRateSchedule/seller	R (Note: Reporting entities should choose Payer.)	Yes
Cap Rate Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	ion/capRateSchedule/step/stepDate		
Cap Rate Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/capRateSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Floor Rate – Initial	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floorRateSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Floor Rate – Buyer	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floorRateSchedule/buyer	R (Note: Reporting entities should choose Receiver.)	Yes
Floor Rate – Seller	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floorRateSchedule/seller	R (Note: Reporting entities should choose Payer.)	Yes
Floor Rate Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floorRateSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Floor Rate Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floorRateSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Settlement Currency	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/settlementProvision/settlementCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Settlement Method	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/settlementProvision/tr:irSettlementMethod	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Reference Currency	/trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/referenceCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be referenced in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Premium Payer	/trade/capFloor/premium/payerPartyReference	R*	No
Premium Receiver	/trade/capFloor/premium/receiverPartyReference	R*	No
Premium Amount (Currency)	/trade/capFloor/premium/paymentAmount/currency	R	No
Premium Amount (Amount)	/trade/capFloor/premium/paymentAmount/amount	R	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date Tenor Period (Period)	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor/period	R	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date Tenor Period (Period Multiplier)	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor/periodMultiplier	R	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTermination/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Early Termination – Single Party Option – Option Buyer	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/singlePartyOption/buyerPartyReference	R*	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Exercise Style	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)	R	Yes
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise   europeanExercise)/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Bermuda Exercise Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/bermudaExercise/bermudaExerciseDates/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Relevant Underlying Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)/relevantUnderlyingDate/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Adjusted Exercise Date	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent/adjustedExerciseDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Adjusted Early Termination Date	/trade/capFloor/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent/adjustedEarlyTerminationDate	R	No

#### A.6.4.2.5 FRA

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/fra/primaryAssetClass	R	Yes
Product taxonomy	/trade/fra/productType/@productTypeScheme=" <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a> "	R	Yes
Buyer	/trade/fra/buyerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Seller	/trade/fra/sellerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Effective Date (Adjusted Date for FRA)	/trade/fra/adjustedEffectiveDate	R	Yes
Termination Date (Adjusted Date for FRA)	/trade/fra/adjustedTerminationDate	R	Yes
Notional Amount (Currency)	/trade/fra/notional/currency	R	Yes
Notional Amount (Amount)	/trade/fra/notional/amount	R	Yes
Fixed Rate	/trade/fra/fixedRate	R	Yes
Floating Rate Index	/trade/fra/floatingRateIndex	R	Yes
Floating Rate Tenor (Period)	/trade/fra/indexTenor/period	R	Yes
Floating Rate Tenor (Period Multiplier)	/trade/fra/indexTenor/periodMultiplier	R	Yes
FRA Discounting	/trade/fra/fraDiscounting	R	No



#### A.6.4.2.6 Swaption

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/swaption/primaryAssetClass	R	Yes
Product taxonomy	/trade/swaption/productType/@productTypeScheme=" <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a> "	R	Yes
Buyer	/trade/swaption/buyerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Seller	/trade/swaption/sellerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Leg 1 Payer	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1]/payerPartyReference	R	Yes
Leg 2 Payer	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[2]/payerPartyReference	R	Yes
Effective Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodDates/effectiveDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodDates/terminationDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Payment Frequency (Period)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/paymentDates/paymentFrequency/period	R	No
Payment Frequency (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/paymentDates/paymentFrequency/periodMultiplier	R	No
Notional Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Notional Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Notional Amount (Currency)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSc	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	hedule/notionalStepSchedule/currency		
Notional Amount (Amount)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Known Amount (Currency)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/currency	R	Yes
Known Amount (Amount)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Fixed Rate	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Fixed Rate Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Fixed Rate Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/fixedRateSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Floating Rate Index	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex	R	Yes
Floating Rate Multiplier	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/initialValue	R	No
Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Floating Rate Multiplier Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateMultiplierSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Floating Rate Tenor (Period)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/period	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Floating Rate Tenor (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/periodMultiplier	R	Yes
Floating Rate Spread	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Spread Schedule (Step Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/step/stepDate	R	Yes
Spread Schedule (Step Value)	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/step/stepValue	R	
Settlement Currency	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/settlementProvision/settlementCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Settlement Method	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/settlementProvision/tr:irSettlementMethod	R	No
Reference Currency	/trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1 2]/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/referenceCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be referenced in a	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
		different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	
Premium Payer	/trade/swaption/premium/payerPartyReference	R*	No
Premium Receiver	/trade/swaption/premium/receiverPartyReference	R*	No
Premium Amount (Currency)	/trade/swaption/premium/paymentAmount/currency	R	No
Premium Amount (Amount)	/trade/swaption/premium/paymentAmount/amount	R	No
Swaption - Option Type	/trade/swaption/optionType	R	Yes
Swaption - Exercise Style	/trade/swaption/(americanExercise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)	R	Yes
Swaption - Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Swaption - Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/(americanExercise   europeanExercise)/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Swaption - Bermuda Exercise Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/bermudaExercise/bermudaExerciseDates/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Swaption - Relevant Underlying Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/(americanExercise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)/relevantUnderlyingDate/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Swaption - Settlement Type	/trade/swaption/(cashSettlement   physicalSettlement)	R	No
Early Termination - Mandatory	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor/	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Early Termination Date Tenor Period (Period)	period		
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date Tenor Period (Period Multiplier)	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDateTenor/periodMultiplier	R	No
Early Termination – Mandatory Early Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/mandatoryEarlyTermination/mandatoryEarlyTerminationDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Early Termination – Single Party Option – Option Buyer	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/singlePartyOption/buyerPartyReference	R*	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Exercise Style	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise bermudaExercise europeanExercise)	R	Yes
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise europeanExercise)/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Bermuda Exercise Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/bermudaExercise/bermudaExerciseDates/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/(americanExercise europeanExercise)	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Early Termination Relevant Underlying Dates (Unadjusted Date)	rcise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)/relevantUnderlyingDate/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate		
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Adjusted Exercise Date	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent/adjustedExerciseDate	R	No
Early Termination – Optional Early Termination Adjusted Early Termination Date	/trade/swaption/swap/earlyTerminationProvision/optionalEarlyTermination/optionalEarlyTerminationAdjustedDates/earlyTerminationEvent/adjustedEarlyTerminationDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Buyer	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/buyerPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Seller	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/sellerPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Exercise Style	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)	R	Yes
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise   europeanExercise)/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision –	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/bermudaExercise/bermudaExerciseDates/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Cancellation Option Bermuda Exercise Dates (Unadjusted Date)	tableDates/unadjustedDate		
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Relevant Underlying Dates (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/(americanExercise   bermudaExercise   europeanExercise)/relevantUnderlyingDate/adjustableDates/unadjustedDate	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Payer	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/payerPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Receiver	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/receiverPartyReference	R*	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Amount (Currency)	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/paymentAmount/currency	R	No
Cancelable Provision – Cancellation Option Initial Fee Amount (Amount)	/trade/swaption/swap/cancelableProvision/initialFee/paymentAmount/amount	R	No

### A.6.4.3 Foreign Exchange

#### A.6.4.3.1 Forward and NDF

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015 – For NDF product only)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/fxSingleLeg/primaryAssetClass	R	R	Yes
Product Taxonomy	/trade/fxSingleLeg/productType/@productTypeScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy"	R	R	Yes
Swap Link ID	/trade/tradeHeader/partyTradeIdentifier/linkId	O	R	No
Exchange Currency 1 Payer	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangedCurrency1/payerPartyReference	R	R*	Yes
Exchange Currency 2 Payer	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangedCurrency2/payerPartyReference	R	R*	Yes
Exchange Currency 1 Payment Amount (Currency)	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangedCurrency1/paymentAmount/currency	R	R	Yes
Exchange Currency 1 Payment Amount (Amount)	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangedCurrency1/paymentAmount/amount	R	R	Yes
Exchange Currency 2 Payment Amount (Currency)	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangedCurrency2/paymentAmount/currency	R	R	Yes
Exchange Currency 2 Payment Amount (Amount)	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangedCurrency2/paymentAmount/amount	R	R	Yes
Exchange Rate	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangeRate/rate	R	R	Yes
Exchange Rate Quoted Currency Pair – Quote Basis	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangeRate/quotedCurrencyPair/quoteBasis	R	R	Yes
Exchange Rate Quoted Currency	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangeRate/quotedCurrencyPair/currency1	R	R	Yes



Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015 – For NDF product only)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
Pair – Currency 1				
Exchange Rate Quoted Currency Pair – Currency 2	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangeRate/quotedCurrencyPair/currency2	R	R	Yes
Value Date	/trade/fxSingleLeg/valueDate	R	R	Yes
Settlement Currency	/trade/fxSingleLeg/nonDeliverableSettlement/settlementCurrency	R	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Fixing Date (applicable to FX NDF)	/trade/fxSingleLeg/nonDeliverableSettlement/fixing/fixingDate	R	R	No

#### A.6.4.3.2 Vanilla Option and NDO

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/fxOption/primaryAssetClass	R	Yes
Product Taxonomy	/trade/fxOption/productType/@productTypeScheme=" <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a> "	R	Yes
Option Buyer	/trade/fxOption/buyerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Option Seller	/trade/fxOption/sellerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Put Notional Currency	/trade/fxOption/putCurrencyAmount/currency	R	Yes
Put Notional Amount	/trade/fxOption/putCurrencyAmount/amount	R	Yes
Call Notional Currency	/trade/fxOption/callCurrencyAmount/currency	R	Yes
Call Notional Amount	/trade/fxOption/callCurrencyAmount/amount	R	Yes
Option Style	American Option: /trade/fxOption/americanExercise European Option: /trade/fxOption/europeanExercise	R	Yes
Option Effective Date (unadjusted date)	/trade/fxOption/effectiveDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Option Commencement Date (unadjusted date)	/trade/fxOption/americanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Option Lockout Date	/trade/fxOption/americanExercise/tr:optionLockoutDate	R	No
Expiration Date	American Option: /trade/fxOption/americanExercise/expiryDate European Option:	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
	/trade/fxOption/europeanExercise/expiryDate		
Value Date	American Option: /trade/fxOption/americanExercise/latestValueDate European Option: /trade/fxOption/europeanExercise/valueDate	R	Yes
Strike Price	/trade/fxOption/strike/rate	R	Yes
Strike Price - Quoted Currency Pair Basis	/trade/fxOption/strike/strikeQuoteBasis	R	Yes
Premium Currency	/trade/fxOption/premium/paymentAmount/currency	R	No
Premium Amount	/trade/fxOption/premium/paymentAmount/amount	R	No
Premium Payer	/trade/fxOption/premium/payerPartyReference	R*	No
Settlement Currency	/trade/fxOption/cashSettlement/settlementCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a different currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Fixing Date (applicable to FX NDO)	/trade/fxOption/cashSettlement/fixing/fixingDate	R	No

#### A.6.4.4 Equity

##### A.6.4.4.1 Equity Option

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/primaryAssetClass	R	Yes
Product Taxonomy	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/productType/@productTypeScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy"	R	Yes
Buyer	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/buyerPartyReference	R	Yes
Seller	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/sellerPartyReference	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Asset Type	[For equity] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity [For index] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Identifier Type	[For equity] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/instrumentId@instrumentIdScheme [For index] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/instrumentId@instrumentIdScheme	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Instrument ID	[For equity] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/instrumentId [For index]	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/instrumentId		
Underlying Asset – Exchange ID	[For equity] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/exchangeId [For index] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/exchangeId	R (Note: If RIC is selected under “Underlying Asset - Identifier Type”, this field can be left blank.)	No
Underlying Asset – Open Unit	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/openUnits	R	No
Settlement Method	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/settlementType	R	No
Settlement Currency	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/settlementCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Option Type	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/optionType	R	Yes
Notional – Currency	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/notional/currency	R	No
Notional – Amount	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/notional/amount	R	No
Strike Price Currency	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/strike/currency	R	Yes
Strike Price	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/strike/strikePrice	R	Yes
Number of Options	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/numberOfOptions	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Option Entitlement	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/optionEntitlement	R	Yes
Option Style	[For European Exercise] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/equityEuropeanExercise OR [For American Exercise] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/equityAmericanExercise OR [For Bermuda Exercise] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/equityBermudaExercise	R	Yes
Commencement Date (Unadjusted Date)	[For American Exercise] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/equityAmericanExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate OR [For Bermuda Exercise] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/equityBermudaExercise/commencementDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Expiration Date (Unadjusted Date)	[For European Exercise] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/equityEuropeanExercise/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate OR [For American Exercise] /trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/equityAmericanExercise/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate OR [For Bermuda Exercise]	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/equityBermudaExercise/expirationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate		
Option Premium - Payment Amount - Currency	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityPremium/paymentAmount/currency	R	No
Option Premium - Payment Amount - Amount	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityPremium/paymentAmount/amount	R	No
Reference Currency	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/fxFeature/referenceCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is referenced to a currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Valuation Date	/trade/equityOptionTransactionSupplement/equityExercise/equityValuation/valuationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No

#### A.6.4.4.2 Equity Swap

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/primaryAssetClass	R	Yes
Product Taxonomy	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/productType/@productTypeScheme=" <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a> "	R	Yes
Buyer	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/buyerPartyReference	R*	No
Seller	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/sellerPartyReference	R*	No
Underlying Asset – Asset Type	[For equity] /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity [For index] /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Identifier Type	[For equity] /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/instrumentId@instrumentIdScheme [For index] /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/instrumentId@instrumentIdScheme	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Instrument ID	[For equity] /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/instrumentId [For index] /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/instrumentId	R	Yes



Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
Underlying Asset – Exchange ID	[For equity] /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/exchangeId [For index] /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/exchangeId	R (Note: If RIC is selected under “Underlying Asset - Identifier Type”, this field can be left blank.)	No
Underlying Asset – Open Unit	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/openUnits	R	No
Settlement Method	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/settlementType	R	No
Settlement Currency	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/settlementCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Optional Early Termination Indicator	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/optionalEarlyTermination	R	No
Optional Early Termination Date	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/optionalEarlyTerminationDate	R	No
Optional Early Termination Electing Party	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/optionalEarlyTerminationElectingPartyReference	R* (Note: This field may be left blank if optional early termination is	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
		available to both parties.)	
Fee In (Currency)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/additionalPayment/additionalPaymentAmount/paymentAmount/currency with /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/additionalPayment/additionalPaymentAmount/paymentType = 'feeIn'	R	No
Fee In (Amount)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/additionalPayment/additionalPaymentAmount/paymentAmount/amount with /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/additionalPayment/additionalPaymentAmount/paymentType = 'feeIn'	R	No
Fee Out (Currency)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/additionalPayment/additionalPaymentAmount/paymentAmount/currency with /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/additionalPayment/additionalPaymentAmount/paymentType = 'feeOut'	R	No
Fee Out (Amount)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/additionalPayment/additionalPaymentAmount/paymentAmount/amount with /trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/additionalPayment/additionalPaymentAmount/paymentType = 'feeOut'	R	No
Interest Leg Payer	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/payerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Interest Leg Receiver	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/receiverPartyReference	R*	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
Interest Leg Effective Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/interestLegCalculationPeriodDates/effectiveDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Interest Leg Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/interestLegCalculationPeriodDates/terminationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Interest Leg Notional (Currency)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/notional/notionalAmount/currency	R	Yes
Interest Leg Notional (Amount)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/notional/notionalAmount/amount	R	Yes
Floating Rate Option	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex	R	Yes
Floating Rate Spread	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation/spreadSchedule/initialValue	R	Yes
Designated Maturity Period	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/interestCalculation/floatingRateCalculation/indexTenor/periodMultiplier + period	R	Yes
Fixed Rate	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/interestCalculation/fixedRate	R	Yes
Equity Leg Payer	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/payerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Equity Leg Receiver	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/receiverPartyReference	R*	Yes
Equity Leg Effective Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/effectiveDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Equity Leg Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/terminationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Initial Price (Currency)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/initialPrice/netPrice/currency	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
Initial Price (Amount)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/initialPrice/netPrice/amount	R	Yes
Deal Notional Amount (Currency)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/notional/notionalAmount/currency	R	Yes
Deal Notional Amount (Amount)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/notional/notionalAmount/amount	R	Yes
Valutaion Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/rateOfReturn/valuationPriceInterim/valuationRules/valuationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Type of Return	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/return/returnType	R	No
Reference Currency	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/fxFeature/referenceCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is referenced to a currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No

#### A.6.4.4.3 Variance Swap

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/primaryAssetClass	R	Yes
Product Taxonomy	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/productType/@productTypeScheme=" <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a> "	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Asset Type	[For equity] /trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity [For index] /trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Identifier Type	[For equity] /trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/instrumentId@instrumentIdScheme [For index] /trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/instrumentId@instrumentIdScheme	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Instrument ID	[For equity] /trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/instrumentId [For index] /trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/instrumentId	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
Underlying Asset – Exchange ID	[For equity] /trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/exchangeId [For index] /trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/exchangeId	R (Note: If RIC is selected under “Underlying Asset - Identifier Type”, this field can be left blank.)	No
Underlying Asset – Open Unit	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/openUnits	R	No
Settlement Method	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/settlementType	R	No
Settlement Currency	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/settlementCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Variance Payer	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/payerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Variance Receiver	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/receiverPartyReference	R*	Yes
Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/terminationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Valuation Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/valuation/valuationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes
Observation Start Date	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/amount/observationStartDate/	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
(Unadjusted Date)	adjustableDate/unadjustedDate		
Observation End Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/tr:varianceExtension/tr:observationEndDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Variance Amount (Currency)	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/amount/variance/varianceAmount/currency	R	Yes
Variance Amount (Amount)	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/amount/variance/varianceAmount/amount	R	Yes
Volatility Strike Price	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/amount/variance/volatilityStrikePrice	R	Yes
Variance Strike Price	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/amount/variance/varianceStrikePrice	R	Yes
Variance Cap Factor	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/tr:varianceExtension/tr:varianceCapFactor	R	No
Reference Currency	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/fxFeature/referenceCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is referenced to a currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Initial Price (Currency)	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/tr:varianceExtension/tr:initialPrice/currency	R	No
Initial Price (Amount)	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/tr:varianceExtension/tr:initialPrice/amount	R	No

#### A.6.4.4.4 Dividend Swap

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking/ Matching Fields
Asset Class	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/primaryAssetClass	R	Yes
Product Taxonomy	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/productType/@productTypeScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy"	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Asset Type	[For equity] /trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity [For index] /trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Identifier Type	[For equity] /trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/instrumentId@instrumentIdScheme [For index] /trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/instrumentId@instrumentIdScheme	R	Yes
Underlying Asset – Instrument ID	[For equity] /trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/instrumentId [For index] /trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/instrumentId	R	Yes



Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
	ndex/instrumentId		
Underlying Asset – Exchange ID	[For equity] /trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/equity/exchangeId [For index] /trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/index/exchangeId	R (Note: If RIC is selected under “Underlying Asset - Identifier Type”, this field can be left blank.)	No
Underlying Asset – Open Unit	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/openUnits	R	No
Settlement Method	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/settlementType	R	No
Settlement Currency	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/settlementCurrency	R (Note: This field should be completed when the transaction is to be settled in a currency other than the currency in which the notional amount is denominated.)	No
Dividend Amount Payer	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/payerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Dividend Amount Receiver	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/receiverPartyReference	R*	Yes
Dividend Leg Effective Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/effectiveDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Dividend Leg Termination Date (Unadjusted Date)	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/terminationDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	Yes

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
Notional Amount (Currency)	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/tr:dividendSwapExtension/tr:notionalAmount/currency	R	Yes
Notional Amount (Amount)	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/tr:dividendSwapExtension/tr:notionalAmount/amount	R	Yes
Period Start Date	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/dividendPeriod/unadjustedStartDate	R	Yes
Period End Date	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/dividendPeriod/unadjustedEndDate	R	Yes
Period Fixed Strike	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/dividendPeriod/fixedStrike	R	Yes
Dividend Payment Date	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/dividendPeriod/paymentDate/adjustableDate/unadjustedDate	R	No
Special Dividends	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/specialDividends	R	No
Material Non-Cash Dividend	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/materialDividend	R	No
Fixed Amount Payer	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/fixedLeg/payerPartyReference	R*	Yes
Fixed Amount Receiver	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/fixedLeg/receiverPartyReference	R*	Yes
Period Fixed Amount Currency	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/fixedLeg/fixedPayment/paymentAmount/currency	R	No
Period Fixed Amount	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/fixedLeg/fixedPayment/paymentAmount/amount	R	No
Fixed Amount Payment Date	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/fixedLeg/fixedPayment/paymentDate/adjustedDate	R	No

#### A.6.4.5 Termination event

Below are the fields for termination event.

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015 – For IRS Product, Floating vs Fixed, OIS / Basis Swap only and For FX Product, NDF only.)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
Action	[Request level] /tr:eventActivityReport	R	R	No
Trade event	[Request level] /Events.model	R	R	No
Product Taxonomy	No corresponding FpML path for termination event.	R	R	No
Event Request ID	[Request level] /tr:eventActivityReport/header/messageId	R	R	No
Reporting For	[Request level] /tr:eventActivityReport/tr:reportingFor	R	R*	No
Agent Event Reference	[Request level] /tr:eventActivityReport/correlationId/@correlationIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref"	R	R	No
User Event Reference	[Request level] /tr:eventActivityReport/correlationId/@correlationIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref"	R	R	No
Trade Reference (for trade correlation)	/tradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/trade-ref"	R	R	No
Agent Trade Reference (for trade correlation)	/tradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-trade-ref"	R	R	No
User Trade Reference (for trade correlation)	/tradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-trade-ref"	R	R	No
UTI – Issuer ID (for trade correlation)	/tradeIdentifier/issuer/@issuerIdScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/cftc/issuer-identifier"	R	R	No
UTI – UTI value (for trade correlation)	/tradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-transaction-identifier"	R	R	No

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element (if not otherwise specified)	Phase 1 Reporting Requirement (according to the SFO Reporting and Record Keeping Rules effective on 10 July 2015 – For IRS Product, Floating vs Fixed, OIS / Basis Swap only and For FX Product, NDF only.)	Phase 2 Reporting Requirement "R" - Fields that are presented under the gazette (Government Notice 3912 published on 15 July 2016, with effective as of 1 July 2017.)  "O" - Fields that are not presented under the gazette published on 15 July 2016.	Linking / Matching Fields
UTI-TID (for trade correlation)	/tradeIdentifier/tradeId/@tradeIdScheme=" <a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id</a> "		R	No
Agreement Date	/agreementDate	R	R	No
Effective Date (Event level)	/effectiveDate	R	R	No
Execution Type	/tr:partyEventInformation/tr:executionType	O	R	No
Outstanding Notional Amount (Currency 1) (Currency)	/outstandingNotionalAmount[1]/currency	R	R	Yes
Outstanding Notional Amount (Currency 1) (Amount)	/outstandingNotionalAmount[1]/amount	R	R	Yes
Outstanding Notional Amount (Currency 2) (Currency)	/outstandingNotionalAmount[2]/currency	R	R	Yes
Outstanding Notional Amount (Currency 2) (Amount)	/outstandingNotionalAmount[2]/amount	R	R	Yes
Equity Option - Outstanding Number of Options	/outstandingNumberOfOptions		R	Yes
Equity Dividend Swap - Outstanding Number of Units	/outstandingNumberOfUnits		R	Yes

## A.6.5 Non-amendable Fields

The fields listed in the following sections are non amendable fields for each of the asset class. These non amendable fields are still required to be inputted (if applicable) in the amendment event, but their values should remain unchanged: the values should be the same as they were initially submitted into the system for all products.

Please note that **change of direction of the Trade Parties inside trade details is amendable in the system**. For example, Bank A reports a trade with counterparty Bank B in which Bank A is a Fixed Rate Payer, while its counterparty Bank B is a Floating Rate Payer. Later on, Bank A finds that the direction of the trade being reported is incorrect. Bank A can then submit an “amendment” event to change the direction of the reported trade (i.e. with Bank A being the Floating Rate Payer, and Bank B being the Fixed Rate Payer).

### A.6.5.1 Interest Rate

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element
Asset Class	/trade/<product>/primaryAssetClass
Product taxonomy	/trade/<product>/productType/@productTypeScheme= <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">"http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy"</a>
Reporting For (who is TR Participant)	(Relative to top event request level) /tr:eventActivityReport/tr:reportingFor/tr:tradePartyReference
Trade Party 1 (who is TR Participant)	/tr:tradeParty1
Trade Party 2 (who is TR Participant)	/tr:tradeParty2
Leg 1 Payer (who is TR Participant)	(swap) /trade/swap/swapStream[1]/payerPartyReference (swaption) /trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1]/payerPartyReference
Leg 2 Payer (who is TR Participant)	(swap) /trade/swap/swapStream[2]/payerPartyReference (swaption) /trade/swaption/swapStream[2]/payerPartyReference
Buyer (who is TR Participant)	(capFloor) /trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/receivePartyReference (FRA)

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element
	/trade/fra/buyerPartyReference (swaption) /trade/swaption/buyerPartyReference
Seller (who is TR Participant)	(capFloor) /trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/payerPartyReference (FRA) /trade/fra/sellerPartyReference (swaption) /trade/swaption/sellerPartyReference
Trade Date	/trade/tradeHeader/tradeDate
Leg 1 – Notional Amount – Currency	(swap) /trade/swap/swapStream[1]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/currency (swaption) /trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/currency (capFloor) /trade/capFloor/capFloorStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/currency (FRA) /trade/fra/notional/currency
Leg 2 – Notional Amount – Currency	(swap) /trade/swap/swapStream[2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/currency (swaption) /trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[2]/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/notionalSchedule/notionalStepSchedule/currency
Leg 1 – Known Amount – Currency	(swap) /trade/swap/swapStream[1]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/currency (swaption) /trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[1]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/currency
Leg 2 – Known Amount – Currency	(swap) /trade/swap/swapStream[2]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/currency (swaption) /trade/swaption/swap/swapStream[2]/calculationPeriodAmount/knownAmountSchedule/currency

### A.6.5.2 Foreign Exchange

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element
Asset Class	/trade/<product>/primaryAssetClass
Product taxonomy	/trade/<product>/productType/@productTypeScheme= <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">"http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy"</a>
Reporting For (who is TR Participant)	(Relative to top event request level) /tr:eventActivityReport/tr:reportingFor/tr:tradePartyReference
Trade Party 1 (who is TR Participant)	/tr:tradeParty1
Trade Party 2 (who is TR Participant)	/tr:tradeParty2
Trade Date	/trade/tradeHeader/tradeDate
Exchanged Currency 1 – Payer Party (who is TR Participant)	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangedCurrency1/payerPartyReference
Exchanged Currency 2 – Payer Party (who is TR Participant)	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangedCurrency2/payerPartyReference
Exchanged Currency 1 – Payment Amount (Currency)	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangedCurrency1/paymentAmount/currency
Exchanged Currency 2 – Payment Amount (Currency)	/trade/fxSingleLeg/exchangedCurrency2/paymentAmount/currency
Option Buyer (who is TR Participant)	/trade/fxOption/buyerPartyReference
Option Seller (who is TR Participant)	/trade/fxOption/sellerPartyReference
Put Notional (Currency)	/trade/fxOption/putCurrencyAmount/currency
Call Notional (Currency)	/trade/fxOption/callCurrencyAmount/currency

### A.6.5.3 Equity

Field Name	FpML path relative to the Trade Event element
Asset Class	/trade/<product>/primaryAssetClass
Product taxonomy	/trade/<product>/productType/@productTypeScheme= <a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">"http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy"</a>
Reporting For (who is TR Participant)	(Relative to top event request level) /tr:eventActivityReport/tr:reportingFor/tr:tradePartyReference
Trade Party 1 (who is TR Participant)	/tr:tradeParty1
Trade Party 2 (who is TR Participant)	/tr:tradeParty2
Trade Date	/trade/tradeHeader/tradeDate
Buyer (who is TR Participant)	(Equity Option) /trade/<product>/buyerPartyReference
Seller (who is TR Participant)	(Equity Option) /trade/<product>/sellerPartyReference
Interest Leg Payer (who is TR Participant)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/payerPartyReference
Interest Leg Receiver (who is TR Participant)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/interestLeg/receiverPartyReference
Equity Leg Payer (who is TR Participant)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/payerPartyReference
Equity Leg Receiver (who is TR Participant)	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/receiverPartyReference
Deal Notional Amount Currency	/trade/equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/notional/notionalAmount/currency
Variance Payer (who is TR Participant)	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/payerPartyReference
Variance Receiver (who is TR Participant)	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/receiverPartyReference
Variance Amount Currency	/trade/varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/amount/variance/varianceAmount/currency
Dividend Amount Payer (who is TR Participant)	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/payerPartyReference
Dividend Amount Receiver (who is TR Participant)	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/receiverPartyReference
Fixed Amount Payer (who is TR Participant)	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/fixedLeg/payerPartyReference
Fixed Amount Receiver (who is TR Participant)	/trade/dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/fixedLeg/receiverPartyReference



## A.7 Summary on Coding Schemes

Below is a summary of coding schemes that can be used within the HKTR-R system. If the value in the “Default” column is “Y”, it means that the corresponding coding scheme is the default value, and will simply be ignored by the HKTR-R system.

Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
messageIdScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>/tr:eventActivityReport/header/messageId</li> <li>/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted/header/messageId</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/message-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/message-id</a>	For specifying the request message ID.	Y
messageAddressScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>/tr:eventActivityReport/header/sentBy</li> <li>/tr:eventActivityReportRetracted/header/sentBy</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>	For specifying LEI of the HKTR entity	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>	For specifying HKTR Entity ID.	
		<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>	For specifying SWIFT BIC of the HKTR entity.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn</a>	For specifying “Certificate of Incorporation” (CI) or “Certificate of Registration” (CR) Number of the HKTR entity.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>	For specifying Hong Kong Business Registration Number of the HKTR entity.	
correlationIdScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>/tr:eventActivityReport/correlationId</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref</a>	For specifying the Agent Event Reference.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref</a>	For specifying the User Event Reference.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-ref</a>	For specifying the HKTR Event Reference.	
partyIdScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>/tr:eventActivityReport/party/partyId</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso17442</a>	For specifying Legal Entity Identifier.	

Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/tr-entity-id</a>	For specifying HKTR Entity ID.	
		<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso9362</a>	For specifying SWIFT BIC	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/cicrn</a>	For specifying “Certificate of Incorporation” (CI) or “Certificate of Registration” (CR) Number	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hkbrn</a>	For specifying Hong Kong Business Registration Number	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-defined">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-defined</a>	For specifying user defined identifier	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/masked-party-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/masked-party-id</a>	For specifying a masked party ID, for use when the counterparty’s identity is not to be disclosed.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/hktr">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/hktr</a>	Specifically used to specify the HKTR party.  Example use: For specifying the sent-by party in response message.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/ccp-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/ccp-id</a>	For specifying the Identifier for Central Counterparty.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/cp-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/cp-id</a>	For specifying the Identifier for Confirmation Platform.  For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “CPIdentifier” worksheet in the excel document: “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.	
eventStatusScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>/tr:eventActivityReportStatus/status</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/reporting/event-status">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/reporting/event-status</a>	For specifying the current status of event processing. Applicable for relink or suppressUncertain events.	Y

Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
			For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the "EventStatus" worksheet in the excel document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".	
reasonCodeScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>/eventActivityReportException/reason/reasonCode</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/reporting/reason-code">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/reporting/reason-code</a>	For specifying the response code of the individual request. These are the HKTR-R-specific reason codes.	Y
currencyScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[TradeNotionalChange]/changeInNotionalAmount/currency</li> <li>[TradeNotionalChange]/outstandingNotionalAmount/currency</li> <li>etc. (All other "currency" elements defined in the document)</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15">http://www.fpml.org/ext/iso4217-2001-08-15</a>	<p>The ISO standard 4217 for currency.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the "Currency" worksheet in the excel document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".</p>	Y
contractualDefinitionsScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Trade]/documentation/contractualDefinitions</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/contractual-definitions">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/contractual-definitions</a>	<p>The contractual definitions published by ISDA.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the "ContractualDefinitions" worksheet in the excel document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".</p>	Y
partyRoleScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Trade]/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/relatedParty/role</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/party-role">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/party-role</a>	<p>The scheme for role published by HKICL.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the "PartyRole" worksheet in the excel document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".</p>	Y
unitScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Trade]/tradeHeader/partyTradeInformation/unit</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/unit">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/unit</a>	A type describing the unit.	Y
traderScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Trade]/tradeHeader/partyTra</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr</a>	A type describing the trader.	Y

Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
	deInformation/trader	<a href="#">/trader</a>		
counterpartyOriginScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[PartyTradeInformation]/tr:counterpartyOrigin</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/counterparty-origin">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/counterparty-origin</a>	A type describing the counterparty origin.	Y
industrialSectorScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[PartyTradeInformation]/tr:industrialSector</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/industrial-sector">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/industrial-sector</a>	A type describing the industrial sector.	Y
executionTypeScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[PartyTradeInformation]/tr:executionTypeScheme</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/execution-type">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/execution-type</a>	<p>For specifying how the trade was executed.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “ExecutionType” worksheet in the excel document:  “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	Y
executionVenueTypeScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[PartyTradeInformation]/tr:executionVenueTypeScheme</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/execution-venue-type">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/execution-venue-type</a>	<p>For specifying where the trade was executed.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “ExecutionVenueType” worksheet in the excel document:  “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	Y
collateralizationTypeScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[PartyTradeInformation]/tr:collateralizationTypeScheme</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/collateral-type">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/collateral-type</a>	<p>Indication of whether the contract is collateralized and how.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “CollateralizationType” worksheet in the excel document:  “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	Y
verificationMethodScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[PartyTradeInformation]/tr:verificationMethodScheme</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/verification-method">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/verification-method</a>	<p>Indicates if the data was electronically verified or verified by non-electronic means.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “VerificationMethod” worksheet in the excel</p>	Y

Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
			document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".	
businessCenterScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Trade]/calculationAgentBusinessCenter</li> <li>[Swap]/swapStream/resetDates/initialFixingDate/businessCenters/businessCenter</li> <li>Etc. (All other business center elements defined in the document)</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/business-center">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/business-center</a>	<p>For specifying the business centers in a trade contract. It simply follows the FpML's default coding scheme.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the "BusinessCenter" worksheet in the excel document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".</p>	Y
assetClassScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Product]/primaryAssetClass</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/asset-class</a>	<p>For specifying the asset class of the product to be presented in this document.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the "AssetClass" worksheet in the excel document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".</p>	
productIdScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Product]/productId</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-product-identifier</a>	For specifying the product ID prefix of the product ID to be Universal Product Identifier (UPI).	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/isda-product-identifier</a>	For specifying the product ID prefix of the product ID to be ISDA.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/schema/hktr/gtr-product-identifier</a>	For specifying the product ID prefix of the product ID to be GTR.	
productTypeScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Product]/productType</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/product-taxonomy</a>	<p>For specifying a product type code based on the ISDA product taxonomy.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values of Product Taxonomy, please refer to "ProductTaxonomy" as stipulated in the worksheet of "Reporting - Ref -</p>	Y

Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
			Enumerations and coding schemes.xls"	
floatingRateIndexScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Swap]/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/floatingRateCalculation/floatingRateIndex</li> <li>Etc.</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/floating-rate-index">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/floating-rate-index</a>	For specifying the floating rate index being used in the contract. It simply follows the FpML's default coding scheme.  For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the "FloatingRateIndex" worksheet in the excel document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".	Y
		<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-index-description">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-index-description</a>	For specifying the inflation rate index being used in the contract. It simply follows the FpML's default coding scheme.  For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the "InflationIndexDescription" worksheet in the excel document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".	
issuerIdScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[PartyTradeIdentifier]/issuerId</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/cftc/issuer-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/cftc/issuer-identifier</a>	For specifying the issuer ID of the issuer of UTI or Prior-UTI.	Y
tradeIdScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[PartyTradeIdentifier]/tradeId</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/trade-ref</a>	For specifying the HKTR-R system assigned trade identifier.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/confirmation-platform/trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/confirmation-platform/trade-ref</a>	For specifying the identifying reference assigned to the trade by the confirmation platform. (reporting purpose only)	
		<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/unique-transaction-identifier</a>	For specifying the Unique Trade Identifier (UTI).  UTI specified by the HKTR only includes the value of the USI if it exists for the trade. It should be presented in conformity with the format and	

Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
			structure applicable to it.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-trade-ref</a>	For specifying the Agent Trade Reference.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-trade-ref</a>	For specifying the User Trade Reference.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-unique-transaction-identifier</a>	For specifying the new Unique Trade Identifier (UTI) for the amendment event.  UTI specified by the HKTR only includes the value of the USI if it exists for the trade. It should be presented in conformity with the format and structure applicable to it.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-user-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-user-trade-ref</a>	For specifying the new user trade reference for the amendment event.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-agent-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/new-agent-trade-ref</a>	For specifying the new user agent reference for the amendment event.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/confirmation-platform/new-trade-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/confirmation-platform/new-trade-ref</a>	For specifying the new identifying reference assigned to the trade by the confirmation platform.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/prior-unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/prior-unique-transaction-identifier</a>	For specifying the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (Prior-UTI) (i.e. The value of the USI for the original trade)  The value of specified UTI should be presented in conformity with the format and structure applicable to it.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier</a>	For specifying the new Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (Prior-UTI) for the amendment event (i.e. The value of the USI for the original trade)	

Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
			The value of specified UTI should be presented in conformity with the format and structure applicable to it.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id</a>	For specifying the UTI-TID, which is the value of the Trade ID (UTI-TID) if a unique Trade ID (UTI-TID) reportable under the mandatory reporting requirements in the European Union exists for the trade. It should be presented in conformity with the format and structure applicable to it.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id</a>	For specifying the new UTI-TID for the amendment event, which is the value of the Trade ID (UTI-TID) if a unique Trade ID (UTI-TID) reportable under the mandatory reporting requirements in the European Union exists for the trade. It should be presented in conformity with the format and structure applicable to it.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/prior-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/prior-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id</a>	The value of the UTI-TID for the original trade.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/new-prior-unique-transaction-identifier-unique-trade-id</a>	The new value of the UTI-TID for the original trade for the amendment event.	
eventIdScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[PartyEventInformation]/eventId</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/event-ref</a>	For specifying the HKTR-R assigned event identifier.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/agent-event-ref</a>	For specifying the Agent Event Reference.	
		<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/user-event-ref</a>	For specifying the User Event Reference.	
rateSourcePageScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Swap]/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/indexSo</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-index-source">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-index-source</a>	For specifying the inflation index source being used in the contract. It simply follows the FpML's default coding scheme.	Y



Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
	urce		For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “InflationIndexSource” worksheet in the excel document: “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.	
mainPublicationScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Swap]/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/mainPublication</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-main-publication">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/inflation-main-publication</a>	<p>For specifying the main publication being used in the contract. It simply follows the FpML’s default coding scheme.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “MainPublication” worksheet in the excel document: “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	Y
interpolationMethodScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Swap]/swapStream/calculationPeriodAmount/calculation/inflationRateCalculation/interpolationMethod</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/interpolation-method">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/interpolation-method</a>	<p>For specifying the interpolation method being used in the contract. It simply follows the FpML’s default coding scheme.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “InterpolationMethod” worksheet in the excel document: “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	Y
settlementRateOptionScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Swap]/swapStream/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/settlementRateOption</li> <li>[Swap]/swapStream/settlementProvision/nonDeliverableSettlement/priceSourceDisruption/fallbackReferencePrice/fallbackSettlementRateOption</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/settlement-rate-option">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/settlement-rate-option</a>	<p>For specifying the settlement rate option being used in the contract. It simply follows the FpML’s default coding scheme.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “SettlementRateOption” worksheet in the excel document: “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	Y

Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
settlementMethodScheme	For FX <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[FxSingleLeg]/tr:fxDeliveryType</li> <li>[FxOption]/tr:fxDeliveryType</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/settlement-method">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/settlement-method</a>	For specifying the settlement method. It is either "Cash" or "Physical".  For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the "SettlementMethod" worksheet in the excel document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".	Y
settlementMethodScheme	For IR [Swap]/swapStream/settlementProvision/tr:settlementMethod	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/interest-rate-settlement-method">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/interest-rate-settlement-method</a>	For specifying the settlement method.  For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the "InterestRateSettlementMethod" worksheet in the excel document: "Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls".	Y
instrumentIdScheme (for Equity)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>equitySwapTransactionSupplement/returnLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/[underlyingAsset]/instrumentId</li> <li>equityOptionTransactionSupplement/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/[underlyingAsset]/instrumentId</li> <li>varianceSwapTransactionSupplement/varianceLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/[underlyingAsset]/instrumentId</li> <li>dividendSwapTransactionSupplement/dividendLeg/underlyer/singleUnderlyer/[underlyingAsset]/instrumentId</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-Reuters-RIC">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-Reuters-RIC</a>	For Reuters Instrument Code (RIC)	
		<a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-ISIN">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-ISIN</a>	For International Securities Identification Number (ISIN)	
		<a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-CUSIP">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-CUSIP</a>	For Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures (CUSIP)	
		<a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SEDOL">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SEDOL</a>	For London Stock Exchange Daily Official List (SEDOL)	
		<a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-Bloomberg">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-Bloomberg</a>	For Bloomberg ticker symbol	
		<a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SingleOther">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2002/instrument-id-SingleOther</a>	For Internal Code	
		<a href="http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-SecuritiesIdentification-SICC-1-0">http://www.fpml.org/spec/2003/instrument-id-SecuritiesIdentification-SICC-1-0</a>	For SICC Code	
paymentTypeScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>equitySwapTransactionSupplement/additionalPayment/paymentType</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/equity-payment-type">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/equity-payment-type</a>	For specifying the payment type of additional payment in equity swap.	Y
			For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the	

Attribute name	Relevant Elements	Coding scheme URI	Usage	Default
			“EquityPaymentType” worksheet in the excel document: “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.	
linkIdScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[PartyTradeIdentifier]/linkId</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/linkID">http://www.hkicl.com.hk/scheme/hktr/linkID</a>	For specifying the swap link ID	Y
countryScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[underlyingAsset]/tr:placeOfIssuance</li> <li>/tr:eventActivityReport/party/country</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso3166">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/external/iso3166</a>	<p>For specifying the place of issuance or place of incorporation.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “CountryAlpha3” worksheet in the excel document: “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	Y
masterAgreementTypeScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Trade]/documentation/masterAgreement/masterAgreementType</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/master-agreement-type">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/master-agreement-type</a>	<p>For specifying the type of master agreement.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “MasterAgreementType” worksheet in the excel document: “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	Y
masterAgreementVersionScheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Trade]/documentation/masterAgreement/masterAgreementVersion</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/master-agreement-version">http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/master-agreement-version</a>	<p>For specifying the version of master agreement.</p> <p>For a list of its eligible values, please refer to the “MasterAgreementVersion” worksheet in the excel document: “Reporting - Ref - Enumerations and coding schemes.xls”.</p>	Y

## A.8 Typical usage of PartyTradeInformation block

Below is an extract of an FpML document (for a Foreign Exchange product) that shows a typical usage of the block:

```
<partyTradeInformation xsi:type="tr:PartyTradeInformation">
  <partyReference href="tradeParty1"/>
  <relatedParty>
    <partyReference href="party3"/>
    <role>ClearingFirm</role>
  </relatedParty>
  <relatedParty>
    <partyReference href="tradeParty1"/> ❶
    <role>PrimeBroker</role>
  </relatedParty>
  <relatedParty>
    <partyReference href="party7"/>
    <role>SettlementAgent</role>
  </relatedParty>
  <timestamps>
    <cleared>2012-12-12T08:27:00Z</cleared>
  </timestamps>
  <intentToClear>true</intentToClear>
  <tr:specialTerms>Executed when condition A applies.</tr:specialTerms>
  <tr:counterpartyOrigin>HouseAccount</tr:counterpartyOrigin>
  <tr:parentOriginator href="party5"/>
  <tr:parentCounterparty href="party6"/>
  <tr:industrialSector>Corporate</tr:industrialSector>
  <tr:referenceBranch>HKP</tr:referenceBranch>
</partyTradeInformation>
<partyTradeInformation xsi:type="tr:PartyTradeInformation">
  <partyReference href="tradeParty2"/>
  <relatedParty>
    <partyReference href="party4"/>
    <role>ExecutionAgent</role>
  </relatedParty>
  <relatedParty>
    <partyReference href="tradeParty2"/> ❶
    <role>ExecutingBroker</role>
  </relatedParty>
  <relatedParty>
    <partyReference href="party8"/>
    <role>SettlementAgent</role>
  </relatedParty>
  <tr:industrialSector>Corporate</tr:industrialSector>
  <tr:referenceBranch>HKQ</tr:referenceBranch>
</partyTradeInformation>
```

In the example, there are two partyTradeInformation blocks, one for “tradeParty1”, which stores the trade information on the “self”-side of the trade, and one for “tradeParty2”, which stores the trade information for the “counterparty”-side of the trade. In normal cases, more fields should be found in the partyTradeInformation block for “tradeParty1” than that for “tradeParty2”, as there should be more information about the “self”-trade party in the trade.

Note also that for the “relatedParty” block, the “partyReference” is a linkage to the trade party (See ❶ above). This is primarily used for the scenario in Foreign Exchange products where the trade parties are required to be identified as either Prime Broker or Executing Broker.